

# NOVEL INSIGHTS INTO THE IMMUNOLOGY OF PULMONARY GRANULOMATOUS DISEASES

EDITED BY: Mary Jane Thomassen, Marc A. Judson and Barbara P. Barna  
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology





# frontiers

## Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence.

The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88966-468-9

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88966-468-9

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

# NOVEL INSIGHTS INTO THE IMMUNOLOGY OF PULMONARY GRANULOMATOUS DISEASES

Topic Editors:

**Mary Jane Thomassen**, East Carolina University, United States

**Marc A. Judson**, Albany Medical College, United States

**Barbara P. Barna**, East Carolina University, United States

**Citation:** Thomassen, M. J., Judson, M. A., Barna, B. P., eds. (2021). Novel Insights into The Immunology of Pulmonary Granulomatous Diseases. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88966-468-9

# Table of Contents

- 04 Editorial: Novel Insights Into the Immunology of Pulmonary Granulomatous Diseases**  
Mary Jane Thomassen, Marc A. Judson and Barbara P. Barna
- 06 Adaptive Immunity in Pulmonary Sarcoidosis and Chronic Beryllium Disease**  
Sarah A. Greaves, Shaikh M. Atif and Andrew P. Fontenot
- 15 Derangement of Metabolic and Lysosomal Gene Profiles in Response to Dexamethasone Treatment in Sarcoidosis**  
Jaya Talreja, Christian Bauerfeld, Edward Sendler, Roger Pique-Regi, Francesca Luca and Lobelia Samavati
- 30 Neutrophils in Tuberculosis-Associated Inflammation and Lung Pathology**  
Caleb N. Muefong and Jayne S. Sutherland
- 39 Environmental Risk Factors for Sarcoidosis**  
Marc A. Judson
- 49 Biomarkers in the Diagnosis and Prognosis of Sarcoidosis: Current Use and Future Prospects**  
Raisa Kraaijvanger, Montse Janssen Bonás, Adriane D. M. Vorselaars and Marcel Veltkamp
- 66 T-bet Expression in Peripheral Th17.0 Cells is Associated With Pulmonary Function Changes in Sarcoidosis**  
Nicholas K. Arger, Siddharth Machiraju, Isabel E. Allen, Prescott G. Woodruff and Laura L. Koth
- 78 Current Sarcoidosis Models and the Importance of Focusing on the Granuloma**  
Landon W. Locke, Larry S. Schlesinger and Elliott D. Crouser
- 91 Sarcoidosis Epidemiology: Race Matters**  
Kerry Maryse Hena
- 96 Matrix Metalloproteinase-12 is Required for Granuloma Progression**  
Arjun Mohan, Nicole Neequaye, Anagha Malur, Eman Soliman, Matthew McPeck, Nancy Leffler, David Ogburn, Debra A. Tokarz, Warren Knudson, Sina A. Gharib, Lynn M. Schnapp, Barbara P. Barna and Mary Jane Thomassen
- 108 Treatment of Sarcoidosis: A Multidisciplinary Approach**  
Alicia K. Gerke





# Editorial: Novel Insights Into the Immunology of Pulmonary Granulomatous Diseases

Mary Jane Thomassen<sup>1\*</sup>, Marc A. Judson<sup>2</sup> and Barbara P. Barna<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care and Sleep Medicine, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC, United States, <sup>2</sup> Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care, Albany Medical College, Albany, NY, United States

**Keywords:** granulomatous disease, sarcoidosis, Th17, matrix metalloproteinase 12, environmental and occupational exposures

## Editorial on the Research Topic

### Novel Insights Into the Immunology of Pulmonary Granulomatous Diseases

Pulmonary granulomatous disease encompasses both infectious and non-infectious disease forms. Presently, the immunopathogenesis of granulomatous inflammation is incompletely understood. This issue of Frontiers in Immunology explores recent insights concerning the clinical and immunological aspects of pulmonary granulomatous disease.

Sarcoidosis is a complex multi-system disease of unknown cause which can be related to a diverse collection of environmental signals. The review by Judson summarizes current knowledge of the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis as well as the nature of varied environmental and occupational exposures, which could cause or affect the disease. Many infectious agents have been implicated in the disease, especially mycobacterium tuberculosis, and the review summarizes evidence for sarcoid patient immune responsiveness to such agents.

A different perspective on pulmonary tuberculosis, another granulomatous disease, is provided by Muefong and Sutherland in their review of neutrophil activities in this deadliest of infectious diseases in humans. The authors raise the possibility that neutrophils may play a more central role in tuberculosis pathogenesis than previously thought. They propose that some neutrophil-related inflammatory mediators as potential targets for developing novel tuberculosis therapies.

Hena reviews the effects of race on sarcoidosis epidemiology. The author presents data that show that in the United States, black patients with sarcoidosis experience more severe pulmonary disease, more multiorgan involvement, and an overall worse prognosis. The author proposes that epidemiologic concepts can be used to modulate and even prevent sarcoidosis in black Americans at risk of life-threatening disease phenotypes.

Kraaijvanger et al. address the problem of identifying useful biomarkers for sarcoidosis diagnosis and prognosis. As noted by the authors, sarcoidosis is a heterogeneous disease, making treatment decisions problematic. Exploration of signaling pathways in sarcoidosis such as JAK/STAT and mTOR may result in the discovery of more specific biomarkers that may be relevant to prognosis. The authors stress that there is an unmet need for more specific and more sensitive biomarkers in sarcoidosis care.

Gerke focuses on the deficiencies of the current treatment options for sarcoidosis. Sarcoidosis treatment decisions are problematic because of the marked heterogeneity of the disease. Clinical evidence is sparse because the disease is relatively rare and few clinical trials have been performed. Goals of treatment are to protect organ function and to decrease symptoms, but most clinical

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited and reviewed by:

Pietro Ghezzi,  
Brighton and Sussex Medical School,  
United Kingdom

### \*Correspondence:

Mary Jane Thomassen  
thomassenm@ecu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 24 November 2020

**Accepted:** 26 November 2020

**Published:** 05 January 2021

### Citation:

Thomassen MJ, Judson MA and  
Barna BP (2021) Editorial: Novel  
Insights Into the Immunology of  
Pulmonary Granulomatous Diseases.  
Front. Immunol. 11:633103.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.633103

sarcoidosis trials have not focused on the impact of the disease on function or quality of life. Gerke emphasizes the lack of knowledge concerning etiology and pathophysiology of the disease and the need to utilize more patient-centered approaches to treatment for exploration of immunosuppression, symptom control, and treatment of co-morbid conditions.

Relevant to the Gerke study, Talreja et al. present original research on alveolar macrophage and blood monocyte gene profiles in response to *in vitro* dexamethasone treatment in sarcoidosis. Effects of glucocorticoids on alveolar macrophages or monocytes have not been well documented. These authors describe profound transcriptosomal changes in lung macrophages relative to cellular metabolism, lysosomal phagosomes and cytoskeleton function. Further studies are proposed to examine proteome profiles in additional cell types relevant to pulmonary sarcoidosis that can correlate with RNA seq data and give a more comprehensive picture of dexamethasone effects within the lung.

Mohan et al.'s study using a multiwall carbon nanotube model of chronic granulomatous disease demonstrated many similarities to sarcoidosis including high expression levels of MMP12 (matrix metalloproteinase). These investigators used MMP12 knock-out mice to investigate the role of MMP12 in granuloma formation and persistence and demonstrated similar acute responses (10 days); however, at day 60, there was a marked reduction in granuloma persistence suggesting that MMP12 is essential for the persistence of granulomas.

Arger et al. observed that T-Bet expression on Th17.0 cells reflected the extent of clinical granuloma burden in sarcoidosis patients. These authors postulated that T-Bet Th17.0 cells represent a transition state leading to interferon-producing Th17.1 cells which are elevated in BAL fluid and mediastinal lymph nodes of sarcoidosis patients with granulomatous inflammation. These studies emphasize the importance of Th17 in sarcoidosis.

Greaves et al. performed a comparative review of adaptive immunity in two pulmonary diseases: pulmonary sarcoidosis and chronic beryllium disease (CBD). The authors note that one of the defining features of both CBD and sarcoidosis is the

pulmonary infiltration of activated CD4+ T lymphocytes. Interestingly, sarcoidosis lung also contains a significant population of Th17 cells which are absent in CBD. While beryllium is the antigen that can activate CBD lymphocytes, the antigenic specificity of sarcoidosis lymphocytes is not yet known.

Locke et al. reviewed various *in vitro* and *in vivo* models of sarcoidosis. Each of the current model systems has strengths and weaknesses. The authors suggest that the integrated use of the various preclinical models will accelerate progress toward identifying targets and the testing of new drugs.

We hope that the articles in this issue of Frontiers in Immunology will educate researchers and clinicians concerning the immunology of pulmonary granulomatous disease. Furthermore, we hope that these articles will serve as a stimulus to further exploration of the mechanisms of granuloma formation that will ultimately improve the lives of patients.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors contributed equally. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This study was funded by grants ES025191 to MT and CHHE P30 ES025128.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Thomassen, Judson and Barna. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Adaptive Immunity in Pulmonary Sarcoidosis and Chronic Beryllium Disease

Sarah A. Greaves<sup>1</sup>, Shaikh M. Atif<sup>1</sup> and Andrew P. Fontenot<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Medicine, University of Colorado Anschutz Medical Campus, Aurora, CO, United States, <sup>2</sup> Department of Immunology and Microbiology, University of Colorado Anschutz Medical Campus, Aurora, CO, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mary Jane Thomassen,  
East Carolina University, United States

### Reviewed by:

Robert A. Barrington,  
University of South Alabama,  
United States  
Thomas Weichhart,  
Medical University of Vienna, Austria

### \*Correspondence:

Andrew P. Fontenot  
andrew.fontenot@cuanschutz.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 06 February 2020

Accepted: 28 February 2020

Published: 18 March 2020

### Citation:

Greaves SA, Atif SM and Fontenot AP  
(2020) Adaptive Immunity in  
Pulmonary Sarcoidosis and Chronic  
Beryllium Disease.  
Front. Immunol. 11:474.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00474

Pulmonary sarcoidosis and chronic beryllium disease (CBD) are inflammatory granulomatous lung diseases defined by the presence of non-caseating granulomas in the lung. CBD results from beryllium exposure in the workplace, while the cause of sarcoidosis remains unknown. CBD and sarcoidosis are both immune-mediated diseases that involve Th1-polarized inflammation in the lung. Beryllium exposure induces trafficking of dendritic cells to the lung in a mechanism dependent on MyD88 and IL-1 $\alpha$ . B cells are also recruited to the lung in a MyD88 dependent manner after beryllium exposure in order to protect the lung from beryllium-induced injury. Similar to most immune-mediated diseases, disease susceptibility in CBD and sarcoidosis is driven by the expression of certain MHCII molecules, primarily *HLA-DPB1* in CBD and several *HLA-DRB1* alleles in sarcoidosis. One of the defining features of both CBD and sarcoidosis is an infiltration of activated CD4+ T cells in the lung. CD4+ T cells in the bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) of CBD and sarcoidosis patients are highly Th1 polarized, and there is a significant increase in inflammatory Th1 cytokines present in the BAL fluid. In sarcoidosis, there is also a significant population of Th17 cells in the lungs that is not present in CBD. Due to persistent antigen exposure and chronic inflammation in the lung, these activated CD4+ T cells often display either an exhausted or anergic phenotype. Evidence suggests that these T cells are responding to common antigens in the lung. In CBD there is an expansion of beryllium-responsive TRBV5.1+ TCRs expressed on pathogenic CD4+ T cells derived from the BAL of CBD patients that react with endogenous human peptides derived from the plexin A protein. In an acute form of sarcoidosis, there are expansions of specific TRAV12-1/TRBV2 T cell receptors expressed on BAL CD4+ T cells, indicating that these T cells are trafficking to and expanding in the lung in response to common antigens. The specificity of these pathogenic CD4+T cells in sarcoidosis are currently unknown.

**Keywords:** human, T cells, MHC, lung, T cell receptors, sarcoidosis

## INTRODUCTION

Granulomatous lung diseases represent a diverse set of disorders that are caused by both infectious and non-infectious agents that induce granuloma formation in the lung. Infectious organisms that induce granulomas include *Mycobacteria* sp. and various fungal organisms, while non-infectious etiologies include hypersensitivities, particulate exposures, and autoimmune reactions, among

others [reviewed in (1)]. Because the clinical manifestations of many of these diseases are similar, the differential diagnosis is broad, and it is sometimes difficult to obtain diagnostic certainty. Sarcoidosis and chronic beryllium disease (CBD) are both non-infectious granulomatous lung diseases defined by the presence of non-caseating granulomas, comprised primarily of lymphocytes, epithelioid cells, giant cells, and macrophages (2–4). Although sarcoidosis can affect many organ systems, it involves the lungs in ~95% of cases (3), while CBD is typically limited to the pulmonary system.

Sarcoidosis is a disease of unknown etiology that occurs in individuals of all age, sex, and ethnic backgrounds. The highest prevalence of sarcoidosis is found in Sweden and the United States (5). CBD results from exposure to beryllium, which is a rare alkaline earth metal with exposures occurring through inhalation in the workplace, particularly in the United States (6). The adverse health effects of beryllium have long been described (7), and despite the implementation of beryllium exposure standards (8) cases of beryllium-induced disease continue to occur. The clinical manifestations of both CBD and sarcoidosis can be highly variable. In sarcoidosis, symptoms range from coughing to loss of lung function [reviewed in (9)]. Some patients develop an acute form of the disease that is self-resolving, while others develop a chronic condition that can substantially affect their quality of life. The average mortality rate for sarcoidosis patients is 3.6 per million, although this is highly variable depending on age, sex, and ethnicity (5). The first stage of beryllium-induced disease is beryllium sensitization (BeS), which involves beryllium-specific immune responses in the blood with no clinical manifestations (10). A subset of BeS patients eventually develop CBD, depending on quantity of beryllium exposure and genetic susceptibility of the individual (11, 12). If left untreated, CBD can progress to lung fibrosis, with one-third of patients historically progressing to respiratory failure (13).

Both diseases are characterized by an infiltration of activated CD4+ T cells in the lung. In CBD patients, these T cells recognize beryllium, while in sarcoidosis their specificity is unknown. Certain MHCII molecules, primarily *HLA-DPB1* in CBD and several *HLA-DRB1* alleles in sarcoidosis, increase disease susceptibility (14–17). Recently, there has also been evidence to suggest that B cells and antibody responses are involved in the pathogenesis of CBD and sarcoidosis (18–20). This review focuses on how different aspects of the immune system influence the progression of these diseases.

## INNATE IMMUNE RESPONSES IN CBD AND SARCOIDOSIS

Innate immune cell populations are involved in propagating inflammation in both CBD and sarcoidosis (**Table 1**). Alveolar macrophages (AMs) comprise a major cell population in a healthy lung and are crucial for maintaining lung immunity (21).

**Abbreviations:** CBD, chronic beryllium disease; AM, alveolar macrophage; DC, dendritic cell; DAMP, damage associated molecular pattern; BeO, beryllium oxide; BAL, bronchoalveolar lavage; ELA, ectopic lymphoid aggregate; TRAV, TCR alpha variable region; TRBV, TCR beta variable region; SAA, serum amyloid A.

AMs are altered in sarcoidosis, with protein profiling revealing 80 differentially-expressed proteins in AMs of sarcoidosis patients compared to control subjects, including increased expression of two major phagocytic pathways (22). Activation of the mTORC1 pathway by deletion of the *TSC2* gene in macrophages promoted excessive granuloma formation in mice (23). In sarcoidosis patients, mTORC1 activation and macrophage proliferation are associated with disease progression (23). Additionally, the number of monocytes undergoing phagocytosis in the blood of sarcoidosis patients is heightened compared to control subjects (24), and circulating monocytes also display higher TLR2 and TLR4 expression (25). Bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) cells from sarcoidosis patients produce more TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6 in response to TLR2 agonists than healthy controls, while PBMCs from sarcoidosis patients had impaired TLR2 responses (26, 27). Serum amyloid A (SAA) proteins are a group of acute phase inflammatory response proteins that are significantly elevated in the granulomas of sarcoidosis patients and localize to macrophages and giant cells within the granulomas (28). In a murine model of granulomatous lung inflammation SAA amplified inflammatory responses via TLR2 signaling (28). It has also recently been shown that SAAs promote Th17 induced inflammation (29), which will be discussed in the T cell section below. Certain MyD88 polymorphisms are also associated with the development of sarcoidosis (30). While these studies have led some to speculate that the abnormal inflammation in sarcoidosis is caused by aberrant monocyte and macrophage activity and TLR responses, the evidence for specific antigenic stimuli, as discussed below, indicates that there is an interplay between the innate and adaptive immune responses that drives the inflammation and granuloma formation.

Similar to sarcoidosis, beryllium exposure and the development of granulomatous inflammation in CBD patients results from activation of both innate and adaptive immunity. Although beryllium is a part of an antigenic complex that generates an adaptive immune response in genetically-susceptible, beryllium-exposed workers, it also serves as an adjuvant to prime innate immunity (31–33). As compared to mice immunized with parasitic antigens alone, mice immunized with a combination of beryllium and parasitic antigens had enhanced control of the infection through increased production of IFN- $\gamma$  in lymph nodes and spleen (34). PMBCs and dendritic cells (DCs) exhibit increased production of inflammatory chemokines after exposure to beryllium, and TNF- $\alpha$  was produced by beryllium-stimulated PBMCs independent of disease-associated HLA molecules (35, 36). In murine models of CBD, beryllium exposure promoted trafficking of DCs to lung-draining lymph nodes and enhanced expression of costimulatory molecules, CD80 and CD86, on DCs that was dependent on MyD88 signaling (37). Furthermore, it was recently demonstrated that exposure to beryllium hydroxide (Be(OH)<sub>2</sub>) resulted in the release of IL-1 $\alpha$  and DNA into the airways, which subsequently acted as damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) by engaging IL-1R1 and TLR9 to induce migration of DCs into lung-draining lymph nodes and the subsequent generation of memory CD4+ T cells (38). Thus,

**TABLE 1** | Immune characteristics of chronic beryllium disease and sarcoidosis.

	Sarcoidosis	Chronic beryllium disease
Innate Immunity	Increased TLR2 and TLR4 expression on monocytes Alveolar macrophages display increased phagocytosis Increased mTORC1 activation and macrophage proliferation PMBCs show impaired TLR2 responses MyD88 polymorphisms are associated with disease	Beryllium has adjuvant properties that prime innate immunity PMBCs and DCs have increased production of inflammatory cytokines Increased CD80 and CD86 on DCs Beryllium generates DAMPs to induce migration of DCs to lung
B cells/antibody responses	Increased IgA Anti-vimentin antibodies in BAL fluid	B cells recruited to lung dependent on MyD88 and organized into ELAs B cell depletion enhances lung injury
HLA susceptibility	<i>HLA-DRB1*11:01</i> (US) <i>HLA-DRB1*15:01</i> (US) <i>HLA-DRB1*03:01</i> (Sweden)	<i>HLA-DPB1*02:01</i> <i>HLA-DPB1*17:01</i>
Cytokine profiles	Increased Th1 polarized cytokines including TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6, IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-1, IL-2, IL-12	Increased Th1 polarized cytokines including IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-2, IL-1
CD4+ T cells	CD4+ T cell alveolitis Majority Th1 polarized Th17 and Th17.1 CD4+ T cells also present Elevated PD-1 expression, dysfunctional TCR responses	CD4+ T cell alveolitis Majority Th1 polarized No evidence of Th2 or Th17 CD4+ T cells present Increased PD-1 and CTLA-4 expression Predominantly effector memory phenotype
Public TCRs	TCRs with TRAV12-1/TRBV2 are most frequent in HLA-DR3 Löfgren's syndrome patients	TRBV5.1 beryllium specific TCRs are expressed in majority of HLA-DP2 patients Public TCRs recognize HLA-DP2/beryllium/plexin A peptide complex

beryllium exposure has a crucial effect on innate cell function that contributes to disease development and progression.

## B CELL INVOLVEMENT IN CBD AND SARCOIDOSIS

CBD and sarcoidosis have historically been thought of as T cell-driven inflammatory diseases. Until recently, the role of B cells in CBD was completely unknown. Our group recently demonstrated the importance of B cells in protecting the lung from beryllium oxide (BeO)-induced injury (**Table 1**). Using a murine model of CBD that mimics the human disease, we established that activated follicular B cells are recruited to the lung after beryllium exposure and are organized into ectopic lymphoid aggregates (ELAs) (20). B cell depletion eradicated these ELAs and enhanced lung injury, indicating that B cells play an important protective role in BeO-induced lung injury (20). In addition, BeO-induced B cell recruitment to the lung is dependent on MyD88 signaling (20). B cells also accumulate in the lungs of CBD patients, indicating that this protective role may translate to human disease (20). Further studies are needed to determine the exact mechanism of B cell-mediated protection in the lung after BeO exposure.

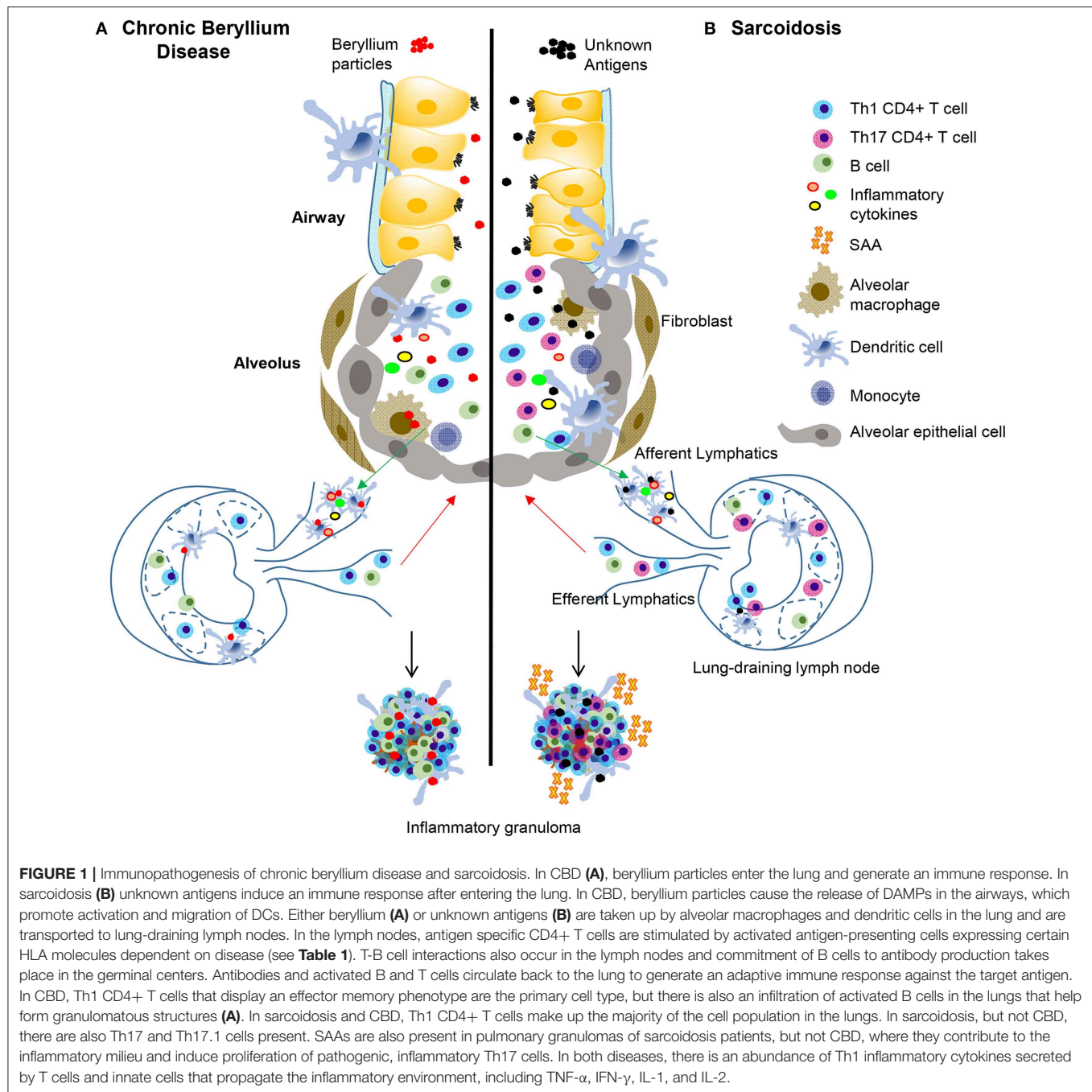
Although there is no evidence of B cells playing a direct role in disease pathogenesis in sarcoidosis, several studies have reported altered antibody responses in these patients. Particularly in patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis, there is a direct correlation between the number of T cells in the BAL and the proportion of BAL cells that secrete IgG, which is not apparent in control subjects (39). Additionally, increased numbers of memory B cells producing IgA are found in patients with sarcoidosis,

raising the possibility that IgA could be involved in granuloma formation (40). Antibodies toward autoantigens have been found in only a small proportion of sarcoidosis patients, making it unclear whether autoimmune responses play a role in disease pathogenesis (18). Recent data show that in patients with an acute, self-resolving form of sarcoidosis, Löfgren's syndrome, there are increased quantities of anti-vimentin antibodies in the BAL fluid (19). Vimentin is a self-antigen that has been found in the lungs of sarcoidosis patients (41), although more validation is required to determine whether immune responses to vimentin are involved in disease initiation and progression. Overall, the role of B cells in sarcoidosis needs to be more thoroughly investigated to establish their role in this disease.

## T CELLS IN CBD AND SARCOIDOSIS

A defining feature of both CBD and pulmonary sarcoidosis is an infiltration of pathogenic CD4+ T cells in the lung (42–47) (**Table 1**, **Figure 1**). CD4+ T cells in the BAL fluid of CBD patients are predominantly antigen-experienced T cells expressing CD45RO and lacking CD62L and CCR7 (48). Large numbers of these cells (in some cases, >30%) are responsive to beryllium sulfate (BeSO<sub>4</sub>) in culture, secreting Th1 cytokines, including IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  and lesser quantities of IL-2 (48). CD4+ T cell responses to beryllium are dependent upon major histocompatibility complex class II (MHCII) molecules, but independent of CD28 costimulation, indicative of an effector memory T cell phenotype (48, 49). There is no evidence that beryllium-responsive Th2 or Th17 CD4+ T cells or CD8+ T cells are present in the lungs of CBD patients or that these cells play a role in beryllium-induced disease (48, 50).





CD4+ T cells from the BAL of sarcoidosis patients are also highly Th1 polarized. This enhanced Th1 polarization is driven by increased expression of inflammatory cytokines, such as IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-1, IL-2, IL-6, IL-12, and TNF- $\alpha$  in addition to others, while Th2 cytokines have not been detected (51–53). Unlike CBD, there is no known inciting particle(s) or antigen(s) in sarcoidosis. However, in light of the infiltration of Th1-polarized CD4+ T cells in the lung, it is widely accepted that these T cells are trafficking to and proliferating in the lung in response to an unknown antigen. In contrast to findings in the BAL of sarcoidosis patients where a CD4+ T cell alveolitis (20–60%

total cell count) exists (42), T cell lymphopenia in the peripheral blood is characteristic of the disease (54). CD4+ T cells with a Th17 phenotype and T cells expressing both IL-17 and IFN- $\gamma$  (i.e., Th17.1 cells) have been found in lung tissue and BAL from patients with sarcoidosis (55, 56). A study recently demonstrated that there is a significant increase in CCR6+ Th17.1 cells in both the BAL fluid and mediastinal lymph nodes of sarcoidosis patients compared to controls and that these cells contribute to IFN- $\gamma$  production (57). Additionally, Th17.1 cells in the BAL fluid are found in higher proportions in sarcoidosis patients with active disease vs. patients undergoing disease resolution,



suggesting that these cells could be playing a role in disease progression (57). Interestingly, a recent study highlighted the importance of SAA in the differentiation of pathogenic Th17 cells in certain inflammatory conditions (29). SAA expression is increased in the lungs of sarcoidosis patients (28), so it is possible that SAAs contribute to the expansion of Th17 cells observed in these patients. Furthermore, SAAs in the lungs of sarcoidosis patients are significantly higher than that of CBD patients (28), which could explain the lack of Th17 cells in CBD.

As a consequence of constant antigen exposure in both sarcoidosis and CBD, pathogenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells develop an anergic and/or exhausted phenotype as a mechanism to decrease chronic T cell activation and subsequent inflammation. Pulmonary CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from sarcoidosis spontaneously secrete IL-2 *ex vivo*, but when given TCR stimulation, these cells express less IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$  relative to CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from various other lung diseases and healthy control subjects, consistent with an anergic/exhausted phenotype (58). Additionally, sarcoidosis CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells have a reduced proliferative capacity and higher levels of apoptosis, along with increased PD-1 expression, which is often associated with persistent antigen exposure to limit chronic T cell activation (59, 60). A recent study demonstrated that PD-1 expression was highest on sarcoidosis CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells with a Th17 phenotype (61). Furthermore, PD-1<sup>+</sup> Th17 CD4<sup>+</sup> cells produce high levels of TGF $\beta$ -1, a key factor in the development in fibrosis (61). PD-1 blockade significantly reduced TGF $\beta$ -1 produced by Th17 CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from sarcoidosis patients and reduced their ability to induce collagen-1 production in a fibroblast cell line (61). These data demonstrate that T cell dysfunction in sarcoidosis is seemingly due to persistent antigen exposure, thus discovering the etiologic antigens driving this disease will be important for therapies directed at reducing antigen exposure.

BAL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in CBD also have elevated PD-1 expression and blockade of the PD-1 pathway increases proliferation of beryllium-responsive CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (62). Interestingly, a subsequent study showed that CTLA-4, another T cell co-inhibitory receptor, was upregulated on BAL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in CBD, but its expression was not capable of reducing beryllium-stimulated T cell proliferation (63). Taken together, these findings show that persistent antigen exposure drives an exhausted T cell phenotype in both CBD and sarcoidosis. Despite the immune systems attempt to dampen T cell-mediated immune activation, the cells are still able to promote chronic inflammation and disease progression in non-infectious granulomatous lung disease.

## GENETIC SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CBD AND SARCOIDOSIS

Similar to most immune-mediated diseases, MHCII molecules are strongly associated with both sarcoidosis and CBD (Table 1). Saltini et al. (44) demonstrated that BAL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CBD patients recognize beryllium in an MHCII-restricted manner. Genetic susceptibility was strongly linked to HLA-DPB1 alleles with a glutamic acid (E) at position 69 of the  $\beta$ -chain ( $\beta$ Glu69),

with the most prevalent  $\beta$ Glu69-containing allele being *HLA-DPB1\*02:01* (14). Multiple studies have corroborated these findings, documenting the presence of  $\beta$ Glu69-containing *DPB1* alleles in 73–95% of BeS and CBD patients compared to 30–48% of exposed controls [reviewed in (64)]. A differential risk of disease development is also associated with certain rare  $\beta$ Glu69-containing *DPB1* alleles, such as *HLA-DPB1\*17:01* (15, 65–67). Thus, CBD is a classic example of a disorder resulting from gene-by-environment interactions, where both components are required for the development of granulomatous inflammation. In this regard, the probability of CBD increases with HLA-DP  $\beta$ Glu69 copy number and increasing workplace exposure to beryllium (12), suggesting that genetic and exposure factors may have an additive effect on the risk of disease development (11).

Similar to CBD, genetics and environmental exposures are involved in the initiation of sarcoidosis. Because sarcoidosis is a more heterogeneous disease that occurs worldwide and the etiologic antigen(s) are currently unknown, genetic studies are important to determine common disease characteristics. However, many genetic studies involving sarcoidosis patients demonstrate that even commonalities among subsets of patients differ between ethnic and regional groups, suggesting that there are multiple factors involved in the progression of sarcoidosis. A large-scale ACCESS study that collected patient data in the United States from 1996 to 1999 demonstrated that siblings of sarcoidosis patients are about 5-fold more likely to develop the disease than unrelated control subjects (68), suggesting that genetic factors influence disease susceptibility. As suspected by the accumulation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in the BAL of sarcoidosis subjects, the dominant genetic associations in sarcoidosis are linked to HLA. While both HLA class I and class II genes are associated with the development of sarcoidosis, the strongest correlations are shown with class II genes, although these differ between ethnic and regional groups [reviewed in (69)]. In the United States, *HLA-DRB1\*11:01* and *HLA-DRB1\*15:01* are both associated with sarcoidosis (16). The most striking genetic association in sarcoidosis is present in Löfgren's syndrome in Scandinavian patients. Löfgren's syndrome is an acute form of sarcoidosis associated with a favorable prognosis that presents with a specific set of inflammatory symptoms including bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy, fever, erythema nodosum, and ankle arthritis (70). The majority of Löfgren's syndrome patients express *HLA-DRB1\*03:01*, with most of these patients resolving their disease within 2 years (70). Specific  $\alpha$ BTCTCR variable region genes are also highly associated with Löfgren's syndrome, as discussed below. These studies clearly demonstrate that genetic susceptibility due to expression of certain MHCII molecules in both CBD and sarcoidosis is a crucial aspect of disease pathogenesis.

## PUBLIC T CELLS IN BAL OF CBD AND SARCOIDOSIS DRIVING DISEASE PATHOGENESIS

As discussed in the previous section, specific MHCII expression is crucial for disease development in both CBD and sarcoidosis.

CD4+ T cells recognize peptide epitopes in an MHCII-restricted manner (71). In CBD, MHCII molecules require beryllium for antigen presentation to pathogenic T cells (48). The positively-charged beryllium particle is coordinated in the MHCII groove along with specific naturally-occurring peptides to complete the beryllium-dependent T cell ligand (72, 73). BAL CD4+ T cells from CBD patients have unique oligoclonal populations that are enriched for certain TCR  $\beta$ -chain motifs (46, 74). Furthermore, there are public (i.e., expressed in the majority of HLA-DP2-expressing CBD patients) beryllium-responsive TCR $\beta$  variable region (TRBV) 5.1+ TCRs expressed on CD4+ T cells derived from the BAL of CBD patients, and the frequency of these public beryllium-responsive TCRs inversely correlate with loss of lung function, suggesting that these public T cells are pathogenic in nature (75). Falta et al. (76) discovered beryllium-dependent mimotopes (i.e., peptides that mimic the naturally-occurring epitope) that bound to HLA-DP2 in the presence of beryllium and are recognized by pathogenic TRBV5.1+ CD4+ T cells expanded in the lungs of HLA-DP2+ CBD patients. Our group further discovered that an endogenous human peptide derived from plexin A proteins binds to the HLA-DP2/Be complex and stimulates these same pathogenic CD4+ T cells from CBD patients (76). CD4+ T cells specific for the HLA-DP2-plexin A4/beryllium complex comprise ~5% of beryllium-responsive CD4+ T cells in the lung (76).

Although the inciting antigen(s) in sarcoidosis is unknown, there is strong evidence suggesting that the disease is driven by antigen-specific CD4+ T cells in the lungs of patients. The most conclusive evidence comes from Löfgren's syndrome. The majority of Löfgren's syndrome patients in Sweden express *HLA-DRB1\*03:01* (HLA-DR3) (17), and expression of HLA-DR3 was strongly associated with disease resolution and an excellent prognosis (70). Additionally, HLA-DR3-expressing Löfgren's syndrome patients exhibit oligoclonal expansions of CD4+ T cells in the BAL that express TCR $\alpha$  variable region (TRAV) 12-1, and the quantity of these cells in the BAL correlates with disease remission (77–79). Importantly, this expansion of TRAV12-1+ CD4+ T cells is only seen in patients with active disease, and upon disease resolution, these cells are greatly reduced, highlighting their importance in disease pathogenesis (80). Using deep sequencing approaches, our group recently demonstrated that TRAV12-1 preferentially pairs with TCR $\beta$  variable region (TRBV) 2 in BAL CD4+ T cells from Löfgren's syndrome patients and that TRAV12-1 and TRBV2 are the most expanded variable regions relative to control subjects (81). Additionally, there are specific TRAV12-1/TRBV2 CDR3 motifs expressed on BAL CD4+ T cells of multiple Löfgren's syndrome patients, indicating that these T cells are trafficking to and expanding in the lung in response to the same antigen.

## ANTIGENIC DRIVERS OF SARCOIDOSIS

One of the most active areas of sarcoidosis research is focused on determining the etiologic antigens that drive the recruitment of CD4+ T cells to the lungs of sarcoidosis patients. One problem hindering this endeavor is the lack of understanding of the origin

of the inciting antigens, whether it is a foreign or self-antigen, or even a product of environmental exposure. Although there is some evidence for each of these categories, nothing has been conclusive enough to determine a cause of disease. The most detailed studies involving an autoantigen focus on vimentin, a filamentous protein of which the cytoskeleton is composed (82). Vimentin has been eluted from HLA-DR molecules expressed on BAL cells from some patients with sarcoidosis, and vimentin-specific autoantibodies are found in BAL fluid of sarcoidosis patients (19, 41, 83). More validation is required to determine whether immune responses to vimentin are involved in disease initiation and progression.

Due to the similarities between the clinical features of sarcoidosis and certain pulmonary infections, it has long been thought that there may be an infectious agent driving sarcoidosis etiology. The most substantial evidence linking a microorganism to sarcoidosis pathogenesis involves *Mycobacteria sp.* Several meta-analyses demonstrate that the odds of finding mycobacterial DNA by PCR in the lungs of sarcoidosis patients is ~5–20% greater than in control subjects (84, 85). However, the data collected in these studies is very heterogeneous, and *Mycobacteria sp.* are not detected in the majority of sarcoidosis patients.

To investigate whether there were any functional implications that mycobacterial infections induce sarcoidosis, several groups have measured T cell responsiveness to mycobacterial candidate antigens in sarcoidosis patients. A higher number of T cells in the blood of sarcoidosis patients produce IFN- $\gamma$  after stimulation with a *M. tuberculosis* antigen catalase peroxidase (mKatG) (86). Additionally, T cells derived from the BAL fluid of sarcoidosis patients respond to mKatG along with an additional mycobacterial antigen, early secreted antigen protein (ESAT-6) (87). Furthermore, one study detected protein derived from mKatG in ~50% of tissue samples from sarcoidosis patients (88), and IgG antibodies were detected in ~50% of sarcoidosis serum samples (88). Despite this evidence, sarcoidosis patients show no signs active mycobacterial infections even during immunosuppressive treatments. There are also no mycobacterial-specific CD4+ T cell clones identified from sarcoidosis patients to date.

*Cutibacterium acnes* (previously *Propionibacterium acnes*) infections are also associated with sarcoidosis. *C. acnes* is a commensal bacteria that is commonly found on the skin of healthy individuals. By quantitative PCR, DNA from *C. acnes* is found in the majority of lymph nodes obtained from sarcoidosis patients (89). However, *C. acnes* is also found in a large percentage of lymph nodes isolated from healthy control subjects (90), making it difficult to ascertain whether the presence of *C. acnes* in sarcoidosis patients is a consequence of the disease or normal colonization of commensal bacteria.

In addition to infectious agents, it has also been postulated that there are environmental factors involved in the progression of sarcoidosis. Stage I sarcoidosis occurs more frequently in the Spring, and the lowest incidence of disease diagnosis occurs in the Winter, suggesting that airborne allergens or other seasonal particulates may be involved in disease progression (91). There are positive associations between the development

of sarcoidosis and certain environmental and occupational exposures, such as insecticides and mold/mildew (92). “Sarcoid-like” granulomatous pulmonary disease occurred in rescue workers that were exposed to airborne particulates during the World Trade Center collapse (93). Recently, it was reported that patients exposed to occupational silica during work in the iron production industry in Sweden have a significantly higher incidence of sarcoidosis than unexposed individuals (94). Whether these exposures are driving sarcoidosis by activating specific CD4+ T cells in the lung or are merely inducing an inflammatory environment that makes individuals more susceptible to disease is currently unknown.

## CONCLUSIONS

The immunology of sarcoidosis and CBD are quite similar, based on a predominance of CD4+ T cells in the lung, a Th1 polarized immune response, and a pathologic hallmark of granulomatous inflammation. As such, the presence of a known antigen in CBD can further our understanding of the

driving factors involved in sarcoidosis pathogenesis. In CBD, our group has performed unbiased antigen discovery approaches that focused on the related and expanded CD4+ T cell subsets in the BAL of patients with active disease and have delineated several beryllium-dependent T cell ligands. It is possible that a similar unbiased antigen discovery approach utilizing expanded CD4+ T cell clones in the lungs of sarcoidosis patients may lead to the discovery of the inciting antigens that drive CD4+ T cell alveolitis and granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SG, SA, and AF wrote the article. SA contributed to designing the figure and table for the article. All authors contributed to article revisions.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the following NIH grants: ES025534, HL062410, and HL102245 (to AF).

## REFERENCES

- Ohshimo S, Guzman J, Costabel U, Bonella F. Differential diagnosis of granulomatous lung disease: clues and pitfalls: number 4 in the Series “Pathology for the clinician” Edited by Peter Dorfmueller and Alberto Cavazza. *Eur Respir Rev*. (2017) 26:170012. doi: 10.1183/16000617.0012-2017
- Newman LS, Kreiss K, King TE Jr, Seay S, Campbell PA. Pathologic and immunologic alterations in early stages of beryllium disease. Re-examination of disease definition and natural history. *Am Rev Respir Dis*. (1989) 139:1479–86. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm/139.6.1479
- Baughman RP, Teirstein AS, Judson MA, Rossman MD, Yeager H Jr, Bresnitz EA, et al. Clinical characteristics of patients in a case control study of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2001) 164:1885–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.10.2104046
- Kosjerina Z, Zaric B, Vuckovic D, Lalosevic D, Djenadic G, Murer B. The sarcoid granuloma: ‘epithelioid’ or ‘lymphocytic-epithelioid’ granuloma? *Multidiscip Respir Med*. (2012) 7:11. doi: 10.4081/mrm.2012.598
- Arkema EV, Cozier YC. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis: current findings and future directions. *Ther Adv Chronic Dis*. (2018) 9:227–40. doi: 10.1177/2040622318790197
- Henneberger PK, Goe SK, Miller WE, Doney B, Groce DW. Industries in the United States with airborne beryllium exposure and estimates of the number of current workers potentially exposed. *J Occup Environ Hyg*. (2004) 1:648–59. doi: 10.1080/15459620490502233
- Hardy HL, Tabershaw IR. Delayed chemical pneumonitis occurring in workers exposed to beryllium compounds. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol*. (1946) 28:197–211.
- Eisenbud M. Origins of the standards for control of beryllium disease (1947–1949). *Environ Res*. (1982) 27:79–88. doi: 10.1016/0013-9351(82)90059-7
- Chen ES, Moller DR. Sarcoidosis—scientific progress and clinical challenges. *Nat Rev Rheumatol*. (2011) 7:457–67. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2011.93
- Newman LS, Mroz MM, Balkissoon R, Maier LA. Beryllium sensitization progresses to chronic beryllium disease: a longitudinal study of disease risk. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2005) 171:54–60. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200402-1900C
- Richeldi L, Kreiss K, Mroz MM, Zhen B, Tartoni P, Saltini C. Interaction of genetic and exposure factors in the prevalence of berylliosis. *Am J Ind Med*. (1997) 32:337–40.
- Van Dyke MV, Martyny JW, Mroz MM, Silveira LJ, Strand M, Fingerlin TE, et al. Risk of chronic beryllium disease by HLA-DPB1 E69 genotype and beryllium exposure in nuclear workers. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2011) 183:1680–8. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201002-0254OC
- Newman LS, Lloyd J, Daniloff E. The natural history of beryllium sensitization and chronic beryllium disease. *Environ Health Perspect*. (1996) 104(Suppl. 5):937–43. doi: 10.1289/ehp.96104s5937
- Richeldi L, Sorrentino R, Saltini C. HLA-DPB1 glutamate 69: a genetic marker of beryllium disease. *Science*. (1993) 262:242–4. doi: 10.1126/science.8105536
- Wang Z, White PS, Petrovic M, Tatum OL, Newman LS, Maier LA, et al. Differential susceptibilities to chronic beryllium disease contributed by different Glu69 HLA-DPB1 and -DPA1 alleles. *J Immunol*. (1999) 163:1647–53.
- Rossman MD, Thompson B, Frederick M, Maliarik M, Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA, et al. HLA-DRB1\*1101: a significant risk factor for sarcoidosis in blacks and whites. *Am J Hum Genet*. (2003) 73:720–35. doi: 10.1086/378097
- Grunewald J. HLA associations and Löfgren’s syndrome. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol*. (2012) 8:55–62. doi: 10.1586/eci.11.76
- Kobak S, Yilmaz H, Sever F, Duran A, Sen N, Karaarslan A. The prevalence of antinuclear antibodies in patients with sarcoidosis. *Autoimmune Dis*. (2014) 2014:351852. doi: 10.1155/2014/351852
- Kinloch AJ, Kaiser Y, Wolfgeher D, Ai J, Eklund A, Clark MR, et al. *In situ* humoral immunity to vimentin in HLA-DRB1\*03+ patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:1516. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01516
- Atif SM, Mack DG, McKee AS, Rangel-Moreno J, Martin AK, Getahun A, et al. Protective role of B cells in sterile particulate-induced lung injury. *JCI Insight*. (2019) 5:125494. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.125494
- Rubins JB. Alveolar macrophages: wielding the double-edged sword of inflammation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2003) 167:103–4. doi: 10.1164/rccm.2210007
- Kjellin H, Silva E, Branca RM, Eklund A, Jakobsson PJ, Grunewald J, et al. Alterations in the membrane-associated proteome fraction of alveolar macrophages in sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis*. (2016) 33:17–28. Available online at: <https://mattioli1885journals.com/index.php/sarcoidosis/article/view/4180>
- Linke M, Pham HT, Katholnig K, Schnoller T, Miller A, Demel F, et al. Chronic signaling via the metabolic checkpoint kinase mTORC1 induces macrophage granuloma formation and marks sarcoidosis progression. *Nat Immunol*. (2017) 18:293–302. doi: 10.1038/ni.3655
- Dubaniewicz A, Typiak M, Wybieralska M, Szadurska M, Nowakowski S, Staniewicz-Panasik A, et al. Changed phagocytic activity and pattern of Fcγ and complement receptors on blood monocytes in sarcoidosis. *Hum Immunol*. (2012) 73:788–94. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2012.05.005



25. Wiken M, Grunewald J, Eklund A, Wahlstrom J. Higher monocyte expression of TLR2 and TLR4, and enhanced pro-inflammatory synergy of TLR2 with NOD2 stimulation in sarcoidosis. *J Clin Immunol.* (2009) 29:78–89. doi: 10.1007/s10875-008-9225-0
26. Gabrilovich MI, Walrath J, van Lunteren J, Nethery D, Seifu M, Kern JA, et al. Disordered Toll-like receptor 2 responses in the pathogenesis of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2013) 173:512–22. doi: 10.1111/cei.12138
27. Julian MW, Shao G, Schlesinger LS, Huang Q, Cosmar DG, Bhatt NY, et al. Nicotine treatment improves Toll-like receptor 2 and Toll-like receptor 9 responsiveness in active pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Chest.* (2013) 143:461–70. doi: 10.1378/chest.12-0383
28. Chen ES, Song Z, Willett MH, Heine S, Yung RC, Liu MC, et al. Serum amyloid A regulates granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis through Toll-like receptor-2. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2010) 181:360–73. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200905-0696OC
29. Lee JY, Hall JA, Kroehling L, Wu L, Najar T, Nguyen HH, et al. Serum amyloid A proteins induce pathogenic Th17 cells and promote inflammatory disease. *Cell.* (2020) 180:79–91 e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.11.026
30. Daniil Z, Mollaki V, Malli F, Koutsokera A, Antoniou KM, Rodopoulou P, et al. Polymorphisms and haplotypes in MyD88 are associated with the development of sarcoidosis: a candidate-gene association study. *Mol Biol Rep.* (2013) 40:4281–6. doi: 10.1007/s11033-013-2513-7
31. Behbehani K, Beller DI, Unanue ER. The effects of beryllium and other adjuvants on Ia expression by macrophages. *J Immunol.* (1985) 134:2047–9.
32. Hall JG. Studies on the adjuvant action of beryllium. IV The preparation of beryllium containing macromolecules that induce immunoblast responses *in vivo.* *Immunology.* (1988) 64:345–51.
33. Denham S, Hall JG. Studies on the adjuvant action of beryllium. III The activity in the plasma of lymph efferent from nodes stimulated with beryllium. *Immunology.* (1988) 64:341–4.
34. Lee JY, Atochina O, King B, Taylor L, Elloso M, Scott P, et al. Beryllium, an adjuvant that promotes gamma interferon production. *Infect Immun.* (2000) 68:4032–9. doi: 10.1128/IAI.68.7.4032-4039.2000
35. Amicosante M, Berretta F, Franchi A, Rogliani P, Dotti C, Losi M, et al. HLA-DP-unrestricted TNF-alpha release in beryllium-stimulated peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Eur Respir J.* (2002) 20:1174–8. doi: 10.1183/09031936.02.02232001
36. Hong-Geller E, Pardington PE, Cary RB, Sauer NN, Gupta G. Chemokine regulation in response to beryllium exposure in human peripheral blood mononuclear and dendritic cells. *Toxicology.* (2006) 218:216–28. doi: 10.1016/j.tox.2005.10.016
37. McKee AS, Mack DG, Crawford F, Fontenot AP. MyD88 dependence of beryllium-induced dendritic cell trafficking and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell priming. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2015) 8:1237–47. doi: 10.1038/mi.2015.14
38. Wade MF, Collins MK, Richards D, Mack DG, Martin AK, Dinarello CA, et al. TLR9 and IL-1R1 promote mobilization of pulmonary dendritic cells during beryllium sensitization. *J Immunol.* (2018) 201:2232–43. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800303
39. Hunninghake GW, Crystal RG. Mechanisms of hypergammaglobulinemia in pulmonary sarcoidosis. Site of increased antibody production and role of T lymphocytes. *J Clin Invest.* (1981) 67:86–92. doi: 10.1172/JCI110036
40. Kamphuis LS, van Zelm MC, Lam KH, Rimmelzwaan GF, Baarsma GS, Dik WA, et al. Perigranuloma localization and abnormal maturation of B cells: emerging key players in sarcoidosis? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2013) 187:406–16. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201206-1024OC
41. Wahlstrom J, Dengjel J, Persson B, Duyar H, Rammensee HG, Stevanovic S, et al. Identification of HLA-DR-bound peptides presented by human bronchoalveolar lavage cells in sarcoidosis. *J Clin Invest.* (2007) 117:3576–82. doi: 10.1172/JCI32401
42. Hunninghake GW, Crystal RG. Pulmonary sarcoidosis: a disorder mediated by excess helper T-lymphocyte activity at sites of disease activity. *N Engl J Med.* (1981) 305:429–34. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198108203050804
43. Rossman MD, Kern JA, Elias JA, Cullen MR, Epstein PE, Preuss OP, et al. Proliferative response of bronchoalveolar lymphocytes to beryllium. A test for chronic beryllium disease. *Ann Intern Med.* (1988) 108:687–93. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-108-5-687
44. Saltini C, Winestock K, Kirby M, Pinkston P, Crystal RG. Maintenance of alveolitis in patients with chronic beryllium disease by beryllium-specific helper T cells. *N Engl J Med.* (1989) 320:1103–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198904273201702
45. Saltini C, Kirby M, Trapnell BC, Tamura N, Crystal RG. Biased accumulation of T lymphocytes with “memory”-type CD45 leukocyte common antigen gene expression on the epithelial surface of the human lung. *J Exp Med.* (1990) 171:1123–40. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.4.1123
46. Fontenot AP, Falta MT, Freed BM, Newman LS, Kotzin BL. Identification of pathogenic T cells in patients with beryllium-induced lung disease. *J Immunol.* (1999) 163:1019–26.
47. Grunewald J, Eklund A. Role of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in sarcoidosis. *Proc Am Thorac Soc.* (2007) 4:461–4. doi: 10.1513/pats.200606-130MS
48. Fontenot AP, Canavera SJ, Gharavi L, Newman LS, Kotzin BL. Target organ localization of memory CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in patients with chronic beryllium disease. *J Clin Invest.* (2002) 110:1473–82. doi: 10.1172/JCI0215846
49. Fontenot AP, Gharavi L, Bennett SR, Canavera SJ, Newman LS, Kotzin BL. CD28 costimulation independence of target organ versus circulating memory antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. *J Clin Invest.* (2003) 112:776–84. doi: 10.1172/JCI200318317
50. Tinkle SS, Kittle LA, Schumacher BA, Newman LS. Beryllium induces IL-2 and IFN-gamma in berylliosis. *J Immunol.* (1997) 158:518–26.
51. Homolka J, Muller-Quernheim J. Increased interleukin 6 production by bronchoalveolar lavage cells in patients with active sarcoidosis. *Lung.* (1993) 171:173–83. doi: 10.1007/BF00183946
52. Terao I, Hashimoto S, Horie T. Effect of GM-CSF on TNF-alpha and IL-1-beta production by alveolar macrophages and peripheral blood monocytes from patients with sarcoidosis. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol.* (1993) 102:242–8. doi: 10.1159/000236532
53. Moller DR, Forman JD, Liu MC, Noble PW, Greenlee BM, Vyas P, et al. Enhanced expression of IL-12 associated with Th1 cytokine profiles in active pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Immunol.* (1996) 156:4952–60.
54. Sweiss NJ, Salloum R, Gandhi S, Alegre ML, Sawaqed R, Badaracco M, et al. Significant CD4, CD8, and CD19 lymphopenia in peripheral blood of sarcoidosis patients correlates with severe disease manifestations. *PLoS ONE.* (2010) 5:e9088. doi: 10.1371/annotation/a75007e1-492a-4bcb-80a8-28b4d432c099
55. Facco M, Cabrelle A, Teramo A, Olivieri V, Gnoato M, Teolato S, et al. Sarcoidosis is a Th1/Th17 multisystem disorder. *Thorax.* (2011) 66:144–50. doi: 10.1136/thx.2010.140319
56. Ramstein J, Broos CE, Simpson LJ, Ansel KM, Sun SA, Ho ME, et al. IFN-gamma-producing T-helper 17.1 cells are increased in sarcoidosis and are more prevalent than T-helper type 1 cells. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2016) 193:1281–91. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201507-1499OC
57. Broos CE, Koth LL, van Nimwegen M, In 't Veen J, Paulissen SMJ, van Hamburg JP, et al. Increased T-helper 17.1 cells in sarcoidosis mediastinal lymph nodes. *Eur Respir J.* (2018) 51:170112. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01124-2017
58. Oswald-Richter KA, Richmond BW, Braun NA, Isom J, Abraham S, Taylor TR, et al. Reversal of global CD4<sup>+</sup> subset dysfunction is associated with spontaneous clinical resolution of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Immunol.* (2013) 190:5446–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202891
59. Hawkins C, Shaginurova G, Shelton DA, Herazo-Maya JD, Oswald-Richter KA, Rotsinger JE, et al. Local and systemic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell exhaustion reverses with clinical resolution of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Immunol Res.* (2017) 2017:3642832. doi: 10.1155/2017/3642832
60. Sharpe AH, Pauken KE. The diverse functions of the PD1 inhibitory pathway. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2018) 18:153–67. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.108
61. Celada LJ, Kropski JA, Herazo-Maya JD, Luo W, Creecy A, Abad AT, et al. PD-1 up-regulation on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells promotes pulmonary fibrosis through STAT3-mediated IL-17A and TGF-beta1 production. *Sci Transl Med.* (2018) 10:earr8356. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aar8356
62. Palmer BE, Mack DG, Martin AK, Gillespie M, Mroz MM, Maier LA, et al. Up-regulation of programmed death-1 expression on beryllium-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in chronic beryllium disease. *J Immunol.* (2008) 180:2704–12. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.4.2704
63. Chain JL, Martin AK, Mack DG, Maier LA, Palmer BE, Fontenot AP. Impaired function of CTLA-4 in the lungs of patients with chronic beryllium disease

- contributes to persistent inflammation. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:1648–56. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300282
64. Balmes JR, Abraham JL, Dweik RA, Fireman E, Fontenot AP, Maier LA, et al. An official American Thoracic Society statement: diagnosis and management of beryllium sensitivity and chronic beryllium disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2014) 190:e34–59. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201409-1722ST
  65. Rossman MD, Stubbs J, Lee CW, Argyris E, Magira E, Monos D. Human leukocyte antigen Class II amino acid epitopes: susceptibility and progression markers for beryllium hypersensitivity. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2002) 165:788–94. doi: 10.1164/ajrcm.165.6.2104002
  66. Maier LA, McGrath DS, Sato H, Lympay P, Welsh K, Du Bois R, et al. Influence of MHC class II in susceptibility to beryllium sensitization and chronic beryllium disease. *J Immunol.* (2003) 171:6910–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.12.6910
  67. Silveira LJ, McCanlies EC, Fingerlin TE, Van Dyke MV, Mroz MM, Strand M, et al. Chronic beryllium disease, HLA-DPB1, and the DP peptide binding groove. *J Immunol.* (2012) 189:4014–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.12.00798
  68. Rybicki BA, Iannuzzi MC, Frederick MM, Thompson BW, Rossman MD, Bresnitz EA, et al. Familial aggregation of sarcoidosis. A case-control etiologic study of sarcoidosis (ACCESS). *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164:2085–91. doi: 10.1164/ajrcm.164.11.2106001
  69. Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA. Genetics of sarcoidosis: candidate genes and genome scans. *Proc Am Thorac Soc.* (2007) 4:108–16. doi: 10.1513/pats.200607-141JG
  70. Grunewald J, Eklund A. Löfgren's syndrome: human leukocyte antigen strongly influences the disease course. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2009) 179:307–12. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200807-1082OC
  71. Marrack P, Kappler J. The T cell receptor. *Science.* (1987) 238:1073–9. doi: 10.1126/science.3317824
  72. Dai S, Murphy GA, Crawford F, Mack DG, Falta MT, Marrack P, et al. Crystal structure of HLA-DP2 and implications for chronic beryllium disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2010) 107:7425–30. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1001772107
  73. Clayton GM, Wang Y, Crawford F, Novikov A, Wimberly BT, Kieft JS, et al. Structural basis of chronic beryllium disease: linking allergic hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. *Cell.* (2014) 158:132–42. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.04.048
  74. Fontenot AP, Kotzin BL, Comment CE, Newman LS. Expansions of T-cell subsets expressing particular T-cell receptor variable regions in chronic beryllium disease. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (1998) 18:581–9. doi: 10.1165/ajrcmb.18.4.2981
  75. Bowerman NA, Falta MT, Mack DG, Wehrmann F, Crawford F, Mroz MM, et al. Identification of multiple public TCR repertoires in chronic beryllium disease. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:4571–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400007
  76. Falta MT, Pinilla C, Mack DG, Tinaga AN, Crawford F, Giulianotti M, et al. Identification of beryllium-dependent peptides recognized by CD4+ T cells in chronic beryllium disease. *J Exp Med.* (2013) 210:1403–18. doi: 10.1084/jem.20122426
  77. Grunewald J, Janson CH, Eklund A, Ohrn M, Olerup O, Persson U, et al. Restricted V alpha 2.3 gene usage by CD4+ T lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from sarcoidosis patients correlates with HLA-DR3. *Eur J Immunol.* (1992) 22:129–35. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830220120
  78. Grunewald J, Olerup O, Persson U, Ohrn MB, Wigzell H, Eklund A. T-cell receptor variable region gene usage by CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and peripheral blood of sarcoidosis patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1994) 91:4965–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.91.11.4965
  79. Grunewald J, Berlin M, Olerup O, Eklund A. Lung T-helper cells expressing T-cell receptor AV2S3 associate with clinical features of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2000) 161:814–18. doi: 10.1164/ajrcm.161.3.9906001
  80. Planck A, Eklund A, Grunewald J. Markers of activity in clinically recovered human leukocyte antigen-DR17-positive sarcoidosis patients. *Eur Respir J.* (2003) 21:52–7. doi: 10.1183/09031936.03.00059103
  81. Mitchell AM, Kaiser Y, Falta MT, Munson DJ, Landry LG, Eklund A, et al. Shared alphabeta TCR Usage in Lungs of Sarcoidosis Patients with Löfgren's Syndrome. *J Immunol.* (2017) 199:2279–90. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700570
  82. Coulombe PA, Wong P. Cytoplasmic intermediate filaments revealed as dynamic and multipurpose scaffolds. *Nat Cell Biol.* (2004) 6:699–706. doi: 10.1038/ncb0804-699
  83. Heyder T, Kohler M, Tarasova NK, Haag S, Rutishauser D, Rivera NV, et al. Approach for identifying human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-DR bound peptides from scarce clinical samples. *Mol Cell Proteomics.* (2016) 15:3017–29. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M116.060764
  84. Gupta D, Agarwal R, Aggarwal AN, Jindal SK. Molecular evidence for the role of mycobacteria in sarcoidosis: a meta-analysis. *Eur Respir J.* (2007) 30:508–16. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00002607
  85. Esteves T, Aparicio G, Garcia-Patos V. Is there any association between Sarcoidosis and infectious agents?: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2016) 16:165. doi: 10.1186/s12890-016-0332-z
  86. Chen ES, Wahlstrom J, Song Z, Willett MH, Wiken M, Yung RC, et al. T cell responses to mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase profile a pathogenic antigen in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Immunol.* (2008) 181:8784–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.12.8784
  87. Oswald-Richter KA, Culver DA, Hawkins C, Hajizadeh R, Abraham S, Shepherd BE, et al. Cellular responses to mycobacterial antigens are present in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid used in the diagnosis of sarcoidosis. *Infect Immun.* (2009) 77:3740–8. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00142-09
  88. Song Z, Marzilli L, Greenlee BM, Chen ES, Silver RF, Askin FB, et al. Mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase is a tissue antigen and target of the adaptive immune response in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Exp Med.* (2005) 201:755–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040429
  89. Eishi Y, Suga M, Ishige I, Kobayashi D, Yamada T, Takemura T, et al. Quantitative analysis of mycobacterial and propionibacterial DNA in lymph nodes of Japanese and European patients with sarcoidosis. *J Clin Microbiol.* (2002) 40:198–204. doi: 10.1128/JCM.40.1.198-204.2002
  90. Ishige I, Eishi Y, Takemura T, Kobayashi I, Nakata K, Tanaka I, et al. Propionibacterium acnes is the most common bacterium commensal in peripheral lung tissue and mediastinal lymph nodes from subjects without sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2005) 22:33–42.
  91. Demirkoc SS, Basaranoglu M, Akbilgic O. Seasonal variation of the onset of presentations in stage 1 sarcoidosis. *Int J Clin Pract.* (2006) 60:1443–50. doi: 10.1111/j.1742-1241.2006.00773.x
  92. Newman LS, Rose CS, Bresnitz EA, Rossman MD, Barnard J, Frederick M, et al. A case control etiologic study of sarcoidosis: environmental and occupational risk factors. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2004) 170:1324–30. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200402-249OC
  93. Izbicki G, Chavko R, Banauch GI, Weiden MD, Berger KI, Aldrich TK, et al. World Trade Center “sarcoid-like” granulomatous pulmonary disease in New York City Fire Department rescue workers. *Chest.* (2007) 131:1414–23. doi: 10.1378/chest.06-2114
  94. Vihlborg P, Bryngelsson IL, Andersson L, Graff P. Risk of sarcoidosis and seropositive rheumatoid arthritis from occupational silica exposure in Swedish iron foundries: a retrospective cohort study. *BMJ Open.* (2017) 7:e016839. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2017-016839

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Greaves, Atif and Fontenot. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Derangement of Metabolic and Lysosomal Gene Profiles in Response to Dexamethasone Treatment in Sarcoidosis

Jaya Talreja<sup>1</sup>, Christian Bauerfeld<sup>2</sup>, Edward Sendler<sup>3</sup>, Roger Pique-Regi<sup>3,4</sup>, Francesca Luca<sup>3,4</sup> and Lobelia Samavati<sup>1,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care and Sleep Medicine, Department of Internal Medicine, School of Medicine and Detroit Medical Center, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI, United States, <sup>2</sup> Division of Critical Care, Department of Pediatrics, School of Medicine and Detroit Medical Center, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI, United States, <sup>3</sup> Center for Molecular Medicine and Genetics, School of Medicine, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI, United States, <sup>4</sup> Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, School of Medicine, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Barbara P. Barna,  
East Carolina University, United States

### Reviewed by:

Elliott Crouser,  
The Ohio State University,  
United States  
Krzysztof Guzik,  
Jagiellonian University, Poland

### \*Correspondence:

Lobelia Samavati  
ay6003@wayne.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 19 December 2019

**Accepted:** 06 April 2020

**Published:** 12 May 2020

### Citation:

Talreja J, Bauerfeld C, Sendler E, Pique-Regi R, Luca F and Samavati L (2020) Derangement of Metabolic and Lysosomal Gene Profiles in Response to Dexamethasone Treatment in Sarcoidosis. *Front. Immunol.* 11:779. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00779

Glucocorticoids (GCs) play a central role in modulation of inflammation in various diseases, including respiratory diseases such as sarcoidosis. Surprisingly, the specific anti-inflammatory effects of GCs on different myeloid cells especially in macrophages remain poorly understood. Sarcoidosis is a systemic granulomatous disease of unknown etiology that occurs worldwide and is characterized by granuloma formation in different organs. Alveolar macrophages play a role in sarcoidosis granuloma formation and progressive lung disease. The goal of the present study is to identify the effect of GCs on transcriptomic profiles and the cellular pathways in sarcoidosis alveolar macrophages and their corresponding blood myeloid cells. We determined and compared the whole transcriptional signatures of alveolar macrophages from sarcoidosis patients and blood CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes of the same subjects in response to *in vitro* treatment with dexamethasone (DEX) via RNA-sequencing. In response to DEX, we identified 2,834 genes that were differentially expressed in AM. Predominant pathways affected were as following: metabolic pathway (FDR =  $4.1 \times 10^{-10}$ ), lysosome (FDR =  $6.3 \times 10^{-9}$ ), phagosome (FDR =  $3.9 \times 10^{-5}$ ). The DEX effect on AMs is associated with metabolic derangements involving glycolysis, oxidative phosphorylation and lipid metabolisms. In contrast, the top impacted pathways in response to DEX treatment in blood CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes were as following; cytokine-cytokine receptor interaction (FDR =  $6 \times 10^{-6}$ ) and transcriptional misregulation in cancer (FDR =  $1 \times 10^{-4}$ ). Pathways similarly affected in both cell types were genes involved in lysosomes, cytoskeleton and transcriptional misregulation in cancer. These data suggest that the different effects of DEX on AMs and peripheral blood monocytes are partly dictated by lineage specific transcriptional programs and their physiological functions.

**Keywords:** dexamethasone, corticosteroids, gene expression, sarcoidosis, alveolar macrophages, monocytes, RNA-seq



## INTRODUCTION

Pulmonary sarcoidosis is characterized by granuloma formation in the lungs. Pulmonary involvement is the leading cause of morbidity and mortality in sarcoidosis patients in the US, while other organ involvements including eyes, central nervous system, cardiac, and skin may lead to severe functional impairments (1, 2). Lungs are constantly exposed to toxins and microbial products and lung macrophages play important roles in the maintenance of immunological homeostasis and are the cornerstone of granuloma formation (1, 3, 4).

Due to their immune-modulatory actions, glucocorticoids (GCs) are one of the most widely prescribed drugs for the treatment of inflammatory and immune mediated disorders, including sarcoidosis (5). The long-term use of GCs is limited due to profound derangements of glucose metabolism, mineral homeostasis, amino acid metabolism, cognition and effects on the cardiovascular system (6). Several studies questioned the long-term benefits of GCs treatment in several respiratory diseases, including chronic obstructive lung disease (COPD). In idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis GCs treatment has been associated with worsening prognosis (7–9). Similarly, the long term benefits of GC treatments in sarcoidosis is unclear (7). While GCs suppress inflammation by decreasing lymphocyte activation, proliferation, and survival, there is a knowledge gap in how GCs modulate the immune response of human myeloid cells and tissue macrophages, especially in sarcoidosis. Recent studies highlighted that GCs have little effect in controlling inflammation in macrophage-dominated diseases (8, 10).

Because AMs originated ontologically from yolk sac and adapt to maintain pulmonary hemostasis and clearance, the effect of GCs on AMs may be different as compared to myeloid derived macrophages and monocytes (11). Additionally, in sarcoidosis the response to GCs treatment is partly dictated by organ involvement. This posits to question if tissue macrophages, especially AMs as compared to monocytes, are less susceptible to GCs treatment. Dissecting the effect of GCs treatment on cellular responses of two different macrophage lineages may uncover important molecular pathways to discriminate beneficial from detrimental effects of this therapy.

The goal of this study was to identify the differential transcriptional signatures and signaling pathways affected by corticosteroids in two relevant macrophage lineages (AMs and peripheral monocytes) in sarcoidosis. We performed transcriptomic analysis of isolated AMs and CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes from the same sarcoidosis patients in response to *ex-vivo* treatment with DEX. We identified common as well as unique pathways affected by GCs in sarcoidosis AMs and monocytes.

## METHODS

### Study Subjects

Sarcoidosis diagnosis was based on the ATS/ERS/WASOG statement (12). The enrollment criteria for sarcoidosis patient

were as previously described (13–15). A total of 10 patients with sarcoidosis participated in this study.

### Isolation of AMs From BAL

AMs were isolated from BAL fluid as previously described (14, 15). Viability of AMs was routinely about 98%. Immunofluorescent staining with CD68 antibody confirmed >99% purity.

### Isolation and Purification of CD14<sup>+</sup> Monocytes

CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes were purified from PBMCs by using the MACS monocyte isolation kit (Miltenyl Biotech, San Diego, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions (13, 14). The purity of enriched monocytes was evaluated by flow cytometry using fluorochrome-conjugated CD14 antibody; the purity of monocytes was >98%.

### mRNA Isolation

Sarcoidosis AMs or monocytes were cultured in the presence of DEX (100 ng/mL) or vehicle for 16 h. After 16 h incubation, mRNA was isolated from purified AMs and monocytes using the Dynabeads mRNA Direct Kit (Ambion) as described earlier (13).

### RNA-seq Library Preparation and Sequencing

RNA-seq libraries were prepared using the NEBNext ultradirectional library preparation protocol (New England BioLabs, Ipswich, MA) as described earlier (13). RNA-seq library quality was assessed using an Agilent Bioanalyzer. Individually barcoded RNA-seq libraries were pooled in equimolar quantities. A pooled library of 40 samples: untreated sarcoidosis AMs ( $n = 10$ ), DEX-treated sarcoidosis AMs ( $n = 10$ ), untreated sarcoidosis monocytes ( $n = 10$ ), and DEX-treated sarcoidosis monocytes ( $n = 10$ ) was sequenced on the Illumina Next-Seq 500 (75 cycles, PE).

### RNA-seq Data Analysis, Differential Gene Expression, and Canonical Pathway Analysis

RNA-seq data were analyzed using the Illumina BaseSpace RNA express application. The sequencing reads were aligned to the reference human genome hg19 using STAR aligner and differentially expressed (DE) genes (FDR < 5%) were identified with the DESeq2 analysis tool (16, 17). Enrichment of cellular pathway and gene ontology category was calculated using iPathwayGuidetool and Gene Trail 2 Over-Representation Analysis (ORA) and comparing the list of DE genes with background expressed genes. Pathway enrichment was determined at FDR < 5%, using Benjamini and Hochberg procedure to control for multiple testing (18).

## RESULTS

### Effect of Dexamethasone on the Transcriptional Signature of Sarcoidosis AMs

Using CD68 antibody as macrophage marker, the purity of isolated AMs was >99% (**Figure S1**). The subject demographics are displayed in **Table 1**. All subjects were non-smokers, and none were on corticosteroid or other immune-suppressive medication. Isolated AMs were cultured either in the presence of DEX (100 ng/mL) for 16 h or vehicle. RNA-seq libraries were prepared from DEX treated AMs ( $n = 10$ ) and untreated AMs ( $n = 10$ ) from the same subjects serving as controls. RNA-seq libraries were sequenced on one lane of the Illumina Next-Seq 500 as described previously (13). Using DeSeq2, we identified 2834 DE genes ( $\log_2$ -fold change (FC) > 0.6 and FDR < 5%) between DEX-treated vs. untreated AMs from same sarcoidosis patients (**Figure 1A**). The Gene ontology (GO) enrichment analysis of DE genes (FDR < 5%) showed that the significant biological processes impacted after DEX treatment were neutrophil degranulation (FDR =  $1.7 \times 10^{-7}$ ), regulation of transcription (FDR =  $3.3 \times 10^{-4}$ ), and insulin receptor signaling (FDR =  $4.1 \times 10^{-4}$ ) (**Figure 1B**). Most genes involved in neutrophil degranulation were downregulated. CD14 is a general marker for myeloid cells (macrophages and monocytes), but it has been shown that activated neutrophil exhibit surface CD14 (19). The analysis of biological function enrichment showed lysosome and lysosomal membrane as significant cellular components affected by DEX treatment (**Figure 1C**). **Table 2** summarizes the most up and down regulated genes in response to DEX treatment in sarcoidosis AMs. Increased expression of several of these genes has been reported in THP-1 cell lines or monocyte-derived dendritic cells in response to DEX treatment (20–22). We identified that DEX-treatment induced the expression of two novel genes; Ring finger protein (RNF) 175 and amine oxidase copper containing 2 (AOC2). Other upregulated genes were formyl peptide receptor 1 (FPR1) ( $\log_2$  FC = 2.6, FDR =  $1.8 \times 10^{-7}$ ) and Vanin 1 (VNN1) ( $\log_2$  FC = 2.0, FDR =  $7.1 \times 10^{-7}$ ). FPR1 is a member of the G-protein coupled receptor 1 family encoding protein (21), which mediates the response of phagocytic cells to microorganisms. Vanin 1 belongs to vanin gene family and has pantetheinase activity and participates in hematopoietic cell trafficking (23). Similarly, complement factor properdin (CFP) ( $\log_2$  FC = 1.3, FDR =  $7.4 \times 10^{-5}$ ) was upregulated. This gene positively regulates the alternative complement pathway. DEX-treatment downregulated several small nucleolar RNA box genes, solute carrier families and integrin genes in sarcoid AMs.

Pathway enrichment analysis identified over 50 significant pathways affected by DEX treatment (**Figure 1D**). The most significant pathways were metabolic pathway (FDR =  $4.1 \times 10^{-10}$ ), lysosome (FDR =  $6.3 \times 10^{-9}$ ), phagosome (FDR =  $3.9 \times 10^{-5}$ ), FoxO signaling pathway (FDR =  $7 \times 10^{-6}$ ), transcriptional misregulation in cancer (FDR =  $1.6 \times 10^{-6}$ ), and regulation of actin cytoskeleton (FDR =  $5.7 \times 10^{-5}$ ).

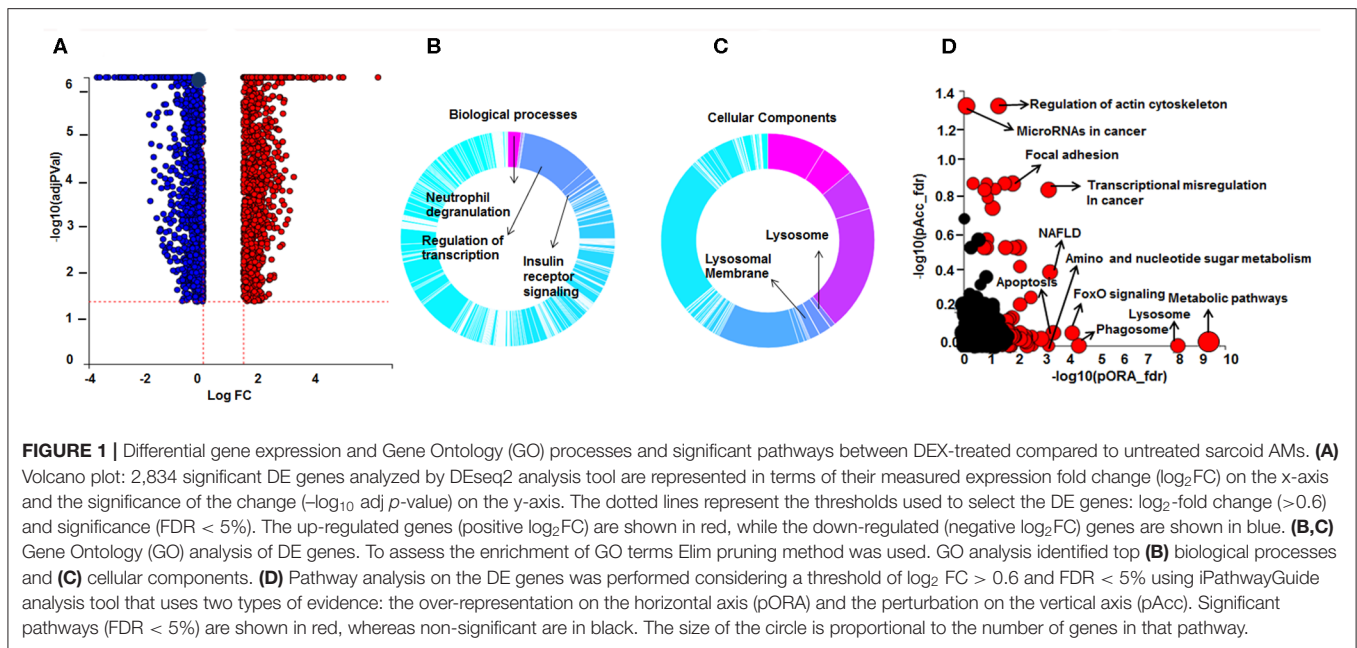
**TABLE 1** | Subject demographics.

Characteristic	Patients
Age (year)	46.11 ± 14.4
BMI	29 ± 10.4
Gender, N (%)	
Female	5 (50)
Male	5 (50)
Self-reported Race, N (%)	
African American	10 (100)
White	0 (0)
CXR stage, N (%)	
0	0 (0)
1	0 (0)
2	6 (60)
3	4 (40)
Organ Involvements, N (%)	
Neuro-ophthalmologic	2 (10)
Lung	10 (100)
Skin	4 (10)
Multiorgans	15 (75)
PPD	Negative
AFB/culture	Negative
IGRA	Negative

BMI, body mass index; CXR, chest X-ray; PPD, purified protein derivative; AFB, acid-fast bacilli; IGRA, interferon gamma release assay.

### Effect of Dexamethasone on Metabolic Pathway

We found that 237 DE genes are involved in metabolic pathway of which 65 genes were upregulated and 172 genes were downregulated. To determine the metabolic pathways impacted by DEX treatment, we performed a pathway analysis of these 237 genes using Gene Trail 2. The most significant pathways were as following; oxidative phosphorylation (FDR =  $1.4 \times 10^{-36}$ ), carbon (FDR =  $4.7 \times 10^{-34}$ ), purine metabolism (FDR =  $4.2 \times 10^{-22}$ ), pyrimidine metabolism (FDR =  $4.8 \times 10^{-18}$ ), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) (FDR =  $2.3 \times 10^{-17}$ ), glycolysis (FDR =  $2.4 \times 10^{-16}$ ), and fatty acid metabolism (FDR =  $2.1 \times 10^{-12}$ ). **Figure 2** shows the heatmap of genes involved in fatty acid metabolism (A), oxidative phosphorylation (B), and lysosome pathway (C) in response to DEX-treatment. DEX-treatment led to downregulation of genes involved in glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation. Specifically, DEX-treatment downregulated the expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$  (PPAR $\gamma$ ) co-activator 1 Beta gene (PPARGC1B) ( $\log_2$  FC = -1.4, FDR =  $3.08 \times 10^{-9}$ ). PPAR $\gamma$  co-activator is known to be the master regulator of mitochondrial biogenesis, oxidative phosphorylation and lipid metabolism (24, 25). In contrast, DEX increased expression of genes involved in amino sugar and nucleotide sugar metabolism. Fucose-1-phosphate guanylyltransferase (FPGT) increased in response to DEX treatment by 2 folds. Protein encoded by this gene participates in phosphorylation of L-fucose to form beta-L-fucose-1-phosphate which is a substrate of fucose-1-phosphate



guanylyltransferase and GTP to form GDP-beta-L-fucose (26). AOC2 gene ( $\log_2 FC = 3$ ,  $FDR = 1.1 \times 10^{-13}$ ) catalyzes the oxidative conversion of amines to aldehydes and ammonia in the presence of copper and quinone cofactor and is associated with eye diseases (27). Glutamate-ammonia ligase (GLUL) expression is also increased in response to DEX ( $\log_2 FC = 2$ ,  $FDR = 3.8 \times 10^{-11}$ ). The protein encoded by this gene catalyzes the synthesis of glutamine from glutamate and ammonia in an ATP-dependent reaction (28). It is a key protein of glutamine synthesis and essential for cellular metabolism including macrophages (29). DEX upregulated the genes involved in insulin receptor signaling. For instance; insulin receptor substrate 2 (IRS2) ( $\log_2 FC = 1.2$ ,  $FDR = 5.4 \times 10^{-5}$ ), insulin receptor (INSR) ( $\log_2 FC = 1.0$ ,  $FDR = 2.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ), and phosphoinositide-3-kinase regulatory subunit 1 (PIK3R1) ( $\log_2 FC = 1.0$ ,  $FDR = 3.4 \times 10^{-6}$ ). AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) is an important energy-sensing enzyme that monitors cellular energy status. DEX upregulated the expression of genes that encode AMPK subunits, including catalytic subunit alpha 1 (PRKAA1) ( $\log_2 FC = 0.96$ ,  $FDR = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$ ) and non-catalytic subunit beta 2 (PRKAB2) ( $\log_2 FC = 0.95$ ,  $FDR = 6.2 \times 10^{-11}$ ) (30). The catalytic subunit of AMPK protects cells from ATP depletion by switching off ATP-consuming biosynthetic pathways (30).

## Modulation of Phago-Lysosomal Genes by Dexamethasone

The lysosomal pathway was the second most impacted pathway in response to DEX treatment. **Figure 2C** shows the effect of DEX treatment on the gene expression involved in the lysosome pathway in sarcoidosis AMs. Among 44 lysosomal genes only 6 genes were upregulated while the rest were down regulated in response to DEX treatment. Clathrin heavy chain like (CLTCL) 1 expression increased 4 fold ( $\log_2 FC = 2.0$ ,  $FDR = 8.2 \times 10^{-8}$ ) in response to DEX treatment. Clathrin coated vesicles have been

shown to endocytose accumulated protein aggregates and direct them to the lysosome for further degradation (31). Cathepsins represent the major components of the lysosomal proteolytic system. Cathepsin F (CTSF) ( $\log_2 FC = 1.5$ ,  $FDR = 0.8 \times 10^{-7}$ ) and cathepsin O (CTSO) ( $\log_2 FC = 0.65$ ,  $FDR = 5.4 \times 10^{-3}$ ) were upregulated. Galactosylceramidase (GALC) hydrolyzes the galactose ester bonds of galactosylceramide and was increased ( $\log_2 FC = 1.0$ ,  $FDR = 9.1 \times 10^{-5}$ ). Lysosomal related genes involved in V-ATPase dependent organelle acidification such as T Cell Immune Regulator 1 (TCIRG1) ( $\log_2 FC = -1.3$ ,  $FDR = 1.4 \times 10^{-16}$ ), lysosomal proteases (CTSK) ( $\log_2 FC = -1.1$ ,  $FDR = 6.3 \times 10^{-4}$ ), sulfatases (ARSB) ( $\log_2 FC = -0.8$ ,  $FDR = 1.5 \times 10^{-5}$ ), and lysosomal membrane proteins (LAMP) ( $\log_2 FC = -0.7$ ,  $FDR = 3.5 \times 10^{-3}$ ) were significantly decreased in response to DEX treatment. Cathepsin K (CTSK) expression was downregulated in sarcoid AMs after DEX treatment. CTSK, a lysosomal cysteine protease, is proteolytic for matrix proteins, including gelatin and fibrillar collagens. It has been shown to play a key role in protecting against lung fibrosis (28). The Mucolin 1 (MCOLN1) gene that encodes a member of the transient receptor potential (TRP) cation channel gene family was downregulated ( $\log_2 FC = -1.1$ ,  $FDR = 2.6 \times 10^{-10}$ ). MCOLN1 has been suggested to regulate fusion/fission of vesicles in the endocytic pathway (32), and lysosomal ion homeostasis. Mutations in the MCOLN1 gene have been reported with lysosomal storage disease (33). The Transcription factor EB (TFEB) gene was downregulated ( $\log_2 FC = -1.7$ ,  $FDR = 2.2 \times 10^{-9}$ ). TFEB plays an important role in lysosomal biogenesis, autophagy and cellular metabolism (34). These data show that DEX treatment downregulates genes of the lysosomal pathway and lysosomal biogenesis that are involved in uptake and acidification processes and in the proteolysis of degraded proteins/debris in lysosomes.

**TABLE 2 |** Top up and down-regulated regulated genes in AMs in response to dexamethasone treatment.

Gene symbol	Gene name	Type	log <sub>2</sub> fold change	FDR p-value
pkp2	Plakophilin 2	Cytoskeleton	4.5	7.87E-19
ABLM3	Actin binding LIM protein family member 3	Cytoskeleton	3.5	1.23E-13
SRPX	Sushi repeat containing protein X-linked	Peroxiredoxin-like domain	3.5	4.03E-10
TSC22D3	TSC22 domain family member 3	Leucine zipper protein	3.4	5.13E-26
METTL7A	Methyltransferase like 7A	Methyltransferase	3.1	6.28E-14
MFGE8	Milk fat globule-EGF factor 8 protein	Membrane glycoprotein	2.9	6.59E-15
RNF175	Ring finger protein 175	E3 ligase	2.9	2.89E-09
AOC2	Amine oxidase copper containing 2	Amine oxidases	2.8	1.1E-13
FMN1	Formin 1	Cytoskeleton	2.7	1.47E-25
MERTK	MER proto-oncogene, tyrosine kinase	Tyrosine kinase	2.7	3.97E-07
FKBP5	FKBP prolyl isomerase 5	Immunophilin protein family	2.7	2.04E-27
RGS2	Regulator of G protein signaling 2	G protein signaling	2.6	3.54E-09
SESN1	Sestrin 1	Sestrin family. P53	2.2	2.20E-19
CD163L1	CD163 molecule like 1	Scavenger receptor	2.7	6.01E-13
FPR1	Formyl peptide receptor 1	G-protein coupled receptor	2.6	1.89E-07
TFPI	Tissue factor pathway inhibitor	Serine protease inhibitor	2.3	3.54E-09
NES	Nestin	Intermediate filament protein family	-3.7	2.74E-12
METTL7B	Methyltransferase like 7B	Methyltransferase	-3.7	1.66E-10
TIE1	Tyrosine kinase with immunoglobulin like and EGF like domains 1	Protein tyrosine kinase	-3.7	1.66E-10
SNORD15B	Small nucleolar RNA, C/D box 15B	Small nucleolar RNAs	-3.7	4.78E-16
SNORA8	Small nucleolar RNA, H/ACA box 8	Small nucleolar RNAs	-3.4	2.04E-11
LGALS2	Galectin 2	Galactoside binding lectin	-3.4	3.58E-13
SNORD97	Small nucleolar RNA, C/D box 97	Small nucleolar RNAs	-2.9	2.04E-12
PRAM1	PML-RARA regulated adaptor molecule 1	Adaptor protein	-2.6	7.21E-25
COL6A1	Collagen type VI alpha 1 chain	Collagen (cytoskeleton)	-2.05	1.52E-06
SLC37A2	Solute carrier family 37 member 2	Solute carrier protein	-2.4	9.65E-07
SLC6A12	Solute carrier family 6 member 12	Solute carrier protein	-2.3	7.21E-15
SLC29A3	Solute carrier family 29 member 3	Solute carrier protein	-1.9	7.68E-13
CASS4	Cas scaffold protein family member 4	Scaffolding protein	-2.4	4.78E-08
UBTD1	Ubiquitin domain containing 1	E3 ligase	-1.7	1.87E-08
ITGB7	Integrin subunit beta 7	Integrin	-2.9	1.92E-11

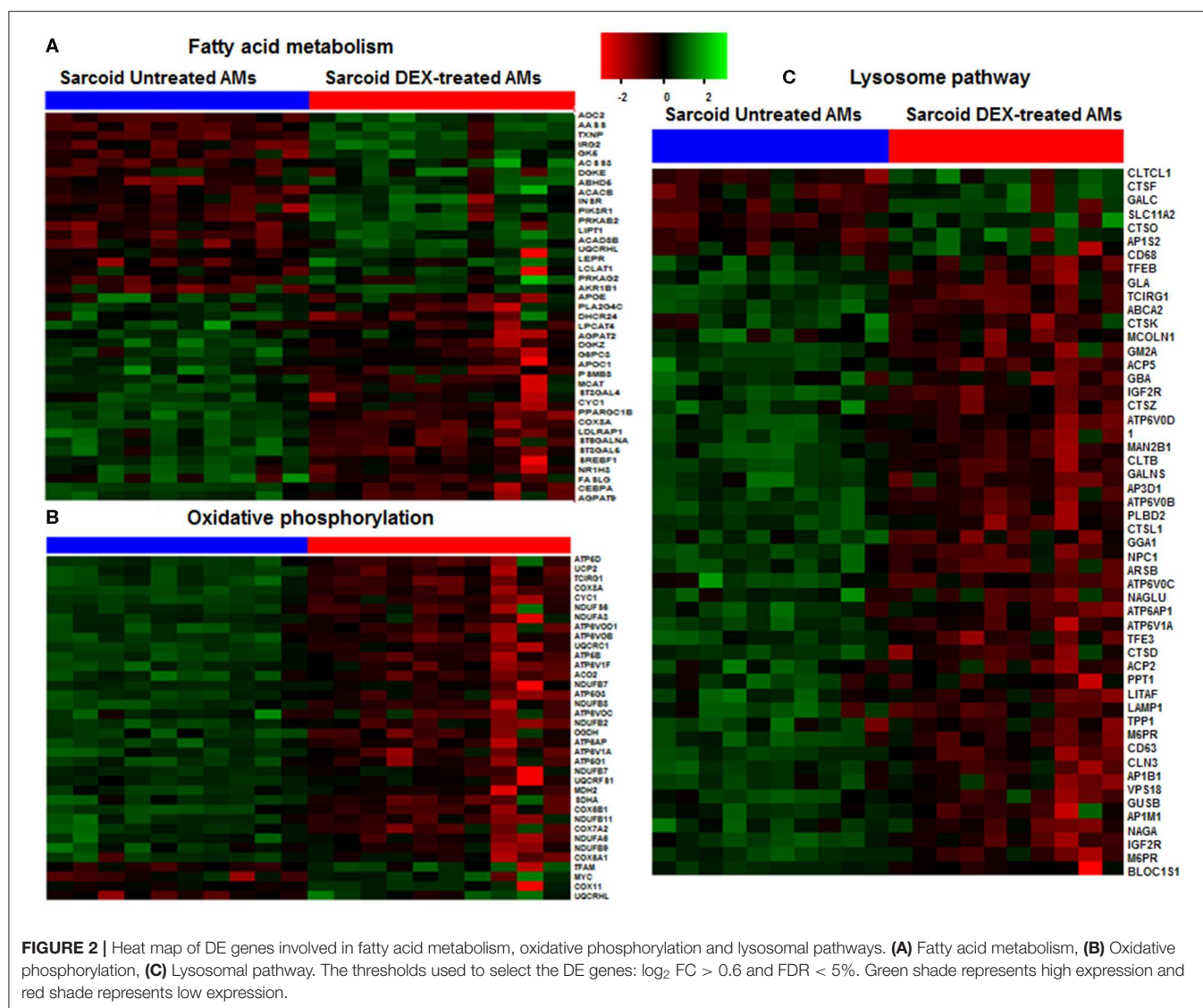
In response to DEX most genes related to phagosome formation showed decreased expression, only 6 genes were upregulated. Upregulated genes in response to DEX treatment were as following: member RAS oncogene family RAB5A (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 0.7, FDR =  $3.39 \times 10^{-11}$ ) that is required for the fusion of plasma membranes and early endosomes, TLR4 (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 1.5, FDR =  $2.8 \times 10^{-7}$ ), TLR5 (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 1.1, FDR =  $4.1 \times 10^{-2}$ ), TLR8 (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 0.8, FDR =  $4.1 \times 10^{-3}$ ), dynein cytoplasmic 1 light intermediate chain 2 (DYNC1L) (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 0.8, FDR =  $5.7 \times 10^{-15}$ ) and dynein cytoplasmic 2 heavy chain 1 (DYNC2H1) (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 1.6, FDR =  $1.3 \times 10^{-6}$ ). This gene encodes a large cytoplasmic dynein protein involved in retrograde transport in the cilium and intra flagellar transport, a process required for ciliary/flagellar assembly. Cytoplasmic dynein-1 transports cargo into cell interior toward microtubule minus ends (35). Dynein-2, also known as intra flagellar transport dynein, moves cargoes along the axoneme of eukaryotic cilia

and flagella (36). They are important for ciliary function, neuron and phagolysosome formation (30, 37). Aberrant function of the protein has been reported in ciliary dysfunction (35). Three genes encoding subunits of NADPH oxidase complex were downregulated. These were CYBA (p22-PHOX) (log<sub>2</sub> FC = -0.7, FDR =  $7.2 \times 10^{-9}$ ), CYBB (log<sub>2</sub> FC = -0.8, FDR =  $1.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ) and NCF2 (log<sub>2</sub> FC = -0.9, FDR =  $1.0 \times 10^{-4}$ ). While NCF-1 gene expression was upregulated (log<sub>2</sub> FC = 1.72, FDR =  $3.7 \times 10^{-8}$ ). NADPH oxidase is a key producer of reactive oxygen species (ROS) participating in killing of bacteria in phagosomes. Mutation in this gene is associated with chronic granulomatous disease (38).

## Transcriptional Misregulation in Cancer

DEX treatment of sarcoidosis AMs upregulated the expression of 18 genes and downregulated the expression of 20 genes related to transcriptional misregulation in cancer. The expression of





**FIGURE 2 |** Heat map of DE genes involved in fatty acid metabolism, oxidative phosphorylation and lysosomal pathways. **(A)** Fatty acid metabolism, **(B)** Oxidative phosphorylation, **(C)** Lysosomal pathway. The thresholds used to select the DE genes:  $\log_2 FC > 0.6$  and  $FDR < 5\%$ . Green shade represents high expression and red shade represents low expression.

15-hydroxyprostaglandin dehydrogenase (HPGD) was increased ( $\log_2 FC = 1.5$ ,  $FDR = 9.3 \times 10^{-4}$ ). HPGD is involved in the degradation of prostaglandin E2 (PGE<sub>2</sub>) and hence suppresses tumor formation and inhibits inflammation induced by PGE<sub>2</sub> (39, 40). DEX treatment increased the expression of the FLT3 gene ( $\log_2 FC = 1.5$ ,  $FDR = 1.4 \times 10^{-3}$ ). This gene encodes a receptor tyrosine kinase promoting Ras signaling, which plays a key role in survival, proliferation and differentiation of hematopoietic cells (41–43). Myocyte enhancer factor 2C (MEF2C) expression was upregulated ( $\log_2 FC = 1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ ,  $FDR = 3.8 \times 10^{-8}$ ). MEF2C, a member of the MADS family of transcription factors, regulates hematopoietic self-renewal and differentiation, supports the proliferation of leukemias, and is associated with increased risk of relapse in leukemia patients as its phosphorylation leads to chemotherapy resistance (44). The NFkB inhibitor zeta (NFKBIZ) gene that encodes for IkappaB-zeta, a transcriptional regulator for NF-kappaB, was upregulated ( $\log_2 FC = 1.5$ ,  $FDR = 1.0 \times 10^{-5}$ )

with DEX treatment. It has been shown to induce pro-inflammatory responses and lymphoproliferative disorders and in solid tumors (45). The MDM2 proto-oncogene ( $\log_2 FC = 1.5$ ,  $FDR = 1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ ) encodes a nuclear-localized E3 ubiquitin ligase, promoting tumor formation by targeting tumor suppressor proteins, such as p53, for proteasomal degradation. The upregulated expression of the FLT3, MEF2C, NFKBIZ, and MDM2 genes in sarcoid AMs suggests the potential side effect of DEX and it may lead to increased risk of tumor cell proliferation. DEX treatment modulated expression of several genes related to focal adhesion and cytoskeleton, including integrin families. Cyclin D2 (CCND2) functions as regulators of CDK kinases important for cell cycle G1/S transition was downregulated ( $\log_2 FC = -1.7$ ,  $FDR = 1.3 \times 10^{-4}$ ) (46).

## Regulation of Actin Cytoskeleton

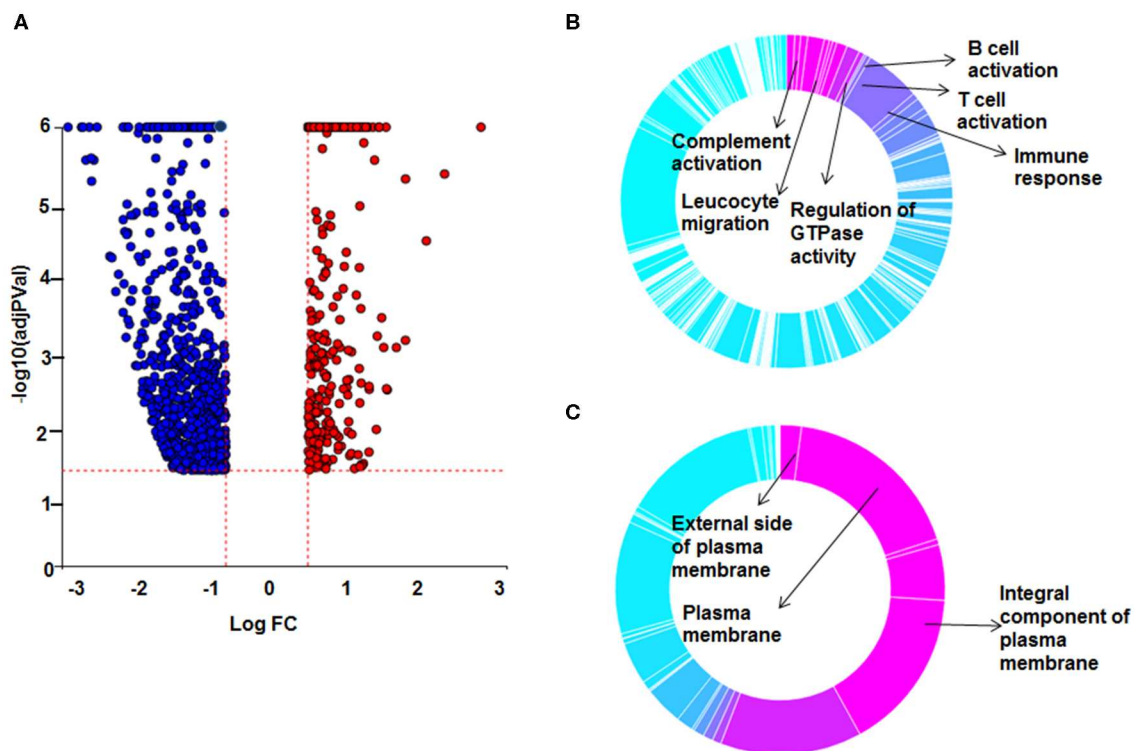
One of the major pathways affected by DEX treatment was regulation of the actin cytoskeleton. Actins are highly conserved

proteins that are involved in cell motility, structure, integrity, and intercellular signaling (47). Plakophilin 2 (PKP2) encoding a plakophilin protein, was significantly upregulated ( $\log_2 \log_2$  FC = 4.6, FDR =  $7.9 \times 10^{-19}$ ). Plakophilin 2 participates in linking cadherins to intermediate filaments in the cytoskeleton and cardiac muscles. It has been shown to be associated with several types of cancers in humans (48). PKP2 regulates calcium signaling in cardiac muscles (49). The slingshot homolog 2 (SSH2) gene was upregulated ( $\log_2$  FC = 1.2, FDR =  $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ ). SSH2 encodes a protein tyrosine phosphatase, which regulates actin filaments by dephosphorylating and activating cofilin which promotes actin filament depolymerization (50). The actin regulatory protein, cofilin/actin depolymerization factor (ADF), serves a vital function in cells by severing filaments, thereby increasing the number of filament ends from which polymerization and depolymerization can occur (47). The cofilin pathway is important for actin dynamics, cell movement, cytoskeleton, distribution of receptors and synapse formation and migration of immune cells. It is critical for phagocytosis, motility, and antigen presentation in macrophages, dendritic cells, and neuronal cells (51). Similarly, we found that DEX treatment downregulated the expression of several integrin membrane protein genes. Few of these genes are:

Integrin subunit beta and alpha, ITGB7 and ITGA7 ( $\log_2$  FC = -1.2, FDR =  $4.6 \times 10^{-5}$ ), ITGAM, ITGA6, ITGB2. These genes code for integrins/adhesion receptors involved in leucocyte migration.

## Effect of Dexamethasone on Genes Related to Inflammation

The TSC22 domain family member 3 gene (TSC22D3) was found to be highly upregulated in sarcoid AMs after DEX treatment (Table 2). TSC22D3 gene encodes GC-induced leucine zipper transcription factor, whose expression is rapidly induced by GC, IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$  (52, 53). This protein has been shown to play a key role in immunosuppressive effects of GCs. DEX upregulated the expression of genes involved in the negative regulation of inflammation, including Dual specificity phosphatase (DUSP)1, also known as MKP1, which is a phosphatase involved in the dephosphorylation of MAPKs (15), and suppressor of cytokine signaling (SOCS4 and SOCS6). DEX downregulated the expression of various genes that play a key role in inflammation. Gene expression for interleukin 6 receptor complex (IL6R), TNF-receptor superfamily (TNFRSF4) and MyD88, essential signaling molecules in TLR and IL-1 signaling were decreased in response to dexamethasone treatment.



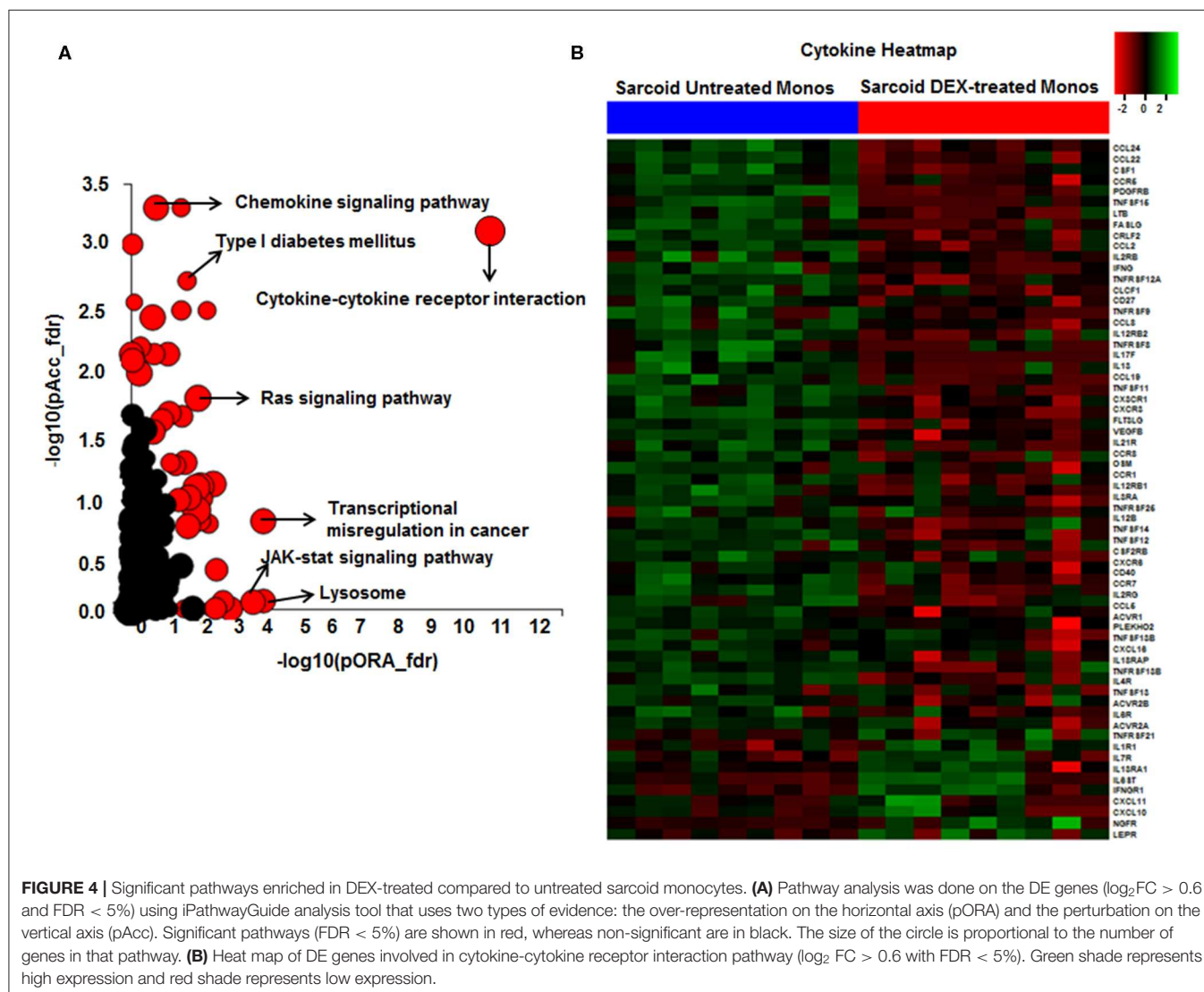
**FIGURE 3 |** Differential gene expression and Gene Ontology (GO) processes between sarcoid DEX-treated and untreated sarcoid monocytes. **(A)** Volcano plot: All 1,958 significant DE genes analyzed by DESeq2 analysis tool are represented in terms of their measured expression fold change ( $\log_2$ FC) on x-axis and the significance of the change ( $-\log_{10}$  adj  $p$ -value) on y-axis. The dotted lines represent the thresholds used to select the DE genes:  $\log_2$  FC > 0.6 and significance FDR < 5%. The up-regulated genes (positive  $\log_2$ FC) are shown in red, while the down-regulated (negative  $\log_2$ FC) genes are shown in blue. **(B,C)** Gene Ontology (GO) analysis of DE genes was done using ipathwayGuide analysis tool. To assess the enrichment of GO terms Elim pruning method was used. GO analysis identified top **(B)** biological processes and **(C)** cellular components.



## Effect of Dexamethasone on Transcriptional Signature of Sarcoidosis CD14<sup>+</sup> Monocytes

To decrease the effect of genetic variation, we used the same cohort of patients used for the AMs study. To identify genes responsive to GC on sarcoidosis monocytes, we isolated CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes from PBMCs and treated in a similar fashion with DEX. In response to DEX treatment 1,958 genes were differentially expressed in monocytes ( $\log_2$ -fold change of 0.6 and  $FDR < 5\%$ ) (**Figure 3A**). The Gene ontology (GO) enrichment analysis showed that the significant biological processes impacted after DEX treatment were classic complement activation, leukocyte, T and B cell activation as well as phagocytosis (**Figure 3B**) and significant cellular components impacted are shown in **Figure 3C**. Next, we performed pathway enrichment analyses. The top impacted pathways in monocytes were as following: cytokine-cytokine receptor interaction ( $FDR = 6 \times 10^{-6}$ ), transcriptional misregulation in cancer ( $FDR = 1 \times 10^{-4}$ ),

Type I DM ( $FDR = 2.6 \times 10^{-3}$ ), cell adhesion ( $FDR = 0.003$ ), cytoskeleton ( $FDR = 2.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ), RAS signaling ( $FDR = 2.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ), and JAK-STAT pathway ( $FDR = 2.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ) (**Figure 4A**). The top most impacted pathway in CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes in response to DEX treatment was related to cytokine-cytokine receptor interaction. DEX treatment decreased expression of numerous cytokine and chemokine genes in sarcoidosis monocytes, while increasing the expression of CXCL10 and IL-10. In contrast, DEX treatment led to a significant decrease in expression of CCL22 (also known as macrophage-derived chemokine) and CCL24. CCL22 is produced by myeloid cells and regulates migration of leukocytes (54). Many genes related to tumor necrosis factor alpha superfamily members, *TNFRSF8*, 9, 11, 14, and 15 were down regulated in response to DEX treatment. **Figure 4B** shows the heatmap of genes involved in cytokine pathways. Similarly, gene expression for several TNF receptor associated factors (TRAFs) that are important for the TLR and TNF signaling activation were decreased. In contrast,



**FIGURE 4 |** Significant pathways enriched in DEX-treated compared to untreated sarcoid monocytes. **(A)** Pathway analysis was done on the DE genes ( $\log_2FC > 0.6$  and  $FDR < 5\%$ ) using iPathwayGuide analysis tool that uses two types of evidence: the over-representation on the horizontal axis (pORA) and the perturbation on the vertical axis (pAcc). Significant pathways ( $FDR < 5\%$ ) are shown in red, whereas non-significant are in black. The size of the circle is proportional to the number of genes in that pathway. **(B)** Heat map of DE genes involved in cytokine-cytokine receptor interaction pathway ( $\log_2FC > 0.6$  with  $FDR < 5\%$ ). Green shade represents high expression and red shade represents low expression.

**TABLE 3** | 10 top up and down-regulated genes in monocytes in response to dexamethasone treatment.

Gene symbol	Gene name	Type	Log fold change	FDR <i>p</i> -value
ABLIM3	Actin binding LIM protein family member 3	Cytoskeleton	3.1	5.89E-09
SERPINE1	Serpin family E member 1	Serine protease	2.4	1.0E-06
MT1G	Metallothionein 1G		2.5	4.37E-06
CD163L1	CD163 molecule like 1		1.9	1.0E-06
FPGT-TNNI3K	FPGT-TNNI3K	Cytoskeleton	2.7	1.0E-06
SLC6A13	Solute carrier family 6 member 13	Solute carrier protein	2.7	1.0E-06
FKBP5	FKBP prolyl isomerase 5	Immunophilin protein family	2.05	5.11E-06
RGS2	Regulator of G protein signaling 2	G protein signaling	2.4	2.82E-06
HSPE1P18	Heat Shock 10kDa Protein 1 Pseudogene 18	Heat shock protein	2.2	1.0E-06
TUBE1	Tubulin epsilon 1	Cytoskeleton	2.3	1.64E-06
RYR2	Ryanodine receptor 2	ER resident	2.7	3.59E-05
CCL24	C-C motif chemokine ligand 24	Cytokine	-3.0	3.70E-08
CCL22	C-C motif chemokine ligand 22	Cytokine	-3.7	3.70E-08
FPR3	Formyl peptide receptor 3	G-protein-coupled receptors	-3.4	3.25E-09
RAPGEF5	Rap guanine nucleotide exchange factor 5	Ras family member	-2.6	2.12E-04
HSD3B7	Hydroxy-delta-5-steroid dehydrogenase	Member of the short-chain dehydrogenase/reductase superfamily	-2.05	2.65E-06
FEZ1	Fasciculation and elongation protein zeta 1	Zygin family	-2.4	9.40E-07
ADAMTS14	ADAM metalloproteinase with thrombospondin type 1 motif 14	Metalloproteinase	-1.9	2.9E-03
KCNN4	Potassium calcium-activated channel subfamily N member 4	Voltage-independent potassium channel	-2.4	1.20E-06
ATP8B4	ATPase phospholipid transporting 8B4	Phospholipid transport	-1.7	1.43E-06
IL32	Interleukin 32	Cytokine	-1.8	1.43E-06

DEX treatment led to increased expression of negative regulators of TLR signaling, TNF alpha induced protein 3 (TNFAIP3-A20). Similar to AMs, the pathway related to transcription misregulation in cancer was significantly impacted in response to DEX treatment of sarcoidosis monocytes.

The top most upregulated gene in response to DEX treatment in sarcoidosis monocytes was actin binding LIM protein family member 3 (ABLIM3) ( $\log_2$  FC = 3.1, FDR =  $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ ) (Table 3). The encoded protein interacts with F actin filaments and is a component of adherens junctions in several cell types, including cardiac myocytes (55). Several genes related to retinoid X receptors (RXRs) and retinoic acid receptors (RARs) were downregulated in response to DEX treatment. These are important members of the steroid/thyroid hormone receptors acting predominantly as transcription factors (56).

### Concordance Between DEX-Treated Sarcoidosis AMs and Monocytes

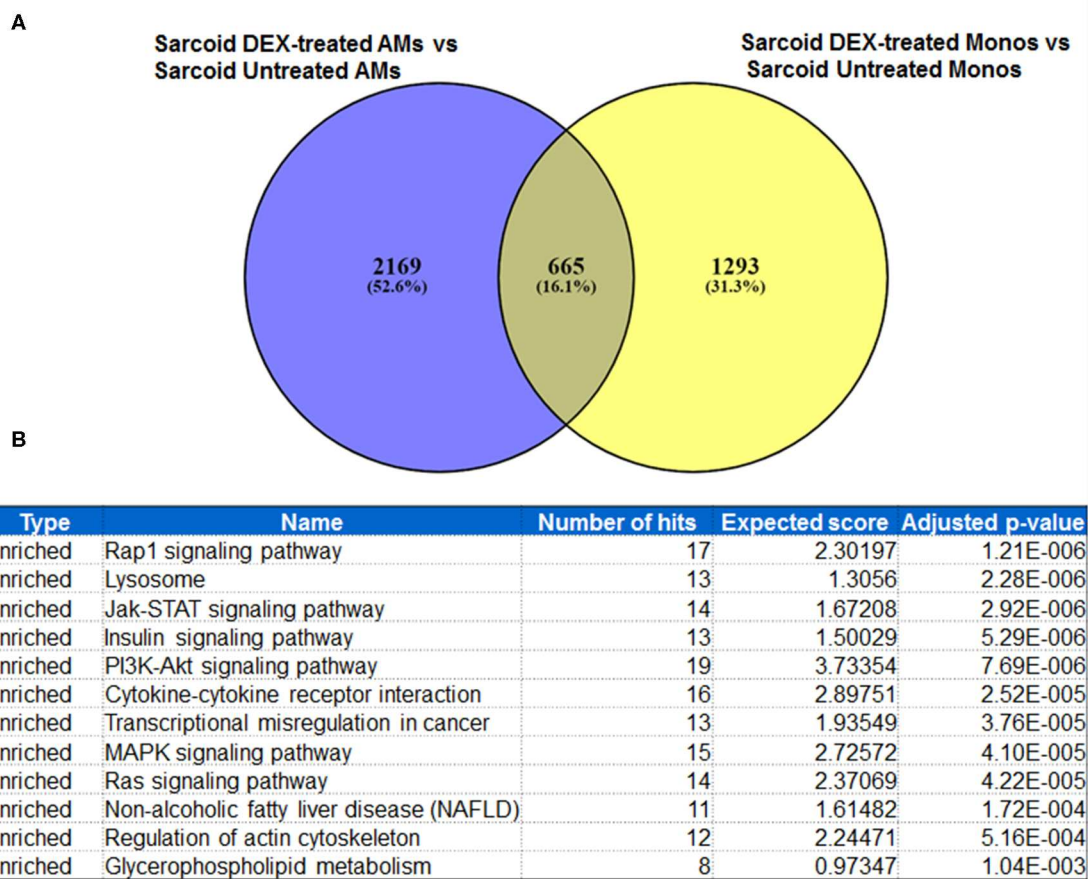
In response to DEX 2169 genes were exclusively differentially expressed in sarcoid AMs, while 1293 DE genes were found in sarcoid monocytes as shown in Venn diagram (Figure 5A). These results show that the impact of DEX treatment is more profound on sarcoid AMs as compared to monocytes. Figure 6 shows 665 DE genes overlapping in DEX-treated sarcoidosis AMs and monocytes. We found that the effect of DEX on overlap DE genes was similar except for a few genes. DEX treatment upregulated the expression of activin A receptor type 2B (ACVR2B), MYC proto-oncogene, bHLH transcription factor (MYC), zinc finger and BTB domain containing 18 (ZBTB18)

genes in AMs whereas it downregulated their expression in monocytes. ZBTB18 encodes a C2H2-type zinc finger protein and acts a transcriptional repressor of genes involved in neuronal development. Further, we performed the pathway enrichment analysis on the common DE genes in both cell types. The common pathways that were enriched in both DEX-treated AMs and monocytes were Rap1 signaling pathway, lysosomal pathway, PI3kinase signaling pathway, transcriptional misregulation in cancer, Type I diabetes mellitus (Figure 5B).

### DISCUSSION

Macrophages have a central role in the maintenance of immunological homeostasis and host-defense. They play a crucial role in granuloma formation and provide metabolic cues for T cell responses in sarcoidosis. Alveolar macrophages, similar to other tissue associated macrophages have evolved to perform phagocytic clearance of pathogens and dying cells in the lungs immune-surveillance of the lung for inhaled pathogens as well as homeostatic regulation of lung tissues (11, 57). Circulating monocytes have the potential to differentiate into monocyte derived tissue macrophages and to migrate and interact with antigen-specific T and B lymphocytes to initiate adaptive immune responses.

Glucocorticoids modulate host immune responses to pathogens. In inflammatory diseases, including sarcoidosis, GCs have been used as an immunosuppressive drug to reduce inflammation (58). It has been shown that GCs suppress the expression of inflammatory genes, including TNF- $\alpha$  and



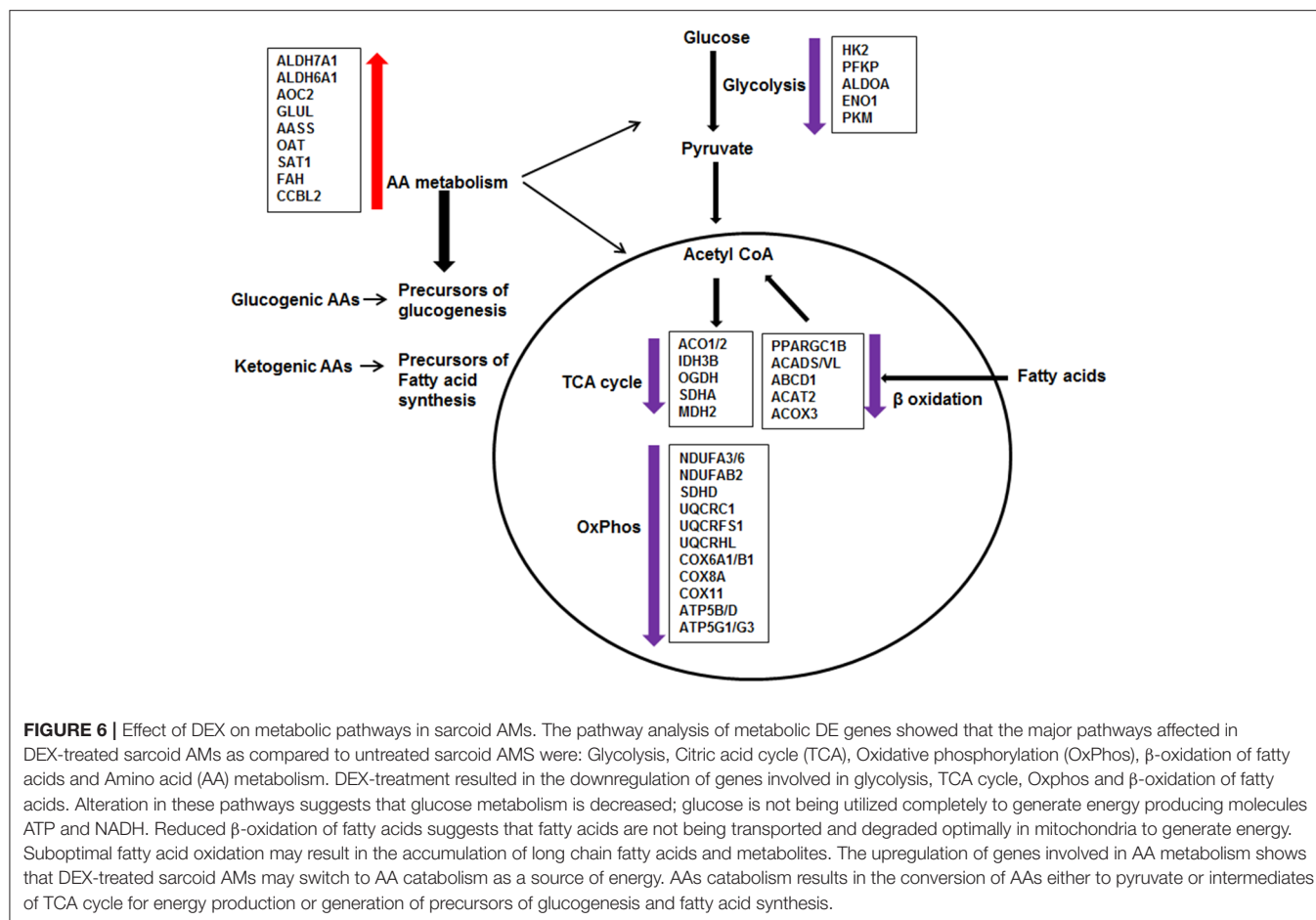
**FIGURE 5 |** Metanalysis of DE genes between two groups: DEX-treated vs. untreated sarcoid AMs and DEX-treated vs. untreated sarcoid monocytes. **(A)** Venn diagram of DE genes showing 2,169 DE genes exclusively expressed in DEX-treated sarcoid AMs whereas 1293 DE genes were exclusively expressed in DEX-treated sarcoid monocytes. 665 DE genes overlap between the two groups **(B)** GeneTrail pathway analysis of common 665 DE genes between DEX treated sarcoid AMs and DEX treated sarcoid monocytes shows top 12 enriched significant pathways.

IFN- $\gamma$ , and chemokines that are important for the granuloma formation and cell mediated Th1 responses. GCs are the only FDA approved drug to treat pulmonary and extrapulmonary sarcoidosis (59). However, despite their widespread use, there is a lack of evidence for their long term survival benefit in sarcoidosis or prevention of end organ damage such as lung fibrosis (58). In contrast, long term use of GCs has been shown to have significant side effects affecting all systems in the body (60). The most common side effects are excessive weight gain, insomnia, diabetes, osteoporosis, arterial hypertension and depression (60).

To determine the effect of GCs on transcriptome profiling of sarcoid AMs and CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes, we compared the RNA-seq data of sarcoidosis AMs and CD14<sup>+</sup> cells treated with dexamethasone *in vitro* vs. untreated sarcoidosis AMs and CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes, respectively. To decrease the confounding factors related to human genetic variation, we isolated the CD14<sup>+</sup> peripheral blood monocytes and AMs from the BALs of the same sarcoidosis subjects and compared pairwise RNA seq results. We identified two major pathways impacted

after DEX treatment: metabolic and phagolysosomal pathways. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages is critically important for their effector function (61, 62). **Figure 7** summarizes perturbation of genes related to metabolic pathways. We found that DEX treatment leads to suppression of gene expression related to glycolysis, fatty acid oxidation, TCA cycle and oxidative phosphorylation (**Figure 6**). In contrast, GCs enhance the expression of genes related to amino acid degradation pathways and generation of glutamine from glutamate (GLUL). Dexamethasone effected genes involved in metabolism of glucogenic amino acids (AAs) and ketogenic AAs, suggesting increased gluconeogenesis and fatty acid precursors (**Figure 6**). These alterations in response to dexamethasone explains some of the adverse effects seen in these patients after treatment with GCs, including loss of muscle mass, and lipodystrophy (63).

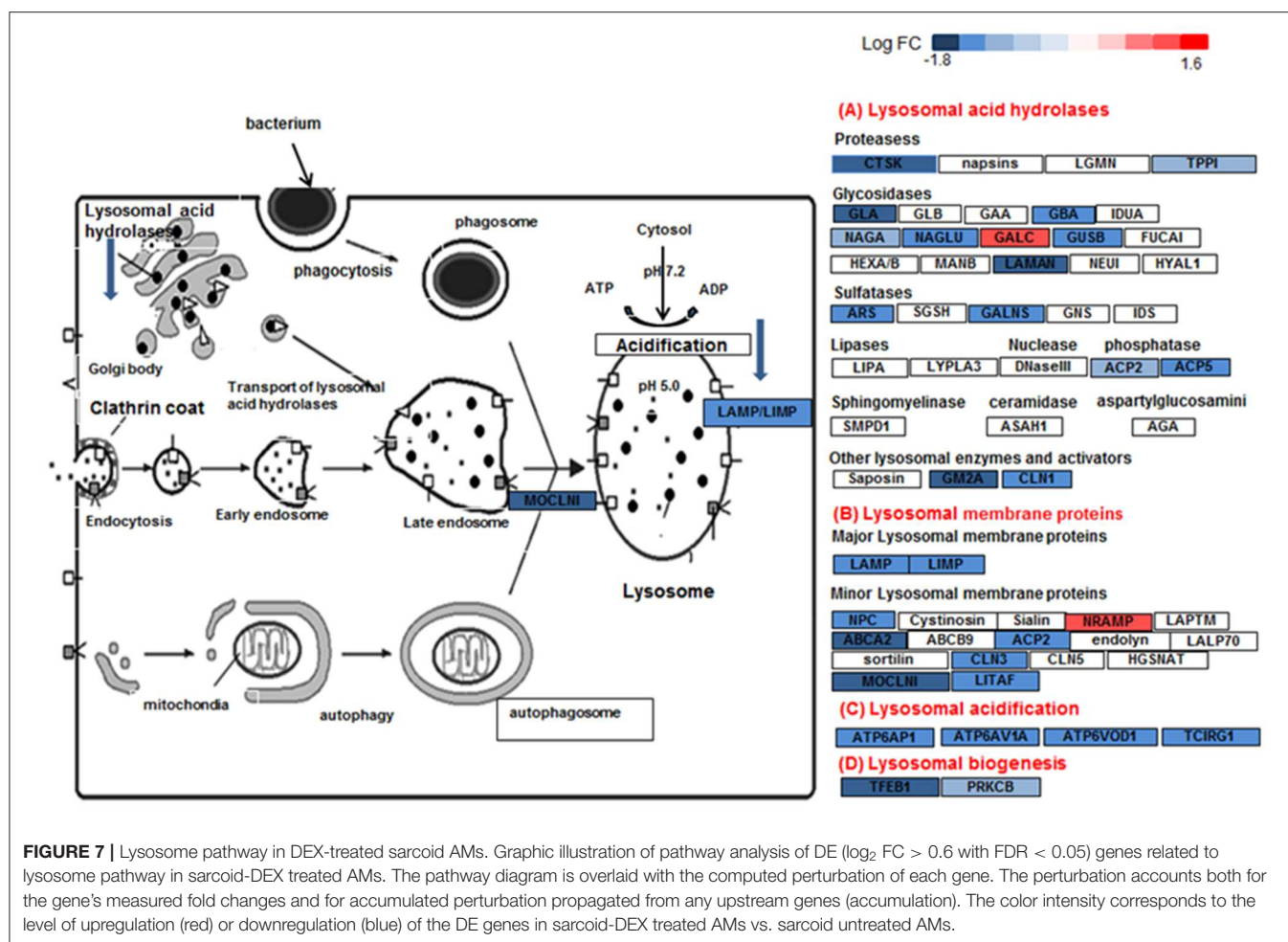
Other important dexamethasone effects were its effects on genes involved in lysosome and phagosome functions. Lysosomes are the common platform for endocytosis, phagocytosis, autophagy and biosynthetic routes. They receive both extracellular and intracellular-derived molecular cargo,



damaged organelles, engulfed dead cells, and foreign particulates like bacteria for digestion. Tissue macrophages, including AMs, are sentinel cells that are equipped with a series of mechanisms of vesicular trafficking to orchestrate the elimination of bacteria as well as dead cells and debris (60). Clearance of bacteria by macrophages involves internalization of the microorganisms into phagosomes, which are then delivered to endo-lysosomes for enzymatic degradation. Lysosomes are a central organelle in the processing of exogenous and intracellular biomolecules. Thus, the final clearance of pathogens depend on lysosomal function (64). Lysosomes integrate and facilitate cross-talk between nutritional signals such as AA and energy levels, membrane damage and infection, and ultimately enable responses such as autophagy, cell growth, membrane repair and microbe clearance (65, 66). Lysosomes are hubs for cellular signaling and nutritional sensing through interplay with mTOR, AMPK, and GSK signaling (65). DEX-treated AMs show significantly decreased gene expression for the phagosome and lysosome machinery. For instance, transcription factor EB (TFEB), a master regulator of lysosomal biogenesis and fusion (65) was significantly downregulated in sarcoidosis AMs in response to DEX. **Figure 7** shows the downregulation of lysosome pathway genes encoding lysosomal acid hydrolases, membrane proteins, acidification and biogenesis proteins. Our results

show that DEX-treatment led to the downregulation of two important genes, TFEB and PPARGC1 (PGC1) that play an important role in lysosomal and mitochondrial biogenesis and cellular metabolism. TFEB has been shown to control lipid catabolism and control the expression of PGC1α (34, 67). The DEX induced downregulation of TFEB, PGC1α, mitochondrial Acyl-CoA Dehydrogenase short chain fatty acid (ACADS) and very long-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase (VLCAD), as well as lysosomal genes in sarcoid AMs. This suggests that DEX-treatment decreases fatty acid oxidation and thus may lead to increased lipid deposition. Furthermore, DEX-treatment upregulated the expression of the CLTC1 gene (lysosomal pathway) that may contribute to accumulation of clathrin coated vesicles containing aggregated proteins. In contrast, the downregulation of lysosomal genes involved in proteolysis and acidification suggests that DEX-treatment inhibits the proteolytic degradation. This may result in lysosomal overload with protein aggregates and fatty acid deposits. Decreased lysosomal function may lead to an increase in unfolded protein accumulation and finally to unfolded protein response and ER stress (68). Because pathogens and antigens may play a role in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis, the downregulation of lysosomes and phagosome by DEX may have negative implications for the disease progression.





Similar to rheumatoid arthritis, some studies have shown an increased risk of developing cancer in sarcoidosis patients, while others could not confirm such association (69–73). While it is difficult to interpret uncontrolled and retrospective observational studies, the increased risk is partly attributed to uncontrolled inflammation. Our study showed that transcriptional misregulation in cancer was also one of the enriched pathways in response to DEX treatment. We found that DEX treatment upregulated the expression of numerous genes involved in cell proliferation, tumor formation and lymphoproliferative disorders. Interestingly, DEX treatment led to upregulation of this pathway in the monocytes of sarcoidosis subjects, suggesting that this effect is a global effect. These results demonstrate that long-term usage of DEX may lead to uncontrolled proliferation. For example: RAS superfamily gene are proto-oncogene that are involved in the development of various cancers (74, 75). It has been shown that DEX upregulates several members of this family (76). Our data is in line with previous RNA seq data of cultured human pulmonary type II A549 cells showing upregulation of transcriptional misregulation in cancer in response to corticosteroids (77).

In response to DEX treatment, we identified derangement of large numbers of genes regulating the cytoskeleton. Most genes

belong to integrin family, but also genes involved in desmosomes such as PKP2 gene encoding a protein which links cadherins to intermediate filaments in the cytoskeleton. Aberrant regulation of these genes, including PKP2, ITGA6, and seven are important for cytoskeleton and cell-cell and cell-matrix interactions and are associated with cardiomyopathy, arrhythmogenic R ventricular cardiomyopathy and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Collectively, these data suggest that dexamethasone drives a broad gene expression program promoting matrix stiffening and supporting fibroblast proliferation and selective but coordinated suppression of genes encoding collagen-degrading enzymes.

On the other hand, our results show that DEX treatment altered the expression of genes involved in inflammation and immune responses. DEX treatment led to decreased expression of genes related to inflammation including IL6R, IL-17R, TNFRSF4, and MyD88. Along with this DEX treatment upregulated the expression of several genes that suppress inflammation, including Glucocorticoid-Induced Leucine Zipper Protein (GLIZ, also known as TSC22D3), dual specificity phosphatase 1 (DUSP1, also known as MKP-1), Suppressor of Cytokine Signaling (SOCS) 4 and 6. We have previously shown that DUSP1 expression is decreased in sarcoidosis AMs and monocytes and GCs induced

DUSP1 expression at the protein level (15). Current RNA seq data in an independent cohort of patients is in agreement with our previous results.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

For more than 60 years GCs have been used as anti-inflammatory drugs to treat a variety of inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and pulmonary diseases such as sarcoidosis. Given the fact that macrophages play a critical role in infectious and non-infectious granulomatous diseases (78, 79), it is of surprise that the effects of GCs on macrophages are less well-documented. Here we show that DEX treatment led to profound transcriptomic changes related to cellular metabolisms, lysosomes/phagosomes, and cytoskeleton in lung tissue macrophages. While similar effects were observed after DEX treatment on isolated CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes of the same subjects, the effect on cytokine-cytokine receptor interaction was more prominent in monocytes, suggesting that the effect on lung tissue macrophages are more likely due to lysosomal function metabolic derangement. Further studies need to determine the effects of DEX on proteome profile in different cell types and correlation with RNA seq data.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets generated for this study can be found in the NCBI BioProject database with accession number PRJNA630000.

## REFERENCES

- Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA, Teirstein AS. Sarcoidosis. *N Engl J Med.* (2007) 357:2153–65. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra071714
- Kingah P, Alam M, Chugh K, Kamholz J, Samavati L. Role of pulmonary evaluation in diagnosis of neurosarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2016) 33:209–15.
- Aberdein J, Cole J, Bewley M, Marriott H, Dockrell D. Alveolar macrophages in pulmonary host defence—the unrecognized role of apoptosis as a mechanism of intracellular bacterial killing. *Clin Expe Immunol.* (2013) 174:193–202. doi: 10.1111/cei.12170
- Fazel SB, Howie SE, Krajewski AS, Lamb D. B lymphocyte accumulations in human pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Thorax.* (1992) 47:964–7. doi: 10.1136/thx.47.11.964
- West SG. Current management of sarcoidosis I: pulmonary, cardiac, and neurologic manifestations. *Curr Opin Rheumatol.* (2018) 30:243–8. doi: 10.1097/BOR.0000000000000489
- Ciriaco M, Ventrice P, Russo G, Scicchitano M, Mazzitello G, Scicchitano F, et al. Corticosteroid-related central nervous system side effects. *J Pharmacol Pharmacother.* (2013) 4(Suppl. 1):S94–8. doi: 10.4103/0976-500X.120975
- Gottlieb JE, Israel HL, Steiner RM, Triolo J, Patrick H. Outcome in sarcoidosis: the relationship of relapse to corticosteroid therapy. *Chest.* (1997) 111:623–631. doi: 10.1378/chest.111.3.623
- Calverley PM, Anderson JA, Celli B, Ferguson GT, Jenkins C, Jones PW, et al. Salmeterol and fluticasone propionate and survival in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *N Engl J Med.* (2007) 356:775–89. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa063070
- Papiris SA, Kagouridis K, Kolilekas L, Papaioannou AI, Roussou A, Triantafyllidou C, et al. Survival in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis acute exacerbations: the non-steroid approach. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2015) 15:162. doi: 10.1186/s12890-015-0146-4
- van de Garde MD, Martinez FO, Melgert BN, Hylkema MN, Jonkers RE, Hamann J. Chronic exposure to glucocorticoids shapes gene expression and modulates innate and adaptive activation pathways in macrophages with distinct changes in leukocyte attraction. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:1196–208. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302138
- Epelman S, Lavine KJ, Randolph GJ. Origin and functions of tissue macrophages. *Immunity.* (2014) 41:21–35. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.013
- Costabel U, Hunninghake GW. ATS/ERS/WASOG statement on sarcoidosis. Sarcoidosis statement committee. American thoracic society. European respiratory society. World association for sarcoidosis and other granulomatous disorders. *Eur Respir J.* (1999) 14:735–7. doi: 10.1034/j.1399-3003.1999.14d02.x
- Talreja J, Farshi P, Alazizi A, Luca F, Pique-Regi R, Samavati L. RNA-sequencing identifies novel pathways in sarcoidosis monocytes. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:2720. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-02941-4
- Talreja J, Talwar H, Ahmad N, Rastogi R, Samavati L. Dual inhibition of rip2 and IRAK1/4 regulates iL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 in sarcoidosis alveolar macrophages and peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *J Immunol.* (2016) 197:1368–78. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600258
- Rastogi R, Du W, Ju D, Pirockinaite G, Liu Y, Nunez G, et al. Dysregulation of p38 and MKP-1 in response to NOD1/TLR4 stimulation in sarcoid bronchoalveolar cells. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:500–10. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201005-0792OC
- Dobin A, Davis CA, Schlesinger F, Drenkow J, Zaleski C, Jha S, et al. STAR: ultrafast universal RNA-seq aligner. *Bioinformatics.* (2013) 29:15–21. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bts635

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Committee for Investigations Involving Human Subjects at Wayne State University. The IRB number for this study is 055208MP4E. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JT conducted the experiments, analyzed the results, and she contributed in writing the manuscript. CB critically reviewed the manuscript. ES performed the statistical analysis of the RNA-seq data. FL and RP-R reviewed the data analysis and the manuscript. LS conceived and designed the study, participated in all areas of the research such as patients' selection and oversaw patient enrollment, data analysis, and writing of the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by a grant (R01HL113508) (LS) as well as the Department of Medicine and the Center for Molecular Medicine and Genetics, Wayne State University School of Medicine (LS).

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.00779/full#supplementary-material>



17. Anders S, Huber W. Differential expression analysis for sequence count data. *Genome Biol.* (2010) 11:R106. doi: 10.1186/gb-2010-11-10-r106
18. Benjamini Y, Drai D, Elmer G, Kafkafi N, Golani I. Controlling the false discovery rate in behavior genetics research. *Behav Brain Res.* (2001) 125:279–284. doi: 10.1016/S0166-4328(01)00297-2
19. Haziot A, B Tsuberi Z, Goyert SM. Neutrophil CD14: biochemical properties and role in the secretion of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  in response to lipopolysaccharide. *J Immunol.* (1993) 150:5556–65.
20. Muzikar KA, Nickols NG, Dervan PB. Repression of DNA-binding dependent glucocorticoid receptor-mediated gene expression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2009) 106:16598–603. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0909192106
21. García-González PA, Schinnerling K, Sepúlveda-Gutiérrez A, Maggi J, Mehdi AM, Nel HJ, et al. Dexamethasone and monophosphoryl lipid A induce a distinctive profile on monocyte-derived dendritic cells through transcriptional modulation of genes associated with essential processes of the immune response. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1350. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01350
22. Zahuczky G, Kristóf E, Majai G, Fésüs L. Differentiation and glucocorticoid regulated apopto-phagocytic gene expression patterns in human macrophages. Role of mertk in enhanced phagocytosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2011) 6:e21349. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0021349
23. Kaskow BJ, Proffitt JM, Blangero J, Moses EK, Abraham LJ. Diverse biological activities of the vascular non-inflammatory molecules—the vanin pantetheinases. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2012) 417:653–658. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.11.099
24. Austin S, St-Pierre, J. PGC1 $\alpha$  and mitochondrial metabolism—emerging concepts and relevance in ageing and neurodegenerative disorders. *J Cell Sci.* (2012) 125:4963–71. doi: 10.1242/jcs.113662
25. Ahmadian M, Suh JM, Hah N, Liddle C, Atkins AR, Downes M, et al. PPAR $\gamma$  signaling and metabolism: the good, the bad and the future. *Nat Med.* (2013) 19:557–66. doi: 10.1038/nm.3159
26. Kotake T, Hojo S, Tajima N, Matsuoka K, Koyama T, Tsumuraya Y. A bifunctional enzyme with L-fucokinase and GDP-L-fucose pyrophosphorylase activities salvages free L-fucose in arabidopsis. *J Biol Chem.* (2008) 283:8125–8135. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M710078200
27. Kaitaniemi S, Elovaara H, Grön K, Kidron H, Liukkonen J, Salminen T, et al. The unique substrate specificity of human AOC2, a semicarbazide-sensitive amine oxidase. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* (2009) 66:2743–57. doi: 10.1007/s00018-009-0076-5
28. Palmieri EM, Spera I, Menga A, Infantino V, Iacobazzi V, Castegna A. Glutamine synthetase desensitizes differentiated adipocytes to proinflammatory stimuli by raising intracellular glutamine levels. *FEBS Lett.* (2014) 588:4807–14. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2014.11.015
29. Liu P-S, Wang H, Li X, Chao T, Teav T, Cheng C, et al.  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate orchestrates macrophage activation through metabolic and epigenetic reprogramming. *Nat Immunol.* (2017) 18:985–94. doi: 10.1038/ni.3796
30. Hirokawa N, Niwa S, Tanaka Y. Molecular motors in neurons: transport mechanisms and roles in brain function, development, and disease. *Neuron.* (2010) 68:610–38. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2010.09.039
31. Camus SM, Camus MD, Sadacca LA, Esk C, Gould GW, Kioumourtzoglou D, et al. CHC22 clathrin mediates traffic from early secretory compartments for human GLUT4 pathway biogenesis. *J Cell Biol.* (2020) 219:e201812135. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201812135
32. Colletti GA, Miedel MT, Quinn J, Andharia N, Weisz OA, Kiselyov K. Loss of lysosomal ion channel transient receptor potential channel mucolipin-1 (TRPML1) leads to cathepsin B-dependent apoptosis. *J Biol Chem.* (2012) 287:8082–91. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.285536
33. LaPlante JM, Falardeau J, Sun M, Kanazirska M, Brown EM, Slaugenhaupt SA, et al. Identification and characterization of the single channel function of human mucolipin-1 implicated in mucopolidosis type IV. A disorder affecting the lysosomal pathway. *FEBS Lett.* (2002) 532:183–7. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(02)03670-0
34. Napolitano G, Ballabio A. TFEB at a glance. *J Cell Sci.* (2016) 129:2475–81. doi: 10.1242/jcs.146365
35. Roberts AJ. Emerging mechanisms of dynein transport in the cytoplasm versus the cilium. *Biochem Soc Trans.* (2018) 46:967–82. doi: 10.1042/BST20170568
36. Roberts AJ, Kon T, Knight PJ, Sutoh K, Burgess SA. Functions and mechanics of dynein motor proteins. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* (2013) 14:713–26. doi: 10.1038/nrm3667
37. Pu J, Guardia CM, Keren-Kaplan T, Bonifacio JS. Mechanisms and functions of lysosome positioning. *J Cell Sci.* (2016) 129:4329–39. doi: 10.1242/jcs.196287
38. Porter C, Parkar MH, Verhoeven AJ, Levinsky RJ, Collins M, Kinnon C. p22-phox-deficient chronic granulomatous disease: reconstitution by retrovirus-mediated expression and identification of a biosynthetic intermediate of gp91-phox. *Blood.* (1994) 84:2767–75. doi: 10.1182/blood.V84.8.2767.bloodjournal8482767
39. Backlund MG, Mann JR, Holla VR, Buchanan FG, H-Tai H, Musiek ES, et al. 15-Hydroxyprostaglandin dehydrogenase is down-regulated in colorectal cancer. *J Biol Chem.* (2005) 280:3217–23. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M411221200
40. Haworth O, Buckley CD. Resolving the problem of persistence in the switch from acute to chronic inflammation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci.* (2007) 104:20647–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0710633105
41. Grafone T, Palmisano M, Nicci C, Storti S. An overview on the role of FLT3-tyrosine kinase receptor in acute myeloid leukemia: biology and treatment. *Oncol Rev.* (2012) 6:e8. doi: 10.4081/oncol.2012.e8
42. Ampasavate C, Jutapakdee W, Phongpradist R, Tima S, Tantiworawit A, Charoenkwan P, et al. FLT3, a prognostic biomarker for acute myeloid leukemia (AML): quantitative monitoring with a simple anti-FLT3 interaction and flow cytometric method. *J Clin Lab Anal.* (2019) 33:e22859. doi: 10.1002/jcla.22859
43. Takahashi S. Downstream molecular pathways of FLT3 in the pathogenesis of acute myeloid leukemia: biology and therapeutic implications. *J Hematol Oncol.* (2011) 4:13. doi: 10.1186/1756-8722-4-13
44. Brown FC, Still E, Koche RP, Yim CY, Takao S, Cifani P, et al. MEF2C phosphorylation is required for chemotherapy resistance in acute myeloid leukemia. *Cancer Discov.* (2018) 8:478–497. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-17-1271
45. Willems M, Dubois N, Musumeci L, Bours V, Robe PA. I $\kappa$ B $\zeta$ : an emerging player in cancer. *Oncotarget.* (2016) 7:66310–22. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.11624
46. Koyama-Nasu R, Nasu-Nishimura Y, Todo T, Ino Y, Saito N, Aburatani H, et al. The critical role of cyclin D2 in cell cycle progression and tumorigenicity of glioblastoma stem cells. *Oncogene.* (2013) 32:3840–5. doi: 10.1038/ncr.2012.399
47. Pfandtner J, Enrique M, Voth GA. Actin filament remodeling by actin depolymerization factor/cofilin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2010) 107:7299–304. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0911675107
48. Hao, XL, Tian Z, Han F, Chen JP, Gao LY, Liu Y. Plakophilin-2 accelerates cell proliferation and migration through activating EGFR signaling in lung adenocarcinoma. *Pathol Res Pract.* (2019) 215:152438. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2019.152438
49. Cerrone M, Montnach J, Lin X, Zhao YT, Zhang M, Agullo-Pascual E, et al. Plakophilin-2 is required for transcription of genes that control calcium cycling and cardiac rhythm. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:106. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-00127-0
50. Endo M, Ohashi K, Mizuno K. LIM kinase and slingshot are critical for neurite extension. *J Biol Chem.* (2007) 282:13692–702. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M610873200
51. Jönsson F, Gurniak CB, Fleischer B, Kirfel G, Witke W. Immunological responses and actin dynamics in macrophages are controlled by N-cofilin but are independent from ADF. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e36034. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0036034
52. Godot V, Garcia G, Capel F, Arock M, Durand-Gasselin I, Asselin-Labat M, et al. Dexamethasone and IL-10 stimulate glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper synthesis by human mast cells. *Allergy.* (2006) 61:886–890. doi: 10.1111/j.1398-9995.2006.01065.x
53. Nakamura M, Kitaura J, Enomoto Y, Lu Y, Nishimura K, Isobe M, et al. Transforming growth factor- $\beta$ -stimulated clone-22 is a negative-feedback regulator of Ras/Raf signaling: implications for tumorigenesis. *Cancer Sci.* (2012) 103:26–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2011.02108.x
54. Yashiro T, Nakano S, Nomura K, Uchida Y, Kasakura K, Nishiyama C. A transcription factor PU. 1 is critical for Ccl22 gene expression in dendritic cells and macrophages. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:1161. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-37894-9

55. Abraham DM, Marchuk DA. Inhibition of the cardiomyocyte-specific troponin I-interacting kinase limits oxidative stress, injury, and adverse remodeling due to ischemic heart disease. *Circul Res.* (2014) 114:938–40. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.303238
56. Dawson MI, Xia Z. The retinoid X receptors and their ligands. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2012) 1821:21–56. doi: 10.1016/j.bbailip.2011.09.014
57. Davies LC, Jenkins SJ, Allen JE, Taylor PR. Tissue-resident macrophages. *Nat Immunol.* (2013) 14:986–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.2705
58. Grutters J, Van den Bosch J. Corticosteroid treatment in sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2006) 28:627–36. doi: 10.1183/09031936.06.00105805
59. Judson MA. The treatment of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Respir Med.* (2012) 106:1351–61. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2012.01.013
60. Warrington TP, Bostwick JM. Psychiatric adverse effects of corticosteroids. In: *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. Elsevier Inc. (2006) 1361–7. doi: 10.4065/81.10.1361
61. Diskin C, Pålsson-McDermott EM. Metabolic modulation in macrophage effector function. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:270. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00270
62. Kelly B, O'Neill LA. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages and dendritic cells in innate immunity. *Cell Res.* (2015) 25:771–84. doi: 10.1038/cr.2015.68
63. Fardet L, Cabane J, Kettaneh A, Lebbe C, Flahault A. Corticosteroid-induced lipodystrophy is associated with features of the metabolic syndrome. *Rheumatology.* (2007) 46:1102–6. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kem062
64. Wong, CO, Gregory S, Hu H, Chao Y, Sepúlveda VE, et al. Lysosomal degradation is required for sustained phagocytosis of bacteria by macrophages. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2017) 21:719–30. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.05.002
65. Settembre C, Fraldi A, Medina DL, Ballabio A. Signals from the lysosome: a control centre for cellular clearance and energy metabolism. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* (2013) 14:283–96. doi: 10.1038/nrm3565
66. Lim CY, Zoncu R. The lysosome as a command-and-control center for cellular metabolism. *J Cell Biol.* (2016) 214:653–664. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201607005
67. Lin J, Handschin C, Spiegelman BM. Metabolic control through the PGC-1 family of transcription coactivators. *Cell Metab.* (2005) 1:361–70. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2005.05.004
68. Ballabio A, Gieselmann V. Lysosomal disorders: from storage to cellular damage. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2009) 1793:684–96. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2008.12.001
69. Askling J, Grunewald J, Eklund A, Hillerdal G, Ekblom A. Increased risk for cancer following sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (1999) 160:1668–72. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.160.5.9904045
70. Søgaard KK, Sværke C, Thomsen RW, Nørgaard M. Sarcoidosis and subsequent cancer risk: a danish nationwide cohort study. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 45:269–72. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00084414
71. Bologna C, Picot MC, Jorgensen C, Viu P, Verdier R, Sany J. Study of eight cases of cancer in 426 rheumatoid arthritis patients treated with methotrexate. *Ann Rheum Dis.* (1997) 56:97–102. doi: 10.1136/ard.56.2.97
72. Bonifazi M, Bravi F, Gasparini S, La Vecchia C, Gabrielli A, Wells AU, et al. Sarcoidosis and cancer risk: systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Chest.* (2015) 147:778–91. doi: 10.1378/chest.14-1475
73. Romer F, Hommelgaard P, Schou G. Sarcoidosis and cancer revisited: a long-term follow-up study of 555 danish sarcoidosis patients. *Eur Respir J.* (1998) 12:906–12. doi: 10.1183/09031936.98.12040906
74. Fernández-Medarde A, Santos E. Ras in cancer and developmental diseases. *Genes Cancer.* (2011) 2:344–58. doi: 10.1177/1947601911411084
75. Simanshu DK, Nissley DV, McCormick F. RAS proteins and their regulators in human disease. *Cell.* (2017) 170:17–33. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.06.009
76. Kemppainen RJ, Behrend EN. Dexamethasone rapidly induces a novel ras superfamily member-related gene in AT-20 cells. *J Biol Chem.* (1998) 273:3129–31. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.6.3129
77. Mostafa MM, Rider CE, Shah S, Traves SL, Gordon PM, Miller-Larsson A, et al. Glucocorticoid-driven transcriptomes in human airway epithelial cells: commonalities, differences and functional insight from cell lines and primary cells. *BMC Med Genomics.* (2019) 12:29. doi: 10.1186/s12920-018-0467-2
78. Flynn J, Chan J, Lin P. Macrophages and control of granulomatous inflammation in tuberculosis. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2011) 4:271–8. doi: 10.1038/mi.2011.14
79. Minton K. Macrophages: granuloma macrophage differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2016) 16:718–19. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.132

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Talreja, Bauerfeld, Sandler, Pique-Regi, Luca and Samavati. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Neutrophils in Tuberculosis-Associated Inflammation and Lung Pathology

Caleb N. Muefong\* and Jayne S. Sutherland

Vaccines and Immunity Theme, Medical Research Council Unit, The Gambia at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Fajara, The Gambia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mary Jane Thomassen,  
East Carolina University, United States

### Reviewed by:

Niaina Rakotosamimanana,  
Institut Pasteur de  
Madagascar, Madagascar  
Jose Roberto Lapa E. Silva,  
Federal University of Rio de  
Janeiro, Brazil

### \*Correspondence:

Caleb N. Muefong  
cmuefong@mrc.gm

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 02 March 2020

**Accepted:** 23 April 2020

**Published:** 27 May 2020

### Citation:

Muefong CN and Sutherland JS  
(2020) Neutrophils in Tuberculosis-  
Associated Inflammation and  
Lung Pathology.  
Front. Immunol. 11:962.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00962

Protective immunity to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (*Mtb*)—the causative agent of tuberculosis (TB)—is not fully understood but involves immune responses within the pulmonary airways which can lead to exacerbated inflammation and immune pathology. In humans, this inflammation results in lung damage; the extent of which depends on specific host pro-inflammatory processes. Neutrophils, though increasingly linked to the development of inflammatory disorders, have been less well studied in relation to TB-induced lung pathology. Neutrophils mode of action and their specialized functions can be directly linked to TB-specific lung tissue damage observed on patient chest X-rays at diagnosis and contribute to long-term pulmonary sequelae. This review discusses aspects of neutrophil activity associated with active TB, including the resulting inflammation and pulmonary impairment. It highlights the significance of neutrophil function on TB disease outcome and underlines the necessity of monitoring neutrophil function for better assessment of the immune response and severity of lung pathology associated with TB. Finally, we propose that some MMPs, ROS, MPO, S100A8/A9 and Glutathione are neutrophil-related inflammatory mediators with promising potential as targets for developing host-directed therapies for TB.

**Keywords:** tuberculosis, neutrophils, inflammatory mediators, lung damage, sequelae

## INTRODUCTION

Tuberculosis (TB) is the single deadliest infectious disease known to man with 10 million new cases and 1.6 million deaths (including 300,000 HIV coinfecting) in 2018 (1). This report does not account for health impairment nor deaths during and following TB treatment; which is suggested to be about three times higher than those observed in the general population or suitably matched controls (2). It is known today that despite being diagnosed as microbiologically cured from TB, about 50% of patients still suffer from some form of pulmonary impairment after tuberculosis (PIAT), irrespective of smoking habits (3). The definition of PIAT encompasses several clinical conditions; which in former TB patients is suggested to result from chronic inflammation, characterized by disrupted pulmonary structure and function (residual lung deficits) (4, 5); a state described as thoracic/TB sequelae (6). These include parenchymal, airway, vascular and mediastinal lesions manifested mainly through structural [cicatization, calcification, fibrosis and reduction in cavity wall thickness (6)] and functional [deficit in forced expiratory volume (4)] damage; the establishment (7) and severity (8–10) of which, are associated to neutrophil abundance and (hyper-)activity.

As compelling as these effects of TB may be, PIAT is presently not included in global estimates of TB burden despite increasing scientific interest and evidence of associated morbidity and mortality (3–5, 11–14).

A recent cohort study showed that subjects with a history of fully treated active TB (ATB) lost 3.6 years on average of disability-adjusted life expectancy compared to subjects with latent TB infection (LTBI) who did not progress to the active state (12). Despite the lack of data to support disease burden resulting from long-term sequelae (11), the above reduced life expectancy is a direct result of TB sequelae and suggests that a considerable proportion of the TB disease burden is contributed by subjects who have successfully cleared *Mtb*. Indeed, a study in Texas, USA reported that the number of years lived with chronic TB disability accounts for 75% of non-fatal health effects of TB (11). This same study suggests that the most health and financial savings may be achieved by preventing rather than shortening therapeutic strategies. Additionally, a recent retrospective study reveals the negative effect of drug-resistance and disease recurrence on PIAT (15). Consequently, early detection of parameters which increase the likelihood of ATB complication into chronic inflammation and long-term sequelae would inform clinicians on the need for case-specific treatment measures and contribute to minimizing the global TB burden (13). Such parameters can be realistically linked to neutrophil function and/or interaction with other immune cell populations in the view of their specific activities described in subsequent sections below.

Generally, protective immunity to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (*Mtb*)—the causative agent of TB—is a combination of innate and adaptive immune responses within the pulmonary airways via which this pathogen gains entrance into the human host (16, 17). This immune response to TB is described as a chronic granulomatous inflammation; caused by close interaction between *Mtb* bacilli and host immune agents at the infection site (18). Indeed, the term “chronic granulomatous” draws from a condition, chronic granulomatous disease (CGD), with similar inflammatory outcomes; resulting from genetic mutations of reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH<sub>2</sub>) oxidase-encoding genes (19, 20). Disruption in the production of this enzyme; which normally catalyzes the synthesis of reactive oxygen species (ROS) used by phagocytes to destroy bacteria during phagocytosis, leads to enhanced susceptibility to infectious pathogens and granuloma formation; particularly in the lungs (21). Despite several gaps in knowledge, the contribution of adaptive immune responses; particularly T-cells [reviewed in Jasenosky et al. (22)] and to a lesser extent B-cells [reviewed in Achkar et al. (23)] have been addressed. Furthermore Dyatlov et al. recently reviewed the role of B cells on reducing neutrophil influx to infection sites (24) and; these *Mtb*-specific immune responses having been studied extensively and will not form a focus of this review.

Recent studies have revealed that the innate arm of the immune system plays a bigger role in the onset and regulation of inflammatory processes during ATB than previously thought. ROS-generating cells are central to *Mtb*-induced inflammatory response; and that they are main actors of relevant cell death processes (i.e., apoptosis, necrosis, pyroptosis, necroptosis,

pyronecrosis, NETosis, and autophagy) that influence TB disease progression [reviewed by Mohareer et al. (25)], suggests that their activity contributes considerably to destructive immunity to *Mtb* infection. The aim of this review is to provide an update on the importance of neutrophils during ATB and to identify related immune mediators associated with anti-TB treatment response and lung damage.

## TB-INDUCED INFLAMMATORY RESPONSE

Innate immune responses play a central role in the pathology of infectious and inflammatory diseases including acute abdominal inflammation (26), cancers (27, 28) and respiratory tract disorders (29, 30). Phagocytic cells (i.e., neutrophils and macrophages) are the predominant components of this response in TB (17). In collaboration with inflammatory mediators like cytokines (31) and proteases, they are key contributors to the host interaction with *Mtb*, in a process which generally ends with the destruction of the pathogen and resolution of inflammation (32). In many cases, however, the inflammatory response is relatively ineffective and can lead to destruction of host tissues as reviewed by Fullerton and Gilroy (33). Such an unwanted scenario is characterized by a constant influx of inflammatory mediators and innate immune cells to the site of infection with progressive deterioration of the affected tissue. The end result is the formation of tuberculous granulomas whose structure, immune/pathogen cell balance (34), and intrinsic T-cell activity (35) ultimately determine the degree of formation of tissue lesions (36).

## Defining and Assessing Lung Impairment

In order to understand the role of neutrophils in lung pathology, we need consensus on structural versus functional impairment. There are currently no international guidelines describing how to classify levels of structural impairment following TB as well as identifying TB sequelae in general (37). ATB is increasingly further classified with respect to disease severity into the extent of functional and/or structural lung damage, however, a decisive classification of TB patient pathology has not been reached at this time. Nonetheless, certain criteria have allowed the severity of active pulmonary TB to be determined following assessment of impaired pulmonary function via spirometry testing (38) and the observation of lesions and/or lung cavities through chest x-rays (CXR) and computed tomography (CT) (39).

Structural lung abnormalities determined by x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scores have been observed to correlate to a degree with lung function in pulmonary TB (40). Reports also suggest that functional pulmonary impairment at diagnosis only begins to improve significantly several months after the end of successful TB therapy (4, 40). Saldana et al. observed that CXR abnormalities are inversely proportional to and more reliable than spirometry evaluations when assessing severity of lung impairment in cured ATB patients (41). An even earlier study by Plit et al. showed that the change in CXR score (pre- vs. post-treatment) is the most reliable predictor of the severity of functional lung impairment in ATB: here too, an inverse proportionality was observed between CXR



**TABLE 1** | Clinical studies assessing TB sequelae.

References	Study site	Study type and design post-treatment commencement	ATB sample size, <i>n</i>	Nature of residual lung impairment	Associated inflammatory response
Ngahane et al. (46)	Cameroon	Cross-sectional Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	269	Structural (CXR lesions) and Functional (dyspnoea and spirometry)	No
Ralph et al. (13)	Indonesia	Longitudinal [Baseline (BL), 6M & over 6M] Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	200	Structural (CXR score of lesions and cavitation) and Functional (dyspnoea, SGRQ, spirometry)	No
Kumar et al. (47)	India	Longitudinal (BL & 6M) No HIV <sup>+</sup> cases Part of larger study involving patients with co-morbidities	24	Structural (cavitation; no CXR-score)	Yes
Ravimohan et al. (48)	USA	Prospective (over 6M) All TB/HIV <sup>+</sup>	14	Functional (spirometry)	Yes (MMPs)
Pasipanodya et al. (11)	USA	Longitudinal (BL, 6M & over 6M) Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	177	Functional (SGRQ and spirometry)	No
Plit et al. (42)	South Africa	Longitudinal (BL & 6M) Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	76	Structural (CXR score of lung infiltrates) Functional (spirometry)	Yes (c-reactive protein (CRP) and serum $\alpha$ 1-protease inhibitor ( $\alpha$ 1-PI))
Cole et al. (43)	South Africa	Cross-sectional Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	55	Functional (SGRQ and spirometry)	No
Patil and Patil (44)	India	Longitudinal (6M, 9M, & 12M) No HIV <sup>+</sup> cases	118	Functional (dyspnoea and spirometry)	No
Hnizdo et al. (4)	South Africa	Retrospective (BL—375M) Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	2,599	Functional (spirometry)	No
Maguire et al. (45)	Indonesia	Longitudinal (BL, 2M, & 6M) Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	115	Functional (dyspnoea, SGRQ, spirometry)	No
Saldana et al. (41)	Mexico	Cross-sectional Includes HIV <sup>+</sup>	127	Functional (Spirometry) and Structural (CXR abnormalities)	No
Vecino et al. (14)	USA	Longitudinal (BL, 6M, & over 6M)	123	Functional (Spirometry)	No
Chushkin et al. (3)	Russia	Prospective (Over 12M) Undetermined HIV status	214	Functional (Spirometry)	No

scores and forced expiratory volume (FEV<sub>1</sub>; a spirometric parameter) (42). These suggest that monitoring variations in structural impairment during TB therapy is essential (or at least of significant added value) when attempting to determine the extent of TB sequelae. However, whilst most relevant clinical studies have generally attempted to monitor ATB-linked signs of TB sequelae via assessment of dyspnoea and disrupted lung function by spirometry (3, 4, 11, 14, 43–45), fewer cases have accounted for both structural and functional damage (13, 41, 42, 46), and none focussing on the former exclusively (see Table 1). Relevant follow-up parameters, where available (especially involving longitudinal cohort studies), appear to have relied on the researchers' study objective and understanding of TB sequelae—variably assessing different forms of pulmonary damage, lung rehabilitation and even treatment responses but not the potential inflammatory triggers of these events as the Ravimohan group's latest review hints (49). This is probably owing to absence of a referential guideline as mentioned above. At this time, a few studies: Ravimohan et al. (48) and Plit

et al. (42) have assessed severity of lung impairment in ATB in relation to the expression of inflammatory mediators: matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) in the former and; serum c-reactive protein (CRP), serum  $\alpha$ 1-protease inhibitor ( $\alpha$ 1-PI) and urine cotinine in the latter. To account for these limitations, a multisite trial is currently underway to monitor host-pathogen and socioeconomic factors that influence the development of pulmonary sequelae in ATB patients (50).

## EVIDENCE OF NEUTROPHIL IMPACT ON DESTRUCTIVE TB INFLAMMATION

### Neutrophilia and Hyperinflammation

Polymorphonuclear neutrophils are the most abundant type of white blood cells and play a central role in the immune response to bacterial pathogens (51). The protective activity of neutrophils in TB infection is observed during granuloma formation where mycobacteria are phagocytosed from infected macrophages by oxidative killing (52).

Previous work indicates that the levels of granulocytes (neutrophils and eosinophils) in circulation are higher in patients with ATB disease than those with latent TB infection (LTBI); with levels decreasing significantly following successful TB treatment (53). It has also been demonstrated that neutrophilia independently associates not only with increased risk of cavity formation and lung tissue damage (54), but also mortality in patients undergoing TB therapy (55), suggesting that the neutrophil count in tuberculosis positively correlates with bacillary load and disease outcome. Recently, Leem et al. (56) monitored inflammatory markers in TB patients and found that the neutrophil counts and neutrophil to lymphocyte ratios (NLR) were decreased following a 6-months anti-TB drug therapy compared to baseline. These results hint that inflammation might be resolved only following the 6-month treatment completion, suggesting that progress to chronic inflammation and development of pulmonary lesions is a silent process potentially mediated by secondary products of inflammatory response whose activity persist in tissue long after mycobacterial clearance.

Despite the lack of a consensus on neutrophil classification, varying attributes: granule content (cytotoxic species/enzyme concentration), density (low or normal density granulocytes), nuclear segmentation [banded or (hyper)-segmented], tumor suppressive/enhancing functions (N1/N2), to surface antigen expression [CD177 (7, 57, 58); CD16, CD62L and CD11b] and cytokine/chemokine secretion levels have been associated to disease and immunoregulation [reviewed in Hellebrekers et al. (59), Perobelli et al. (60), and Wang (61)]. It is therefore arguable that a combination of these attributes could constitute a neutrophil profile suggestive of disease severity at an early stage as well as anticipated development of sequelae if chronic conditions (in TB potentially) were to be established. However, given the vast discrepancies in markers, experimental conditions and disease models investigated by previous studies as described in the reviews cited above, these functional differences in neutrophil subsets will not constitute a focus here. Nevertheless, the severity of ATB is linked to neutrophilia as discussed above; but also a specific hyperactivated profile of the circulating neutrophils; which has predominantly been associated with immature banded (or non-segmented) neutrophils (8). Interestingly, the bulk of neutrophil cytotoxic (and antibacterial) molecules are concentrated in their granules. Hence, neutrophil degranulation and exocytosis: processes requiring phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase, (PI3-K) (62); are closely related to the severity of neutrophil-mediated inflammation. We therefore anticipate that a potential neutrophil bio-signature of ATB would encompass enhancement/inhibition of some specific chemokines and increased neutrophil-specific enzyme concentrations. In fact, a recent review by Leisching (7) exposes the regulatory role of PI3-K on enhanced neutrophil mobility and hyperactivity and; the effect on neutrophil-driven TB inflammation. This hyperactivity is equally suggested to be at play in chronic periodontitis where it is associated with increased migratory capacity as well as pro-inflammatory cytokine (IL-8, TNF, and IL-1, notably) production by circulating neutrophils (63). Taken together, neutrophil relative abundance (in circulation and at

infection sites) and cytokine/enzyme release are potentially major agents of hyperinflammatory conditions observed in ATB.

The mechanisms responsible for this inflammatory response mainly result from three neutrophil functions: oxidative burst, necrosis and NETosis.

## Oxidative Burst Capacity

Although neutrophils have the capacity to protect against Mtb infection, if left uncontrolled their collective activity may produce pathogenic effects through different functions (64). One such phagocytic function is oxidative burst, which is the release of reactive oxygen species (ROS) mainly by neutrophils and to a lesser extent, macrophages during phagocytosis, a process which is mediated by nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADP) oxidase (65). This antibacterial activity is performed by a myeloperoxidase system composed mainly of reduced NADP (NADPH<sub>2</sub>), reduced glutathione (GSH), azide, cyanide, thiocyanate, Tapazole, thiourea, cysteine, ergothioneine, thiosulfate, reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NADH<sub>2</sub>), and tyrosine (66).

GSH levels have been shown to reduce significantly in PMBCs and red blood cells isolated from tuberculosis patients compared to healthy controls (67), while increased GSH levels are reported to enhance T-cell capacity to inhibit Mtb growth inside macrophages (68). Also, ROS produced by neutrophils during oxidative burst have been reported to drive Mtb-induced necrosis; which in turn promotes Mtb growth (69). It has also been suggested that rapid assessment of individual neutrophil oxidative burst capacity could distinguish patients at risk of excessive immune responses and thus could potentially guide therapy (70). Hence, correlating neutrophil oxidative burst capacity with GSH and/or NADPH<sub>2</sub> levels in TB patients may provide avenues for novel host-directed therapies.

## Neutrophil Extracellular Traps (NETs)

*In-vitro* studies by Brinkmann (71) revealed that neutrophil activation with lipopolysaccharide (LPS), interleukin 8 or phorbol myristate acetate (PMA) led to the release of cell components, which form an extracellular fibril matrix called neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs). These components are proteins [namely neutrophil elastase (NE) and myeloperoxidase (MPO)], DNA and chromatin-derived fibers; which destroy bacteria extracellularly (71, 72). This process, NETosis, is a powerful neutrophil-mediated response to a range of infections but also acts as a double-edged sword during inflammatory diseases (73). Interestingly, neutrophils can sense pathogen size and can produce more NETs in presence of larger pathogens like *Mycobacterium bovis* (74). Although aggregated NETs are reported to degrade neutrophil-derived inflammatory mediators in an attempt to resolve inflammation (75), NETs also stimulate unwanted immune reactions and trigger tissue injury (73, 76).

In TB pathogenesis, Mtb is reported to induce the formation of NETs, which trap *Mycobacteria in vitro* but are unable to kill them (77). This may be partially explained by the fact that expression of enzyme systems such as those required in inflammatory pathways [i.e., to degrade proteins within

the phagolysosome (e.g., MPO) and for the phagocytic burst, NADPH-oxidase complex and the generation of ROS] are suppressed (78). Furthermore, these Mtb-induced NETs are also associated with macrophage activation in humans (79) and could thus help elucidate specific inflammatory mechanisms of lung damage in TB pathogenesis. Indeed, a recent study by De Melo et al. revealed high levels of citrullinated H3—a common NET marker—in serum samples from TB patients with extensive pulmonary damage (54). Although this marker is usually measured in combination with others (i.e., MPO and NE) to specifically identify NETs, this study suggests that NET formation is centrally linked with severe lung tissue damage in TB patients and could be implicated in subsequent pulmonary pathology.

Neutrophil-mediated lung injury is not just restricted to Tuberculosis. For example, excessive neutrophil recruitment and NETosis was linked to acute lung injury in a mouse model of Influenza pneumoniae (80). Additionally, more recent studies reveal that reduced neutrophil recruitment into infected tissue promotes resolution of inflammation (81). Hence, monitoring NETosis and neutrophil-associated inflammatory mediators within inflamed tissue could be useful in developing therapeutic targets against chronic inflammatory conditions like TB (72).

## Metalloproteinases in Destructive TB Immunity

A group of molecules increasingly associated with excessive lung inflammation is the matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). In the case of cystic fibrosis, which results in loss of pulmonary architecture, Pardo et al. described in a review (82) the essential role played by MMPs in modifying the tissue microenvironment and modulating cell signaling through their ability to degrade constituents of the extracellular matrix. Although the origin of most MMPs cannot be directly linked to neutrophils, MMP-9 is known to be secreted rapidly by neutrophils in whole blood from healthy volunteers following proinflammatory stimulus (83) and is suggested to facilitate transmembrane neutrophil migration (84); also reviewed in Pardo et al. (82). Similar to MMP-9, MMP-8 synthesis in ATB patients is also suspected to be of neutrophil origin (85). In effect, Ravimohan et al. (48) assessed the role of MMPs on TB-immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome and observed increased MMP-8; whilst MMP-2, -3 and -9 levels reduced (MMP-1 did not vary significantly) in patients with impaired lung function post-TB cure following antiretroviral therapy. MMP-1 and MMP-8 have previously been shown to correlate with pulmonary tissue damage (PTD) in patients with ATB (85, 86) while MMP-14 has been shown to play a central role in TB pathogenesis by provoking collagen degradation and regulating monocyte migration (87). Interestingly, a more recent study by De Melo et al. found lower levels of serum MMP-8 in TB patients with severe PTD showing no radiological improvement after 60 days of anti-TB treatment (54). Whether this change in trend is related to plasma vs serum or due to the presence/absence of HIV infection is unknown, however, the latter observation is inconsistent with that from the previous studies reported above and suggests that MMP regulation in TB patients might

differ between the circulation and the lung as well as in the presence of coinfection. Nonetheless, de Melo et al. (54) did find higher MMP-1 levels in these patients compared to those with improved chest-x rays. Hence, whilst there is clearly a role for MMPs in TB-linked tissue damage, more detailed studies, with assessment of coinfections, are required to ascertain which MMPs are predominant mediators. This will help to determine potential host-directed therapeutic strategies.

Furthermore, a few clinical studies on major TB comorbidities have recently emerged. One shows that sputum levels of MMP-1, -2, -3 and -9 are higher in HIV negative TB patients than in TB healthy controls (HC) and HIV positive TB patients with a correlation found between the degree of chest x-ray inflammation and both MMP-1 and MMP-3 levels in HIV negative TB patients (88). Moreover, the clinical severity of TB is known to increase in TB patients with diabetes mellitus (DM). Kumar et al. have shown that circulatory levels of MMP-1, -2, -3, -8, and -13 in these patients decrease following successful TB treatment and that MMP-1 (in sputum) and MMP-1, -2, -3, -9, and -12 levels (in serum) were higher in patients with more severe structural lung damage at baseline (47) as determined from chest x-rays.

These findings suggest that MMPs (MMP-1, -2, -3, -8, and -9, particularly) may promote tissue injury following Mtb infection. Hence, monitoring the correlation of these particular MMPs together with the downregulation of other neutrophil-related inflammatory proteins and pro-inflammatory cytokines associated with intracellular killing pathways during TB infection would increase our understanding of the active inflammatory pathways which enhance susceptibility to development of PIAT and subsequent sequelae. Importantly, natural regulation of MMP activity is performed by tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs). The levels of TIMPs have not yet been monitored in TB patients; an aspect of TB research which should be addressed for optimal understanding of inflammatory mechanisms involved in development and host control of TB-related PTD.

## NEUTROPHIL-RELATED TB HDT

With increasing cases of co-infections, co-morbidities, drug resistance; as well as the cost associated with the relatively long standard antibiotic TB-treatment, new treatment regimens like host directed therapies (HDT) could complement existing Mtb-targeted approaches. Meanwhile biomarkers for efficiently identifying and treating TB disease progressors at an early stage are being actively researched (89), those that could single out individuals who develop unresolving inflammation-induced lung damage are still greatly under-investigated. This means that research on HDTs should ideally focus on diagnosis and prevention of the latter long-lasting condition as well. Recent reviews have highlighted various established as well as promising host directed adjuvant therapies against the development of TB disease (90), TB-linked inflammation (91, 92) and lung damage (93). Drugs that potentially inhibit pulmonary damage and/or promote lung repair range from steroids to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, statins, metformin, dietary supplements,

TNF blockers etc. (10). Of these, we observe that those suppressing pro-inflammatory aspects of the disease appear to be potent targets in preclinical and clinical trials. In fact, Young et al. have recently reviewed current targets in TB HDT with some of the most advanced ATB-relevant in clinical trials being modulators of pro-inflammatory mediators which: dampen inflammatory responses, curb immunopathology and resolve lung damage (93). These include the phase 3 drugs: cox-2 inhibitor (Meloxicam) and corticosteroids (Prednisolone and Dexamethasone) amongst others. This HDT potential of inflammatory mediators has also been addressed with inhibitory effects on neutrophil recruitment (Ibuprofen) and neutrophil-derived inflammatory mediators such as ROS and MPO as reviewed by Dallenga et al. (94).

Also, a combination of the anti-inflammatory drug, zileuton (an inhibitor of the synthesis of pro-inflammatory eicosanoid; already approved against asthma) and prostaglandin E2 (95) is reported to reduce bacillary load and TB-induced lung damage in mice. Statins are also interesting HDT targets against destructive lung pathology following ATB (96); with a promising phase 2 trial using pravastatin being investigated in South Africa (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT03456102). Moreover, a phase 2b trial testing the effect of atorvastatin against PIAT in patients with or without HIV is about to begin in South Africa (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT04147286); underlining the potential of these agents.

Potentially, some mediators of neutrophil function (mentioned in previous sections) could provide suitable HDT targets. Amongst others, these involve: vitamin D which is reported to inhibit Mtb-induced expression of MMP-7 and -10 as well as MMP-9 gene expression, secretion and activity by peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) (97). Although the authors reported that the latter inhibition occurs irrespective of infection, MMP-9 is reported to be of neutrophil origin and in-depth investigation may be warranted. Doxycycline is also a known MMP-inhibitor which in TB-HIV co-infection particularly, is shown to suppress the secretion of TNF, MMP-1 and -9 by primary human macrophages while reducing Mtb growth in the guinea pig model of TB (98). Also, Allen et al. reviewed the importance of considering GSH as HDT against TB and TB/HIV co-infection (99). Furthermore, it is important to note that N-acetylated proline glycine proline (ac-PGP) induces neutrophil chemotaxis and neutrophil production of MMP-9 and IL-8 (100, 101) which has led this molecule to be suggested as potential HDT-target against chronic neuroinflammatory diseases (102) and cystic fibrosis (103); which result in MMP activation and result in considerable tissue damage like TB.

Besides these, calprotectin, a hetero-dimer made up of proteins S100A8 and S100A9 is a mediator of inflammatory

responses and a potent diagnostic and HDT target against inflammatory diseases (104). Actually, Gopal et al. (9) reported that S100A8/A9 accumulates in TB-induced granulomas. The authors showed that this accumulation was neutrophil-driven (in humans) and the animal models they employed suggested an association between S100A8/A9 and the degree of inflammation and lung pathology during ATB. Recently, it has been shown that these high levels of S100A8/A9 as well as an S100A8/A9-mediated enhanced accumulation of neutrophils in lungs of mice and macaques are associated with Mtb proliferation in chronic TB disease (105). Both studies reveal a close interaction between neutrophils and S100A8/A9 in ATB suggesting that neutrophils and S100A8/A9, particularly could be targeted in TB HDT.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

In conclusion, we believe that observation and monitoring of neutrophil subsets and related inflammatory mediators is important not only for studies aiming at developing novel therapeutic targets against TB (72) but also for improved estimation of host immuno-modulatory effects on the severity of TB sequelae. It is foreseeable that the extent of long-term pulmonary injury sustained and potentially resorbed following TB therapy (irrespective of HIV coinfection) could be correlated to a specific neutrophil function. It is also likely that ATB patients who express a specific form of neutrophil-mediated inflammatory response over the period from diagnosis through treatment are more susceptible to developing chronic PIAT than otherwise. A major challenge will be harmonizing the categorization of disease severity (structural and functional) to ease comparison between clinical studies. Moreover, we believe that prediction of treatment response and residual pulmonary impairment in future clinical studies would be made more effective and reproducible by evaluating inflammatory responses as well as simultaneously monitoring variations in pulmonary structure and function during and months after treatment completion. Finally, prospective HDTs; which rely on inflammatory mediators of neutrophil activity particularly, should be investigated further.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CM was the primary author of the manuscript. JS provided substantial writing support, edits, and suggestions.

## FUNDING

CM was supported with a Ph.D student stipend from TB-Sequel (grant number 66.3010.7-002.00) funded by the German Ministry for Education and Research (BMBF).

## REFERENCES

1. WHO. *Global Tuberculosis Report 2018*. Geneva: World Health Organization (2018).
2. Romanowski K, Baumann B, Basham CA, Khan FA, Fox GJ, Johnston JC. Articles long-term all-cause mortality in people treated for tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis.* (2019) 3099:1–9. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(19)30309-3



3. Chushkin MI, Ots ON. Impaired pulmonary function after treatment for tuberculosis: the end of the disease? *J Bras Pneumol.* (2017) 43:38–43. doi: 10.1590/s1806-37562016000000053
4. Hnizdo E, Singh T, Churchyard G. Chronic pulmonary function impairment caused by initial and recurrent pulmonary tuberculosis following treatment. *Thorax.* (2000) 55:32–8. doi: 10.1136/thorax.55.1.32
5. Chakaya J, Kirenga B, Getahun H. Long term complications after completion of pulmonary tuberculosis treatment: a quest for a public health approach. *J Clin Tuberc Other Mycobact Dis.* (2016) 3:10–2. doi: 10.1016/j.jctube.2016.03.001
6. Kim HY, Song K-S, Goo JM, Lee JS, Lee KS, Lim T-H. Thoracic sequelae and complications of tuberculosis. *RadioGraphics.* (2001) 21:839–58. doi: 10.1148/radiographics.21.4.g01jl06839
7. Leisching GR. Susceptibility to Tuberculosis is associated with PI3K-dependent increased mobilization of neutrophils. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1669. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01669
8. Pantelev AV, Nikitina IY, Burmistrova IA, Kosmiadi GA, Radaeva TV, Amanshedov RB, et al. Severe tuberculosis in humans correlates best with neutrophil abundance and lymphocyte deficiency and does not correlate with antigen-specific CD4 T-cell response. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:963. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00963
9. Gopal R, Monin L, Torres D, Slight S, Mehra S, McKenna KC, et al. S100A8/A9 proteins mediate neutrophilic inflammation and lung pathology during tuberculosis. *Am. J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2013) 188:1137–46. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201304-0803OC
10. Stek C, Allwood B, Walker NF, Wilkinson RJ, Lynen L, Meintjes G. The immune mechanisms of lung parenchymal damage in tuberculosis and the role of host-directed therapy. *Front Microbiol.* (2018) 9:2603. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.02603
11. Pasipanodya JG, McNabb SJ, Hilsenrath P, Bae S, Lykens K, Vecino E, et al. Pulmonary impairment after tuberculosis and its contribution to TB burden. *BMC Public Health.* (2010) 10:259. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-10-259
12. Hoger S, Lykens K, Beavers SF, Katz D, Miller TL. Longevity loss among cured tuberculosis patients and the potential value of prevention. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* (2014) 18:1347–52. doi: 10.5588/ijtld.14.0242
13. Ralph AP, Kenangalem E, Waramori G, Pontororing GJ, Tjitra E, Maguire GP, et al. High morbidity during treatment and residual pulmonary disability in pulmonary tuberculosis: under-recognised phenomena. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:1–11. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080302
14. Vecino M, Pasipanodya JG, Slocum P, Bae S, Munguia G, Miller T, et al. Evidence for chronic lung impairment in patients treated for pulmonary tuberculosis. *J Infect Public Health.* (2011) 6:244–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jiph.2011.08.005
15. Vashakidze SA, Kempker JA, Jakobia NA, Gogishvili SG, Nikolaishvili KA, Goginashvili LM, et al. Pulmonary function and respiratory health after successful treatment of drug-resistant tuberculosis. *Int J Infect Dis.* (2019) 82:66–72. doi: 10.1016/j.ijid.2019.02.039
16. Scriba TJ, Coussens AK, Fletcher HA. Human immunology of tuberculosis. *Tuberc Tuberc Bacillus.* (2016) 5:213–37. doi: 10.1128/9781555819569.ch11
17. O'Garra A, Redford PS, McNab FW, Bloom CI, Wilkinson RJ, Berry MPR. The immune response in tuberculosis. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2013) 31:475–527. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095939
18. Kiran D, Podell BK, Chambers M, Basaraba RJ. Host-directed therapy targeting the Mycobacterium tuberculosis granuloma: a review. *Semin Immunopathol.* (2016) 38:167–83. doi: 10.1007/s00281-015-0537-x
19. Holland SM. Chronic granulomatous disease. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am.* (2013) 27:89–99. doi: 10.1016/j.hoc.2012.11.002
20. Heyworth PG, Cross AR, Curnutte JT. Chronic granulomatous disease. *Curr Opin Immunol.* (2003) 15:578–584. doi: 10.1016/S0952-7915(03)00109-2
21. Roos D, de Boer M. Molecular diagnosis of chronic granulomatous disease. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2014) 175:139–49. doi: 10.1111/cei.12202
22. Jasenosky LD, Scriba TJ, Hanekom WA, Goldfeld AE. T cells and adaptive immunity to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in humans. *Immunol Rev.* (2015) 264:74–87. doi: 10.1111/imr.12274
23. Achkar JM, Chan J, Casadevall A. B cells and antibodies in the defense against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection. *Immunol Rev.* (2015) 264:167–81. doi: 10.1111/imr.12276
24. Dyatlov V, Apt AS, Linge IA. B lymphocytes in anti-mycobacterial immune responses: Pathogenesis or protection? *Tuberculosis.* (2018) 114:1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.tube.2018.10.011
25. Mohareer K, Asalla S, Banerjee S. Cell death at the cross roads of host-pathogen interaction in Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection. *Tuberculosis.* (2018) 113:99–121. doi: 10.1016/j.tube.2018.09.007
26. Bilyy R, Fedorov V, Vovk V, Leppkes M, Dumych T, Chopyak V, et al. Neutrophil extracellular traps form a barrier between necrotic and viable areas in acute abdominal inflammation. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:1–7. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00424
27. Liu J, Geng X, Li Y. Milky spots: omental functional units and hotbeds for peritoneal cancer metastasis. *Tumor Biol.* (2016) 37:5715–26. doi: 10.1007/s13277-016-4887-3
28. Clark R, Krishnan V, Schoof M, Rodriguez I, Theriault B, Chekmareva M, et al. Milky spots promote ovarian cancer metastatic colonization of peritoneal adipose in experimental models. *Am J Pathol.* (2013) 183:576–91. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2013.04.023
29. Robb CT, Regan KH, Dorward DA, Rossi AG. Key mechanisms governing resolution of lung inflammation. *Semin Immunopathol.* (2016) 38:425–48. doi: 10.1007/s00281-016-0560-6
30. Porto BN, Stein RT. Neutrophil extracellular traps in pulmonary diseases: too much of a good thing? *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:1–13. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00311
31. Etna MP, Giacomini E, Severa M, Coccia EM. Pro-and anti-inflammatory cytokines in tuberculosis: A two-edged sword in TB pathogenesis. *Semin Immunol.* (2014) 26:543–51. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2014.09.011
32. Newson J, Stables M, Karra E, Arce-Vargas F, Quezada S, Motwani M, et al. Resolution of acute inflammation bridges the gap between innate and adaptive immunity. *Blood.* (2015) 124:1748–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-03-562710
33. Fullerton JN, Gilroy DW. Resolution of inflammation: a new therapeutic frontier. *Nat Rev.* (2016) 15:551–67. doi: 10.1038/nrd.2016.39
34. Marakalala MJ, Raju RM, Sharma K, Zhang YJ, Eugenin EA, Prideaux B, et al. Inflammatory signaling in human tuberculosis granulomas is spatially organized. *Nat Med.* (2016) 22:531–8. doi: 10.1038/nm.4073
35. Gideon HP, Phuah J, Myers AJ, Bryson BD, Rodgers MA, Coleman MT, et al. Variability in tuberculosis granuloma T cell responses exists, but a balance of pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines is associated with sterilization. *PLoS Pathog.* (2015) 11:1–28. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004603
36. Lin PL, Ford CB, Coleman MT, Myers AJ, Gawande R, Ioerger T, et al. Sterilization of granulomas is common in active and latent tuberculosis despite within-host variability in bacterial killing. *Nat Med.* (2014) 20:75–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3412
37. van Kampen SC, Wanner A, Edwards M, Harries AD, Kirenga BJ, Chakaya J, et al. International research and guidelines on post-tuberculosis chronic lung disorders: a systematic scoping review. *BMJ Glob Heal.* (2018) 3:1–8. doi: 10.1136/bmjgh-2018-000745
38. Pellegrino R, Viegi G, Brusasco V, Crapo RO, Burgos F, Casaburi RE, et al. Interpretative strategies for lung function tests. *Eur Respir J.* (2005) 26:948–68. doi: 10.1183/09031936.05.00035205
39. Yeh JJ. Predictors of initial smear-negative active pulmonary tuberculosis with acute early stage lung injury by high-resolution computed tomography and clinical manifestations: an auxiliary model in critical patients. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-40799-w
40. Long R, Maycher B, Dhar A, Manfreda J, Hershfield E, Anthonisen N. Pulmonary tuberculosis treated with directly observed therapy: serial changes in lung structure and function. *Chest.* (1998) 113:933–43. doi: 10.1378/chest.113.4.933
41. Báez-Saldaña R, López-Arteaga Y, Bizarrón-Muro A, Ferreira-Guerrero E, Ferreyra-Reyes L, Delgado-Sánchez G, et al. A novel scoring system to measure radiographic abnormalities and related spirometric values in cured pulmonary tuberculosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:1–12. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078926
42. Plit ML, Anderson R, Van Rensburg CE, Page-Shipp L, Blott JA, Fresen JL, et al. Influence of antimicrobial chemotherapy on spirometric parameters and pro-inflammatory indices in severe pulmonary tuberculosis. *Eur Respir J.* (1998) 12:351–6. doi: 10.1183/09031936.98.12020351

43. Cole G, Miller D, Ebrahim T, Dreyden T, Simpson R, Manie S. Pulmonary impairment after tuberculosis in a South African population. *South Afr J Physiother.* (2016) 72:1–6. doi: 10.4102/sajp.v72i1.307
44. Patil P, Patil S A. A six-month follow-up study to evaluate changes of pulmonary function test in Category I pulmonary tuberculosis treatment completed patient. *Natl J Physiol Pharm Pharmacol.* (2017) 8:31–6. doi: 10.5455/njppp.2018.8.0724121072017
45. Maguire GP, Anstey NM, Ardian M, Waramori G, Tjitra E, Kenangalem E, et al. Pulmonary tuberculosis, impaired lung function, disability and quality of life in a high-burden setting. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* (2009) 13:1500–6.
46. Ngahane BH, Nouyep J, Motto MN, Njankouo YM, Wandji A, Endale M, et al. Post-tuberculous lung function impairment in a tuberculosis reference clinic in Cameroon. *Respir Med.* (2016) 114:67–71. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2016.03.007
47. Kumar NP, Moideen K, Viswanathan V, Shruthi BS, Sivakumar S, Menon PA, et al. Elevated levels of matrix metalloproteinases reflect severity and extent of disease in tuberculosis-diabetes co-morbidity and are predominantly reversed following standard anti-tuberculosis or metformin treatment. *BMC Infect Dis.* (2018) 18:1–10. doi: 10.1186/s12879-018-3246-y
48. Ravimohan S, Tamuhla N, Kung SJ, Nfanyana K, Steenhoff AP, Gross R, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases in tuberculosis-immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome and impaired lung function among advanced HIV/TB co-infected patients initiating antiretroviral therapy. *EBioMedicine.* (2016) 3:100–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2015.11.040
49. Ravimohan S, Kornfeld H, Weissman D, Bisson GP. Tuberculosis and lung damage: from epidemiology to pathophysiology. *Eur Respir Rev.* (2018) 27:170077. doi: 10.1183/16000617.0077-2017
50. Rachow A, Ivanova O, Wallis R, Charalambous S, Jani I, Bhatt N, et al. TB sequel: incidence, pathogenesis and risk factors of long-term medical and social sequelae of pulmonary TB - A study protocol 11 Medical and Health Sciences 1117 Public Health and Health Services. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2019) 19:1–9. doi: 10.1186/s12890-018-0777-3
51. Jenne CN, Wong CH, Zemp FJ, McDonald B, Rahman MM, Forsyth PA, et al. Neutrophils recruited to sites of infection protect from virus challenge by releasing neutrophil extracellular traps. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2013) 13:169–80. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2013.01.005
52. Yang CT, Cambier CJ, Davis JM, Hall CJ, Crosier PS, Ramakrishnan L. Neutrophils exert protection in the early tuberculous granuloma by oxidative killing of mycobacteria phagocytosed from infected macrophages. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2012) 12:301–12. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2012.07.009
53. Moideen K, Kumar NP, Nair D, Banurekha VV, Bethunaickan R, Babu S. Heightened systemic levels of neutrophil and eosinophil granular proteins in pulmonary tuberculosis and reversal following treatment. *Infect Immun.* (2018) 86:1–8. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00008-18
54. de Melo MG, Mesquita ED, Oliveira MM, Silva-Monteiro CD, Silveira AK, Malaquias TS, et al. Imbalance of NET and alpha-1-antitrypsin in tuberculosis patients is related with hyper inflammation and severe lung tissue damage. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 9:1–17. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.03147
55. Lowe DM, Bandara AK, Packe GE, Barker RD, Robert J. Europe PMC Funders Group Neutrophilia independently predicts death in tuberculosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2014) 42:1752–7. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00140913
56. Leem AY, Song JH, Lee EH, Lee H, Sim B, Kim SY, et al. Changes in cytokine responses to TB antigens ESAT-6, CFP-10 and TB 7.7 and inflammatory markers in peripheral blood during therapy. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:4–11. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-19523-7
57. Zhou G, Yu L, Fang L, Yang W, Yu T, Miao Y, et al. CD177+ neutrophils as functionally activated neutrophils negatively regulate IBD. *Gut.* (2018) 67:1052–63. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2016-313535
58. Wang X, Qiu L, Li Z, Wang XY, Yi H. Understanding the multifaceted role of neutrophils in cancer and autoimmune diseases. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1–10. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02456
59. Hellebrekers P, Vrisekoop N, Koenderman L. Neutrophil phenotypes in health and disease. *Eur J Clin Invest.* (2018) 48:e12943. doi: 10.1111/eci.12943
60. Perobelli SM, Galvani RG, Gonçalves-Silva T, Xavier CR, Nóbrega A, Bonomo A. Plasticity of neutrophils reveals modulatory capacity. *Braz J Med Biol Res.* (2015) 48:665–75. doi: 10.1590/1414-431x20154524
61. Wang J. Neutrophils in tissue injury and repair. *Cell Tissue Res.* (2018) 371:531–9. doi: 10.1007/s00441-017-2785-7
62. Lacy P. Mechanisms of degranulation in neutrophils. *Aller Asthma Clin Immunol.* (2006) 2:98–108. doi: 10.1186/1710-1492-2-3-98
63. Ling MR, Chapple ILC, Matthews JB. Peripheral blood neutrophil cytokine hyper-reactivity in chronic periodontitis. *Innate Immun.* (2015) 21:714–25. doi: 10.1177/1753425915589387
64. Villanueva E, Yalavarthi S, Berthier CC, Hodgins JB, Khandpur R, Lin AM, et al. Netting Neutrophils Induce Endothelial Damage, Infiltrate Tissues, and Expose Immunostimulatory Molecules in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Immunol.* (2011) 187:538–552. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100450
65. Babior BM. Oxidants from phagocytes: agents of defense and destruction. *Blood.* (1984) 64:959–66. doi: 10.1182/blood.V64.5.959.959
66. Klebanoff SJ. Myeloperoxidase-halide-hydrogen peroxide antibacterial system. *J Bacteriol.* (1968) 95:2131–8. doi: 10.1128/JB.95.6.2131-2138.1968
67. Venketaraman V, Millman A, Salman M, Swaminathan S, Goetz M, Lardizabal A, et al. Glutathione levels and immune responses in tuberculosis patients. *Microb Pathog.* (2008) 44:255–61. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2007.09.002
68. Guerra C, Morris D, Sipin A, Kung S, Franklin M, Gray D, et al. Glutathione and adaptive immune responses against mycobacterium tuberculosis infection in healthy and HIV infected individuals. *PLoS ONE.* (2011) 6:e28378. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0028378
69. Dallenga T, Repnik U, Corleis B, Eich J, Reimer R, Griffiths GW, et al. *M. tuberculosis*-induced necrosis of infected neutrophils promotes bacterial growth following phagocytosis by macrophages. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2017) 22:519–30.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.09.003
70. Vernon PJ, Schaub LJ, Dallelucca JJ, Pusateri AE, Sheppard FR. Rapid detection of neutrophil oxidative burst capacity is predictive of whole blood cytokine responses. *PLoS ONE.* (2015) 10:1–13. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0146105
71. Brinkmann V, Reichard U, Goosmann C, Fauler B, Uhlemann Y, Weiss DS, et al. Neutrophil extracellular traps kill bacteria. *Science.* (2004) 3033:1532–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1092385
72. Gupta S, Kaplan MJ. The role of neutrophils and NETosis in autoimmune and renal diseases. *Nat Rev Nephrol.* (2016) 12:402–13. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2016.71
73. Kaplan JM. Neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs): double-edged swords of innate immunity 1. *J Immunol.* (2013) 189:2689–95. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201719
74. Branzk N, Lubojemska A, Hardison SE, Wang Q, Gutierrez MG, Brown GD, et al. Neutrophils sense microbe size and selectively release neutrophil extracellular traps in response to large pathogens. *Nat Immunol.* (2014) 15:1017–25. doi: 10.1038/ni.2987
75. Schauer C, Janko C, Munoz LE, Zhao Y, Kienhöfer D, Frey B, et al. Aggregated neutrophil extracellular traps limit inflammation by degrading cytokines and chemokines. *Nat Med.* (2014) 20:511–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.3547
76. Mayadas TN, Cullere X, Lowell CA. The multifaceted functions of neutrophils. *Annu Rev Pathol.* (2014) 9:181–218. doi: 10.1146/annurev-pathol-020712-164023
77. Ramos-Kichik V, Mondragón-Flores R, Mondragón-Castelán M, Gonzalez-Pozos S, Muñoz-Hernandez S, Rojas-Espinosa O, et al. Neutrophil extracellular traps are induced by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Tuberculosis.* (2009) 89:29–37. doi: 10.1016/j.tube.2008.09.009
78. von Both U, Berk M, Agapow PM, Wright JD, Git A, Hamilton MS, et al. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* exploits a molecular off switch of the immune system for intracellular survival. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:1–17. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-18528-y
79. Braian C, Hoge V, Stendahl O. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-induced neutrophil extracellular traps activate human macrophages. *J Innate Immun.* (2013) 5:591–602. doi: 10.1159/000348676
80. Narasaraaju T, Yang E, Samy RP, Ng HH, Poh WP, Liew AA, et al. Excessive neutrophils and neutrophil extracellular traps contribute to acute lung injury of influenza pneumonitis. *Am J Pathol.* (2011) 179:199–210. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.03.013

81. Sugimoto MA, Vago JP, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP. Annexin A1 and the resolution of inflammation: modulation of neutrophil recruitment, apoptosis, and clearance. *J Immunol Res.* (2016) 2016:8239258. doi: 10.1155/2016/8239258
82. Pardo A, Cabrera S, Maldonado M, Selman M. Role of matrix metalloproteinases in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Res.* (2016) 17:23. doi: 10.1186/s12931-016-0343-6
83. Pugin J, Widmer MC, Kossodo S, Liang CM, Preas HL, Suffredini AF. Human neutrophils secrete gelatinase B *in vitro* and *in vivo* in response to endotoxin and proinflammatory mediators. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (1999) 20:458–64. doi: 10.1165/ajrcmb.20.3.3311
84. Delclaux C, Delacourt C, D'Ortho MP, Boyer V, Lafuma C, Harf A. Role of gelatinase B and elastase in human polymorphonuclear neutrophil migration across basement membrane. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (1996) 14:288–95. doi: 10.1165/ajrcmb.14.3.8845180
85. Ong CW, Elkington PT, Brilha S, Ugarte-Gil C, Tome-Esteban MT, Tezera LB, et al. Neutrophil-derived MMP-8 drives AMPK-dependent matrix destruction in human pulmonary tuberculosis. *PLoS Pathog.* (2015) 11:1–21. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004917
86. Elkington PTG, Friedland JS. Matrix metalloproteinases in destructive pulmonary pathology. *Thorax.* (2006) 61:259–66. doi: 10.1136/thx.2005.051979
87. Sathyamoorthy T, Tezera LB, Walker NF, Brilha S, Saraiva L, Mauri FA, et al. Membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase regulates monocyte migration and collagen destruction in tuberculosis. *J Immunol.* (2015) 195:882–91. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1403110
88. Walker NF, Wilkinson KA, Meintjes G, Tezera LB, Goliath R, Peyper JM, et al. Matrix degradation in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-associated tuberculosis and tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome: a prospective observational study. *Clin Infect Dis.* (2017) 65:121–32. doi: 10.1093/cid/cix231
89. Sumner T, Scriba TJ, Penn-Nicholson A, Hatherill M, White RG. Potential population level impact on tuberculosis incidence of using an mRNA expression signature correlate-of-risk test to target tuberculosis preventive therapy. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:11126. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-47645-z
90. Kolloli A, Subbian S. Host-directed therapeutic strategies for tuberculosis. *Front Med.* (2017) 4:171. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2017.00171
91. Ndlovu H, Marakalala MJ. Granulomas and inflammation: host-directed therapies for tuberculosis. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:434. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00434
92. Ahmed S, Raqib R, Guðmundsson GH, Bergman P, Agerberth B, Rekha RS. Host-directed therapy as a novel treatment strategy to overcome tuberculosis: targeting immune modulation. *Antibiotics.* (2020) 9:1–19. doi: 10.3390/antibiotics9010021
93. Young C, Walzl G, Du Plessis N. Therapeutic host-directed strategies to improve outcome in tuberculosis. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2019) 13:190–204. doi: 10.1038/s41385-019-0226-5
94. Dallenga T, Linnemann L, Paudyal B, Repnik U, Griffiths G, Schaible UE. Targeting neutrophils for host-directed therapy to treat tuberculosis. *Int J Med Microbiol.* (2017) 308:142–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmm.2017.10.001
95. Mayer-Barber KD, Andrade BB, Oland SD, Amaral EP, Barber DL, Gonzales J, et al. Host-directed therapy of tuberculosis based on interleukin-1 and type I interferon crosstalk. *Nature.* (2016) 5117:99–103. doi: 10.1038/nature13489
96. Hu Z, Lowrie DB, Fan X-Y. Statins as adjunctive therapy against tuberculosis (TB): the balance between statin-induced anti-TB effect and trained immunity suppression. *J. Infect. Dis.* (2019) jiz675. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiz675
97. Coussens A, Timms PM, Boucher BJ, Venton TR, Ashcroft AT, Skolimowska KH, et al. 1 $\alpha$ ,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 inhibits matrix metalloproteinases induced by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection. *Immunology.* (2009) 127:539–48. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2008.03024.x
98. Walker NF, Clark SO, Oni T, Andreu N, Tezera L, Singh S, et al. Doxycycline and HIV infection suppress tuberculosis-induced matrix metalloproteinases. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2012) 185:989–97. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201110-1769OC
99. Allen M, Bailey C, Cahatol I, Dodge L, Yim J, Kassissa C, et al. Mechanisms of control of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by NK cells: role of glutathione. *Front Immunol.* (2015) 6:1–9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00508
100. Xu X, Jackson PL, Tanner S, Hardison MT, Roda MA, Blalock JE, et al. A self-propagating matrix metalloprotease-9 (MMP-9) dependent cycle of chronic neutrophilic inflammation. *PLoS ONE.* (2011) 6:1–12. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015781
101. Overbeek SA, Henricks PA, Srien AI, Koelink PJ, de Kruijff P, Lim HD, et al. N-acetylated Proline-Glycine-Proline induced G-protein dependent chemotaxis of neutrophils is independent of CXCL8 release. *Eur J Pharmacol.* (2011) 668:428–34. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2011.03.022
102. Hill JW, Nemoto EM. Matrix-derived inflammatory mediator N-acetyl proline-glycine-proline is neurotoxic and upregulated in brain after ischemic stroke. *J Neuroinflammation.* (2015) 12:1–7. doi: 10.1186/s12974-015-0428-z
103. Gaggari A, Rowe SM, Hardison M, Blalock JE. Proline-glycine-proline (PGP) and high mobility group box protein-1 (HMGB1): potential mediators of cystic fibrosis airway inflammation. *Open Respir Med J.* (2010) 4:32–8. doi: 10.2174/1874306401004020032
104. Wang S, Song R, Wang Z, Jing Z, Wang S, Ma J. S100A8/A9 in inflammation. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1298. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01298
105. Scott NR, Zuñiga J, Khader S. S100A8/A9 regulates CD11b expression and neutrophil recruitment during chronic tuberculosis. *J Clin Invest.* (2020). doi: 10.1172/JCI130546. [Epub ahead of print].

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Muefong and Sutherland. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Environmental Risk Factors for Sarcoidosis

**Marc A. Judson\***

*Albany Medical College, Albany, NY, United States*

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Philippe Saas,  
INSERM U1098 Interactions  
Hôte-Greffon-Tumeur & Ingénierie  
Cellulaire et Génique, France

### Reviewed by:

Gernot Zissel,  
University of Freiburg, Germany  
Peter Korsten,  
Nephrology and Rheumatology  
University Medical Center  
Göttingen, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Marc A. Judson  
judsonm@amc.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 06 March 2020

**Accepted:** 26 May 2020

**Published:** 26 June 2020

### Citation:

Judson MA (2020) Environmental Risk  
Factors for Sarcoidosis.  
Front. Immunol. 11:1340.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01340

Sarcoidosis is a multisystem granulomatous disease that may affect any body organ. Sarcoidosis is associated with many environmental and occupational exposures. Because the exact immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis is unknown, it is not known whether these exposures are truly causing sarcoidosis, rendering the immune system more susceptible to the development of sarcoidosis, exacerbating subclinical cases of sarcoidosis, or causing a granulomatous condition distinct from sarcoidosis. This manuscript outlines what is known about the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis and postulates mechanisms whereby these exposures could cause or exacerbate the disease. We also describe the varied environmental and occupational exposures that have been associated with sarcoidosis. This includes potential infectious exposures such as mycobacteria and *Propionibacterium acnes*, a skin commensal bacterium, as well as non-infectious environmental exposures including inhaled bioaerosols, metal dusts and products of combustion. Further insights concerning the relationship of environmental exposures to the development of sarcoidosis may have a major impact on the prevention and treatment of this enigmatic disease.

**Keywords:** sarcoidosis, antigen, environment, infection, immunity

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a multisystem granulomatous disease of unknown cause. The lung is the most common organ involved with sarcoidosis at a frequency of ~90 percent (1, 2). The skin, eyes, peripheral lymph nodes and liver are also commonly involved (1, 2). Unlike sarcoidosis, the causes of many granulomatous diseases are known. Exposures that may cause granulomatous inflammation include mycobacteria and fungi that may cause granulomatous infection, (3, 4) bioaerosols including bird antigens that cause hypersensitivity pneumonitis (5) and metals including beryllium that causes chronic beryllium disease (CBD) (6). It is plausible that sarcoidosis is caused by one or several antigen exposures that initiates and possibly perpetuates the granulomatous process. Several environmental exposures have been linked to sarcoidosis. Because these exposures are disparate, they may lead to the development of sarcoidosis via different mechanisms; and in fact, it is possible that sarcoidosis represents a conglomeration of several dissimilar diseases [“the sarcoidoses” (7)]. This manuscript will explore environmental risk factors for sarcoidosis. We will briefly describe the potential role of environment antigens in leading to the granulomatous inflammation of sarcoidosis, and then focus on the available evidence supporting an association of specific environmental exposures with the development of sarcoidosis.



## OVERVIEW OF IMMUNOPATHOGENESIS OF SARCOIDOSIS RELATIVE TO ENVIRONMENTAL RISK FACTORS

Environmental exposures are postulated to be associated with the development of sarcoidosis in four general ways. The first mechanism involves the detection and processing of antigen by antigen presenting cells such as macrophages and dendritic cells. These processed antigens are subsequently presented via human leukocyte antigen (HLA) Class II molecules to a restricted set of T-cell receptors on naive T lymphocytes that are primarily of the CD4<sup>+</sup> class (8). An interplay of antigen, HLA class II molecules, and T-cell receptors occurs at the HLA molecule binding site and is thought to be essential for sarcoidosis to develop (9). These events induce a polarization of the T lymphocytes to a Th1/Th17 phenotype, (10) followed by cellular recruitment, proliferation, and differentiation leading to formation of the sarcoid granuloma. This mechanism is thought to be common across most granulomatous lung diseases known to be caused by a specific antigen, and therefore it is possible that the immune system may not be dysregulated in this instance.

There is a large body of evidence to support this proposed mechanism for the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis. Various HLA gene alleles have been associated with development of sarcoidosis, (11, 12) protection from developing sarcoidosis, (11, 12) and specific disease phenotypes (11, 12). Further analyses have suggested that such HLA gene polymorphisms result in conformational changes in the antigen binding pockets of HLA molecules (13). Additional evidence supporting this proposed mechanism for sarcoidosis relates to CBD, a phenotypic mimic of sarcoidosis both radiographically and pathologically, (14, 15) which is associated with specific amino acid substitutions in the HLA molecule (16, 17) Beryllium-specific oligoclonal CD4<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes recognize beryllium within HLA molecules with these amino acid substitutions and this recognition leads to CD4<sup>+</sup> lymphocyte proliferation, recruitment of other T cells and monocytes to the lung, (18) and the production of Th1/Th17 cytokines that eventually results in granuloma formation (18, 19). Further indirect support of this mechanism of sarcoidosis granuloma formation is that the lung and the skin are the two most common organs involved with sarcoidosis when the disease is clinically isolated to one organ (20). The skin and the lung are particularly conducive sites for antigen capture (21) and adaptive immune responses (22). It may be that these two organs are the main “portal of entry” for antigens that elicit the sarcoidosis granulomatous response, with further organ involvement requiring dissemination of antigen and/or other inflammatory mechanisms, (20) such as T-cell homing (23).

Although there is abundant evidence supporting the aforementioned mechanism of antigen-induced granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis, this mechanism is inconsistent with several available clinical and epidemiologic data. First, the associations between various HLA alleles and sarcoidosis phenotypes are not universal, but rather ethnicity-specific (11, 12, 24). Second, although sarcoidosis patients with specific phenotypic features of sarcoidosis have statistically higher percentages of certain HLA alleles than sarcoidosis patients

without those specific phenotypic features or the general population, a significant percentage of individuals in these latter two groups carry the allele of risk (12, 25). In addition, most of these allele-specific phenotypes explain a small minority of cases (12, 13, 25). Another criticism of this mechanism is that it is problematic to account for the systemic features of sarcoidosis. The granulomas of sarcoidosis are often found in multiple and disparate organs. It is unclear how causative sarcoidosis antigens could disseminate throughout the body.

The second mechanism by which environmental antigens may induce a granulomatous response in sarcoidosis involves dysregulation of the immune system leading to autoimmunity. Evidence is accumulating that autoimmunity may be involved in some forms of sarcoidosis (26–30). Autoimmunity in sarcoidosis may occur via molecular mimicry whereby antigens trigger inflammation leading to exposure of self-peptides (31). Immunologic similarities between the “foreign” trigger and the “self” peptide promote autoreactive T or B cells in a susceptible individual. It is possible that the initial granulomatous reaction in sarcoidosis is a direct consequence of an antigen exposure in a target organ, but that subsequent granulomatous reactions in other organs are the result of molecular mimicry. This mechanism might explain how sarcoidosis manifests as a systemic disease without the need for a putative antigen to disseminate throughout the body. The best evidence for autoimmunity has been demonstrated in Lofgren’s syndrome, a self-limiting form of the sarcoidosis where independent groups have identified vimentin as a possible autoantigen using proteomic techniques on lung macrophages and homogenized spleen tissue (32–36). Molecular mimicry may also by alteration of the binding pocket of the HLA molecule causing a granulomatous reaction to self-antigens. This mechanism appears to be relevant in the case of chronic beryllium disease, (37) and may explain other associations of metal exposures to the development of sarcoidosis or sarcoidosis-like reactions (*vide infra*). Antinuclear antibodies have been found in more than one-quarter of sarcoidosis patients in some cohort, suggesting autoimmunity may occur in sarcoidosis and may cause overlap syndromes with connective tissue diseases (38). Another form of “autoimmunity” could occur from autophagy that has been shown to promote MHC-II (major histocompatibility complex-II) presentation of proteins from intracellular sources (39). Perhaps environmental antigens first stimulate HLA molecules that interact with intracellular proteins as the result of autophagy.

A third mechanism by environmental exposures may induce sarcoidosis is by acting as an adjuvant and/or as a non-specific stimulator/dysregulator of the immune system. Such a mechanism would not directly cause sarcoidosis but would render the immune system more susceptible to another antigen or mechanism that could cause sarcoidosis. Such a mechanism may be analogous to a drug-induced sarcoidosis (DISR) like reaction that occurs with immune checkpoint inhibitor (ICI) therapy (40). ICIs are drugs that not only enhance anti-tumor activity, but also stimulate the immune system resulting in numerous immune-related adverse events (irAEs) One of several of these irAEs is a DISR, although < 10% of irAEs were DISRs in one series (41). It is therefore plausible that ICIs are not

stimulating the immune system specifically to cause sarcoidosis but enhancing the risk of sarcoidosis in susceptible individuals.

Finally, environmental exposures that are epidemiologically associated with sarcoidosis may not be involved in any mechanism of disease development, as association does not prove causation. **Figure 1** outlines the possible mechanisms to explain the association of environmental exposures to sarcoidosis.

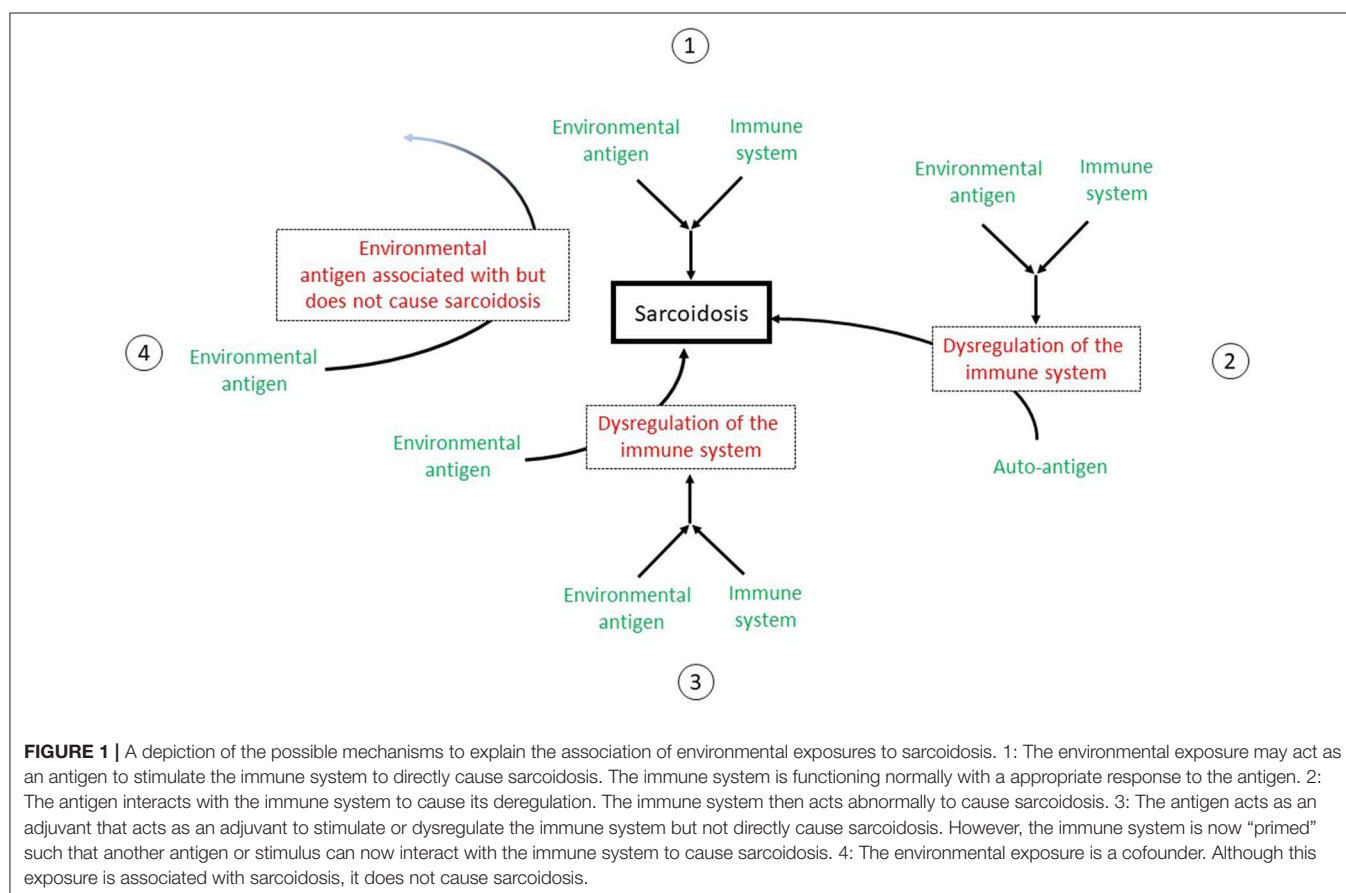
## THE ROLE OF GENETICS

The aforementioned discussion concerning the relationship between sarcoidosis and potential environmental exposures is incomplete without a discussion of the importance of genetics. It is hypothesized that a combination of genetic and environmental factors contribute to the development of sarcoidosis (42). A recent large familial aggregation study showed that heritability of the disease was 39%, (43) suggesting that genetic variation is an important contributing factor to the risk of sarcoidosis. Various HLA polymorphisms have been associated with development of sarcoidosis, protection from sarcoidosis and certain phenotypic expressions of sarcoidosis (11, 13). In addition, genome-wide association studies have reported variations numerous non-HLA genes that are associated with sarcoidosis. These include annexin A11 (44) that is involved in cell division and apoptosis, NOTCH4 (45) that regulates the activity of T cell immune responses,

and BTNL2 (45, 46) that is involved in T cell activation. We suspect that many of the aforementioned mechanisms described concerning the association of environmental exposures to sarcoidosis depend on specific genetic factors. We envision that in the future, the etiology of sarcoidosis will be personalized whereby certain genetics traits present in an individual will suggest that certain specific exposures will place the subject at risk of developing sarcoidosis.

## POTENTIAL INFECTIOUS CAUSES OF SARCOIDOSIS

Infectious agents have been suspected as being a possible cause of sarcoidosis. However, data supporting this conjecture are inconsistent and unconvincing. There is an abundance of indirect evidence that mycobacteria are involved in the development of sarcoidosis. Two meta-analyses of studies evaluating infectious agents as a cause of sarcoidosis have suggested an etiologic link between mycobacteria and sarcoidosis (47, 48). Molecular techniques have identified mycobacterial components in sarcoidosis tissues in some (49–51) but not all (52, 53) studies. Mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase protein (mKatG) has been identified in sarcoidosis tissues. mKatG has similar physicochemical properties to the Kveim-Siltzbach reagent that induces granulomatous inflammation almost exclusively in



sarcoidosis patients (54) T-cell responses to mKatG have been demonstrated in peripheral blood monocytes of sarcoidosis patients (55, 56) with even more robust T-cell responses in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (55, 57) and strongest responses in those with active disease (55, 57). Similar findings have not been demonstrated in other lung diseases (55, 57). It should be noted that the demonstration of mycobacterial antigens in sarcoidosis patients and granulomatous immune responses to mycobacterial antigens does not imply that sarcoidosis is a form of mycobacterial infection. Rather, it may be that some poorly degraded mycobacterial antigens contribute to the immune process of sarcoidosis without the presence of viable invasive mycobacterial organisms (48).

There is abundant evidence that *Propionibacterium acnes*, a skin commensal bacterium, is associated with sarcoidosis. This microorganism is the only one that has been cultured from sarcoidosis lesions (58, 59). Numerous studies have identified specific immune responses to *Propionibacterium acnes* in sarcoidosis patients but much less to none in non-sarcoidosis controls (52, 60, 61). *Propionibacterium acnes* was highly associated with sarcoidosis in a meta-analysis of studies evaluating infectious agents as a cause of the disease (47).

Numerous other infectious agents have been implicated in the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis. Several of these infectious agents are listed in **Table 1**. Implicated infectious agents include bacteria, mycobacteria, and fungi.

Several trials of antibiotics for sarcoidosis have targeted suspected infectious pathogens. Therapy with concomitant levofloxacin, ethambutol, erythromycin and rifampin (CLEAR) has been used for the treatment of sarcoidosis by targeting presumed mycobacterial pathogens. An open label trial of CLEAR for pulmonary sarcoidosis showed an improvement in forced vital capacity in 8 of the 15 enrolled patients who were able to tolerate the study drugs for the full 8 weeks of the study (72). A subsequent small ( $N = 29$ ) single-blind placebo-control trial of the CLEAR regimen for cutaneous sarcoidosis showed a statistically significant greater reduction in lesion size with CLEAR than placebo (73). A larger randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial of CLEAR for pulmonary sarcoidosis is currently underway. Several case series of tetracyclines, including doxycycline and minocycline, have been reported as effective for cutaneous sarcoidosis (74, 75). These reports were unblinded descriptions of treated cases without comparisons with a control group. Furthermore, it is unclear if the mechanism of action of

these tetracyclines was antibacterial or anti-inflammatory (76). Case reports and case series have shown a benefit from with clarithromycin for presumed *Propionibacterium acnes* infection in sarcoidosis patients, (77) as well as a benefit from empiric anti-fungal therapy (78). However, these reports also contained no control patients and/or were poorly designed to rigorously demonstrate a clinically relevant endpoint. In summary, the available evidence does not clearly demonstrate that therapy vs. a specific infectious pathogen is useful for the treatment of sarcoidosis. As previously mentioned, this does not exclude infectious organisms being involved in the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis, as an antigen of a microorganism may stimulate the immune system in ways that promote the granulomatous inflammation of sarcoidosis.

Besides examining individual infectious pathogens as causes of sarcoidosis, human microbiota may have an important role in disease development. Human microbiota regulate several physiological processes including metabolic functions and immune homeostasis (79). Alterations in the gut and respiratory microbiome have been associated with several inflammatory diseases including autoimmune diseases and cancer (80–83). It is plausible that sarcoidosis may be associated with specific changes in the composition of lung or gut microbiota. However, a few studies examining changes in the lung microbiome have failed to identify distributions that are specific for sarcoidosis (84, 85). One recent study did suggest that *Atopobium* and *Fusobacterium* may be associated with sarcoidosis, (86) and another found that microbiota in bronchoalveolar lavage of sarcoidosis patients was less diverse and abundant compared to healthy controls (87). However, it is unclear whether these changes in the lung microbiome are causing sarcoidosis or are a result of the disease.

## POTENTIAL NON-INFECTIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL RISK FACTORS FOR SARCOIDOSIS

There are numerous non-infectious environmental risk factors associated with sarcoidosis. These risk factors include working in various occupations, exposure to various substances, and dwelling in particular environments (**Table 2**). Most of these associations are epidemiologic. Numerous epidemiologic studies have demonstrated that sarcoidosis occurs most commonly in the Spring season (88–91). This suggests that some sarcoidosis cases may result from inhalation of an organic bioaerosol that is more abundant in the springtime, possibly analogous to summer-type hypersensitivity which is a form of hypersensitivity pneumonitis in Japan caused by inhalation of certain fungi that reach high concentrations in the summer air (113). Several other epidemiologic analyses have found that the prevalence of sarcoidosis is associated with exposure to other organic bioaerosols such as exposure to musty odors at the workplace (103) and exposure to industrial organic dusts (104, 105).

Sarcoidosis is also associated with inorganic aerosol exposures, particularly with several metal dusts. This association is not surprising, as CBD from beryllium exposure is a clinical mimic of sarcoidosis. Sarcoidosis is not only associated with

**TABLE 1** | Selected infectious agents associated with sarcoidosis\*.

Infectious agents	Immunologic	Molecular	Culture
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	√(50, 55, 62)	√(49, 56, 63)	
Other <i>Mycobacteria</i>	√(57, 64)	√(49, 51)	
<i>Propionibacterium acnes</i>	√(52, 65, 66)	√(60)	√(58, 59)
Fungi	√(67, 68)		
<i>Borrelia</i>	√(69)	√(70, 71)	

\*References are in parentheses.

**TABLE 2 |** Non-infectious environmental risk factors associated with sarcoidosis.

General category	Type of study	Study population	Findings	Reference
Space and/or time clustering: Seasonal variation in disease incidence	Space-time analysis	(88)- Rochester, MN; (89)- Turkey; (90)-New Zealand; (91)-Catalonia, Spain	Increased risk in the Spring	(88–91)
	Space-time analysis	USA Veterans	Increased risk in the Summer	(92)
	Space-time analysis	Rochester, MN	Decreased incidence in Autumn	(93)
Space clustering	Space clustering analysis	Ireland	Increased prevalence in certain regions of Ireland	(94)
	Space clustering analysis	Ireland	Higher risks in the North than South	(94)
	Space clustering analysis	Japan	Higher rates of sarcoidosis in Northern than Southern Japan	(95)
	Space clustering analysis	Hospitalized patients US military	Higher frequency in the Southeast US than other US locations	(96)
	Space clustering analysis	South Carolina	Increased prevalence near the coastline of South Carolina	(97)
	Space-time analysis vs. standard incidence and prevalence rates of sarcoidosis	Poland, living in forest of arable land	Increased incidence	(98)
	Co-inertia analysis plus linear model of hospitalized patients	Switzerland, Living near areas with metal industries	Increased prevalence	(99)
	Co-inertia analysis plus linear model of hospitalized patients	Switzerland, living in areas with potato production, artificial meadows, grain production	Increased prevalence	(99)
	firefighter cohort vs. EMT cohort	NYC, Firefighters	Increased incidence and/or prevalence	(100)
Occupational exposure	firefighter cohort vs. police cohort	Prov, RI, Firefighters	Increased incidence and/or prevalence	(101)
	Hospitalizations rates of Blacks in the US Navy	Black US Navy ship servicemen	Increased risk	(102)
	Hospitalizations rates of Blacks in the US Navy	Black US Navy Aviation structural mechanics	Increased risk	(102)
	Hospitalizations rates of Blacks in the US Navy	White US Navy ship culinary specialists	Increased risk	(102)
	Case-control US	Using insecticides	Increased risk	(103)
	Case-control US	Musty odor at work	Increased risk	(103)
	Case-control US	Building materials	Increased risk	(104)
	Case-control US	Hardware	Increased risk	(104)
	Case-control US	Garden supplies	Increased risk	(104)
	Case-control US	Mobile homes	Increased risk	(104)
	Case control US	Industrial organic dusts	Increased risk	(104)
	Case-control*AA Detroit, MI	Education	Increased risk	(105)
	Case-control*AA Detroit, MI	Metal machining	Increased risk	(105)
	Case-control*AA Detroit, MI	Metal working	Increased risk	(105)
	Case-control*AA Detroit, MI	Transportation services	Increased risk	(105)
	Incidence vs. exposure	Sweden: Silica exposure in foundry workers	Increased risk	(106)
	Longitudinal cohort of construction workers, exposed vs. unexposed to silica	Sweden, construction workers	Increased risk	(107)
	Silica in lung and lymph node biopsy, Case series: 2 cases	Silica (metal-halide lamp production)	Increased risk	(108)
	Case-control with sarcoidosis patients and their siblings who did not have sarcoidosis	AAs USA, Photocopier toner exposure	Increased risk	(109)

(Continued)



TABLE 2 | Continued

General category	Type of study	Study population	Findings	Reference
Environmental exposure	Tracking sarcoidosis incidence in FDNY workers pre and post WTC disaster	NYC, World Trade Center dust exposure	Increased incidence	(110)
	Case-control*AA Detroit MI	AA Detroit MI, Working in high humidity	Increased risk	(105)
	Case-Control*AA Detroit MI	AA Detroit MI, Working with titanium	Increased risk	(105)
	Case-Control*AA Detroit MI	AA Detroit MI, Working with vegetable dust	Increased risk	(105)
	Elicited history of exposure and analyzed lung biopsy specimens	Man-made mineral fibers	Increased risk	(111)
	Case-Control with dose response SC	SC, Wood stove use	Increased risk	(112)
	Case-Control with dose response SC	SC, Fireplace use	Increased risk	(112)
	Case-Control*AA Detroit MI	AA Detroit MI, Musty odors	Increased risk	(105)
	Case-control SC	SC, Non-public water use	Increased risk	(112)
	Case-control SC	SC, Living/working on a farm	Increased risk	(112)

\*Controls were unaffected siblings of sarcoidosis cases; MN, Minnesota; NYC, New York City; RI, Rhode Island; AA, African American; FDNY, Fire Department of New York City; WTC, World Trade Center; SC, South Carolina.

several occupations directly involved with manipulations of metals (102, 105) but also more subtle exposures including photocopier toner (109) that contains copper, iron, and silica (114). One report found a significant association of man-made mineral fiber exposure and the development of sarcoidosis, and then went further to perform electron microscopy quantitative analysis on previous lung specimens in the sarcoidosis group and found that half of them silica, aluminum and/or titanium (111).

Exposure to combustible products, especially combustible wood, has been associated with the development of sarcoidosis. A prototypical example of this association is the high incidence and prevalence rates sarcoidosis that is observed in firefighters (100, 101). In one analysis, emergency medical technicians (EMTs) served as a control group to the firefighters because both groups went to fire sites (100). The annual incidence rate of sarcoidosis was extremely high (44/100,000) in the firefighters whereas it was 0 in the EMTs. Wood stove use and fireplace use have also been associated with the development of sarcoidosis (112). The rigor of this association was strengthened by demonstrating a significant dose-response relationship of both wood stove and fireplace use to the frequency of sarcoidosis. Dust from the World Trade Center disaster has been associated with increased rates of developing sarcoidosis within the first 4 years after exposure (110). However, World Trade Center dust was a heterogeneous exposure, and it is unclear whether the causative substance(s) was a combustible product, metal or gas.

Higher prevalence rates of sarcoidosis have been observed in Northern latitudes such as Northern Europe and Northern Japan, (95, 115) and it has been postulated that this relates to decreased sunlight exposure causing a deficiency in 1,25-dihydroxy-vitamin D (116). A deficiency in 1,25-dihydroxy-vitamin D is associated with decreased production of the antimicrobial

peptide cathelicidin that contributes to the development of infectious granulomatous diseases such as tuberculosis (95, 117). A relative deficiency in 1,25-dihydroxy-vitamin D may also explain the increased frequency of sarcoidosis in Blacks, as the ability to convert 7-dehydrocholesterol to previtamin D is suppressed because of skin pigmentation (118).

Some exposures associated with sarcoidosis are problematic to explain such as working in education (105) or the culinary arts (102). This may relate to the aforementioned concept that sarcoidosis may involve an initial portal of entry where a causative antigen first interacts with the immune system and then requires additional inflammatory modulation to cause disease. In an analysis that focused on mortality from sarcoidosis and not the incidence or prevalence of disease, women with sarcoidosis were more likely to have exposure from person-to-person contact (administration and banking) whereas men who were more likely to have inhalational exposures (119). This may explain why women are more likely to develop non-pulmonary sarcoidosis than men, (20) and it might also explain how non-respiratory exposures may be mechanistically linked to the development of sarcoidosis.

## ANIMAL AND EXPERIMENTAL MODELS OF GRANULOMATOUS DISEASE

Various animal and experimental models of granulomatous have been developed that have involved exposure to environmental substances (120). Carbon nanotube induced granulomatous lung disease has been demonstrated in an animal model and has shown several similarities to sarcoidosis (121, 122). Numerous components of infectious agents, particularly mycobacteria and *Propionibacterium acnes* have mimicked features of sarcoidosis

in animal models (123–126). These models have demonstrated similar immune responses in terms of T-cell function and the production of cytokines seen in sarcoidosis (120).

## SUMMARY

In conclusion, sarcoidosis is associated with several environmental exposures including infectious agents, non-infectious organic antigens, metals, combustible products, and other inorganic substances. These disparate exposures may suggest that sarcoidosis represents a collection of different disorders that all result in the development of a multisystem granulomatous disease. Alternatively, these varied exposures

may each stimulate the immune system in different ways such that a specific immune pathway that leads to sarcoidosis is promoted. This could include the induction of autoimmunity. Genetics factors are most probably an important aspect of these mechanisms. Further insights concerning the relationship of environmental exposures to the development of sarcoidosis may have a major impact on the prevention and treatment of this enigmatic disease.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and has approved it for publication.

## REFERENCES

- Baughman RP, Teirstein AS, Judson MA, Rossman MD, Yeager H, Bresnitz EA, et al. Clinical characteristics of patients in a case control study of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164(10 Pt 1):1885–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.10.2104046
- Judson MA, Boan AD, Lackland DT. The clinical course of sarcoidosis: presentation, diagnosis, and treatment in a large white and black cohort in the United States. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2012) 29:119–27.
- Ehlers S, Schaible UE. The granuloma in tuberculosis: dynamics of a host-pathogen collusion. *Front Immunol.* (2012) 3:411. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00411
- Zumla A, James DG. Granulomatous infections: etiology and classification. *Clin Infect Dis.* (1996) 23:146–58. doi: 10.1093/clinids/23.1.146
- Selman M, Pardo A, King TE. Hypersensitivity pneumonitis: insights in diagnosis and pathobiology. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2012). 186:314–24. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201203-0513CI
- Rossman MD. Chronic beryllium disease: diagnosis and management. *Environ Health Perspect.* (1996) 104(Suppl. 5):945–7. doi: 10.1289/ehp.96104s5945
- Newman LS, Rose CS, Maier LA. Sarcoidosis. *N Engl J Med.* (1997) 336:1224–34. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199704243361706
- Baughman RP, Culver DA, Judson MA. A concise review of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:573–81. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201006-0865CI
- Moller DR, Chen ES. Genetic basis of remitting sarcoidosis: triumph of the trimolecular complex? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2002) 27:391–5. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2002-0164PS
- Broos CE, Koth LL, van Nimwegen M, Veen JCCM, Paulissen SMJ, Hamburg JP, et al. Increased T-helper 17.1 cells in sarcoidosis mediastinal lymph nodes. *Eur Respir J.* (2018) 51:170112. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01124-2017
- Martinetti M, Luisetti M, Cuccia M. HLA and sarcoidosis: new pathogenetic insights. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2002) 19:83–95.
- Du Bois R, Beirne PA, Anevlaivis SE. Genetics. In: Drent M, Costabel U, editors. *Sarcoidosis: European Respiratory Monograph*. Sheffield: European respiratory Society Journals Ltd. (2005). p. 64–81. doi: 10.1183/1025448x.00032005
- Rossman MD, Thompson B, Frederick M, Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA, et al. HLA-DRB1\*1101: a significant risk factor for sarcoidosis in blacks and whites. *Am J Hum Genet.* (2003) 73:720–35. doi: 10.1086/378097
- Mayer AS, Hamzeh N, Maier LA. Sarcoidosis and chronic beryllium disease: similarities and differences. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med.* (2014) 35:316–29. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1377059
- Müller-Quernheim J, Gaede KI, Fireman E, Zissel G. Diagnoses of chronic beryllium disease within cohorts of sarcoidosis patients. *Eur Respir J.* (2006) 27:1190–5. doi: 10.1183/09031936.06.00112205
- Van Dyke MV, Martyny JW, Mroz MM, Silveira LJ, Strand M, Fingerlin TE, et al. Risk of chronic beryllium disease by HLA-DPB1 E69 genotype and beryllium exposure in nuclear workers. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:1680–8. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201002-0254OC
- Van Dyke MV, Martyny JW, Mroz MM, Silveira LJ, Strand M, Cragle DL, et al. Exposure and genetics increase risk of beryllium sensitization and chronic beryllium disease in the nuclear weapons industry. *Occup Environ Med.* (2011) 68:842–8. doi: 10.1136/oem.2010.064220
- Fontenot AP, Torres M, Marshall WH, Newman LS, Kotzin BL. Beryllium presentation to CD4+ T cells underlies disease-susceptibility HLA-DP alleles in chronic beryllium disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2000) 97:12717–22. doi: 10.1073/pnas.220430797
- Tinkle SS, Schwitters PW, Newman LS. Cytokine production by bronchoalveolar lavage cells in chronic beryllium disease. *Environ Health Perspect.* (1996) 104(Suppl. 5):969–71. doi: 10.1289/ehp.96104s5969
- James WE, Koutroumpakis E, Saha B, Nathani A, Saavedra L, Yucel RM, et al. Clinical Features of Extrapulmonary Sarcoidosis Without Lung Involvement. *Chest.* (2018) 154:349–56. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2018.02.003
- Kurata A, Terado Y, Izumi M, Fujioka Y, Franke FE. Where does the antigen of cutaneous sarcoidosis come from? *J Cutan Pathol.* (2010) 37:211–21. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0560.2009.01309.x
- Bordignon M, Rottoli P, Agostini C, Alaibac M. Adaptive immune responses in primary cutaneous sarcoidosis. *Clin Dev Immunol.* (2011) 2011:235142. doi: 10.1155/2011/235142
- Brinkman CC, Rouhani SJ, Srinivasan N, Engelhard VH. Peripheral tissue homing receptors enable T cell entry into lymph nodes and affect the anatomical distribution of memory cells. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:2412–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300651
- Judson MA. A sarcoidosis clinician's perspective of MHC functional elements outside the antigen binding site. *Hum Immunol.* (2019) 80:85–9. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2018.05.007
- Rossman MD, Thompson B, Frederick M, Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA, Pander JP, et al. HLA and environmental interactions in sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2008) 25:125–32.
- Zissel G, Müller-Quernheim J. Specific antigen(s) in sarcoidosis: a link to autoimmunity? *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 47:707–9. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01791-2015
- Hägmark A, Hamsten C, Wiklundh E, Lindskog C, Mattsson C, Andersson E, et al. Proteomic profiling reveals autoimmune targets in sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2015) 191:574–83. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201407-1341OC
- Tchernev G, Lotti T, Cardoso JC, Kanazawa N, Guarneri C, Wollina U. Cancer, infection and disturbances of the integrity of tissue homeostasis: the most significant triggers for molecular mimicry and autoimmunity in dermatology? *Wien Med Wochenschr.* (2014) 164:245–6. doi: 10.1007/s10354-014-0280-2
- Tchernev G, Wollina U. Bacterial antigens and molecular mimicry: the bridging common problematic link in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis and sarcoid-like reactions: isn't it time to wake up? *Wien Med Wochenschr.* (2014). 164:260–2. doi: 10.1007/s10354-014-0283-z
- Kinloch AJ, Kaiser Y, Wolfiger D, Ai J, Eklund A, Clark MR, et al. *In situ* humoral immunity to vimentin in HLA-DRB1\*03(+) and

- patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1516. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01516
31. Rojas M, Restrepo-Jimenez P, Monsalve DM, Pacheco Y, Acosta-Ampudia Y, Ramirez-Santana C, et al. Molecular mimicry and autoimmunity. *J Autoimmun.* (2018) 95:100–23. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2018.10.012
  32. Grunewald J, Kaiser Y, Ostadkarampour M, Rivera NV, Vezzi F, Lötstedt B, et al. T-cell receptor-HLA-DRB1 associations suggest specific antigens in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 47:898–909. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01209-2015
  33. Eberhardt C, Thillai M, Parker R, Siddiqui N, Potiphar L, Goldin R, et al. Proteomic analysis of kveim reagent identifies targets of cellular immunity in sarcoidosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2017) 12:e0170285. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0170285
  34. Heyder T, Kohler M, Tarasova NK, Haag S, Rutishauser D, Rivera NV, et al. Approach for identifying human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-DR bound peptides from scarce clinical samples. *Mol Cell Proteomics.* (2016) 15:3017–29. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M116.060764
  35. Wahlström J, Dengjel J, Winqvist O, Targoff I, Persson B, Duyar H, et al. Autoimmune T cell responses to antigenic peptides presented by bronchoalveolar lavage cell HLA-DR molecules in sarcoidosis. *Clin Immunol.* (2009) 133:353–63. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2009.08.008
  36. Wahlström J, Dengjel J, Persson B, Duyar H, Rammensee HG, Stevanović S, et al. Identification of HLA-DR-bound peptides presented by human bronchoalveolar lavage cells in sarcoidosis. *J Clin Invest.* (2007) 117:3576–82. doi: 10.1172/JCI32401
  37. Fontenot AP, Falta MT, Kappler JW, Dai S, McKee AS. Beryllium-induced hypersensitivity: genetic susceptibility and neoantigen generation. *J Immunol.* (2016) 196:22–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502011
  38. Kobak S, Yilmaz H, Sever F, Duran A, Sen N, Karaarslan A. The prevalence of antinuclear antibodies in patients with sarcoidosis. *Autoimmune Dis.* (2014) 2014:351852. doi: 10.1155/2014/351852
  39. Dengjel J, Schoor O, Fischer R, Reich M, Kraus M, Müller M, et al. Autophagy promotes MHC class II presentation of peptides from intracellular source proteins. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2005) 102:7922–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0501190102
  40. Gkiozos I, Kopitopoulou A, Kalkanis A, Vamvakaris IN, Judson MA, Syrigos KN. Sarcoidosis-like reactions induced by checkpoint inhibitors. *J Thorac Oncol.* (2018) 13:1076–82. doi: 10.1016/j.jtho.2018.04.031
  41. Le Burel S, Champiat S, Mateus C, Marabelle A, Michot JM, Robert C, et al. Prevalence of immune-related systemic adverse events in patients treated with anti-Programmed cell Death 1/anti-Programmed cell Death-Ligand 1 agents: a single-centre pharmacovigilance database analysis. *Eur J Cancer.* (2017) 82:34–44. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2017.05.032
  42. Arkema EV, Cozier YC. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis: current findings and future directions. *Ther Adv Chronic Dis.* (2018) 9:227–40. doi: 10.1177/2040622318790197
  43. Rossides M, Grunewald J, Eklund A, Kullberg S, Di Giuseppe D, Askling J, et al. Familial aggregation and heritability of sarcoidosis: a Swedish nested case-control study. *Eur Respir J.* (2018) 52:1800385. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00385-2018
  44. Levin AM, Iannuzzi MC, Montgomery CG, Trudeau S, Datta I, McKeigue P, et al. Association of ANXA11 genetic variation with sarcoidosis in African Americans and European Americans. *Genes Immun.* (2013) 14:13–8. doi: 10.1038/gene.2012.48
  45. Adrianto I, Lin CP, Hale JJ, Levin AM, Datta I, Parker R, et al. Genome-wide association study of African and European Americans implicates multiple shared and ethnic specific loci in sarcoidosis susceptibility. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e43907. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043907
  46. Morais A, Lima B, Peixoto MJ, Alves H, Marques A, Delgado L. BTNL2 gene polymorphism associations with susceptibility and phenotype expression in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med.* (2012) 106:1771–7. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2012.08.009
  47. Esteves T, Aparicio G, Garcia-Patos V. Is there any association between Sarcoidosis and infectious agents?: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2016) 16:165. doi: 10.1186/s12890-016-0332-z
  48. Fang C, Huang H, Xu Z. Immunological evidence for the role of mycobacteria in sarcoidosis: a meta-analysis. *PLoS ONE.* (2016) 11:e0154716. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0154716
  49. Lee H, Eom M, Kim SH, Wang HY, Lee H, Choi EH. Identification of Mycobacterium tuberculosis and non-tuberculous mycobacteria from cutaneous sarcoidosis lesions by reverse blot hybridization assay. *J Dermatol.* (2019) 46:917–21. doi: 10.1111/1346-8138.15042
  50. Goyal B, Sheikh JA, Agarwal R, Verma I. Levels of circulating immune complexes containing Mycobacterium Tuberculosis-specific antigens in pulmonary tuberculosis and sarcoidosis patients. *Indian J Med Microbiol.* (2017) 35:290–2. doi: 10.4103/0255-0857.209569
  51. Rotsinger JE, Celada LJ, Polosukhin VV, Atkinson JB, Drake WP. Molecular analysis of sarcoidosis granulomas reveals antimicrobial targets. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2016) 55:128–34. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2015-0212OC
  52. Eishi Y, Suga M, Ishige I, Kobayashi D, Yamada T, Takemura T, et al. Quantitative analysis of mycobacterial and propionibacterial DNA in lymph nodes of Japanese and European patients with sarcoidosis. *J Clin Microbiol.* (2002) 40:198–204. doi: 10.1128/JCM.40.1.198-204.2002
  53. Milman N, Lisby G, Friis S, Kemp L. Prolonged culture for mycobacteria in mediastinal lymph nodes from patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. A negative study. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2004) 21:25–8.
  54. Song Z, Marzilli L, Greenlee BM, Chen ES, Silver RF, Askin FB, et al. Mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase is a tissue antigen and target of the adaptive immune response in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Exp Med.* (2005) 201:755–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040429
  55. Chen ES, Wahlström J, Song Z, Willett MH, Wikén M, Yung RC, et al. T cell responses to mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase profile a pathogenic antigen in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Immunol.* (2008) 181:8784–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.12.8784
  56. Drake WP, Dhason MS, Nadaf M, Shepherd BE, Vadivelu S, Hajizadeh R, et al. Cellular recognition of Mycobacterium tuberculosis ESAT-6 and KatG peptides in systemic sarcoidosis. *Infect Immun.* (2007) 75:527–30. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00732-06
  57. Oswald-Richter KA, Culver DA, Hawkins C, Hajizadeh R, Abraham S, Shepherd BE, et al. Cellular responses to mycobacterial antigens are present in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid used in the diagnosis of sarcoidosis. *Infect Immun.* (2009) 77:3740–8. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00142-09
  58. Homma JY, Abe C, Chosa H, Ueda K, Saegusa J, Nakayama M, et al. Bacteriological investigation on biopsy specimens from patients with sarcoidosis. *Jpn J Exp Med.* (1978) 48:251–5.
  59. Abe C, Iwai K, Mikami R, Hosoda Y. Frequent isolation of Propionibacterium acnes from sarcoidosis lymph nodes. *Zentralbl Bakteriell Mikrobiol Hyg A.* (1984) 256:541–7. doi: 10.1016/S0174-3031(84)80032-3
  60. Nagata K, Eishi Y, Uchida K, Yoneda K, Hatanaka H, Yasuhara T, et al. Immunohistochemical detection of propionibacterium acnes in the retinal granulomas in patients with ocular sarcoidosis. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:15226. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-15710-0
  61. Suzuki Y, Uchida K, Takemura T, Sekine M, Tamura T, Furukawa A, et al. Propionibacterium acnes-derived insoluble immune complexes in sinus macrophages of lymph nodes affected by sarcoidosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2018) 13:e0192408. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0192408
  62. Hajizadeh R, Sato H, Carlisle J, Nadaf MT, Evans W, Shepherd BE, et al. Mycobacterium tuberculosis Antigen 85A induces Th-1 immune responses in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Clin Immunol.* (2007) 27:445–54. doi: 10.1007/s10875-007-9080-4
  63. Dubaniewicz A, Dubaniewicz-Wybieralska M, Sternau A, Zwolska Z, Izyska-Swieszewska E, Augustynowicz-Kopec E, et al. Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex and mycobacterial heat shock proteins in lymph node tissue from patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Clin Microbiol.* (2006) 44:3448–51. doi: 10.1128/JCM.01433-06
  64. Carlisle J, Evans W, Hajizadeh R, Nadaf M, Shepherd B, Ott RD, et al. Multiple Mycobacterium antigens induce interferon-gamma production from sarcoidosis peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2007) 150:460–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2007.03510.x
  65. Nakata Y, Ejiri T, Kishi T, Mori Y, Hioka T, Kataoka M, et al. Alveolar lymphocyte proliferation induced by Propionibacterium acnes in sarcoidosis patients. *Acta Med Okayama.* (1986) 40:257–64.
  66. Furusawa H, Suzuki Y, Miyazaki Y, Inase N, Eishi Y. Th1 and Th17 immune responses to viable Propionibacterium acnes in patients with sarcoidosis. *Respir Investig.* (2012) 50:104–9. doi: 10.1016/j.resinv.2012.07.001

67. Terčelj M, Stopinšek S, Ihan A, Salobir B, Simčič S, Wraber B, et al. *In vitro* and *in vivo* reactivity to fungal cell wall agents in sarcoidosis. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2011) 166:87–93. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2011.04456.x
68. Suchankova M, Paulovicova E, Paulovicova L, Majer I, Tedlova E, Novosadova H, et al. Increased antifungal antibodies in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and serum in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Scand J Immunol.* (2015) 81:259–64. doi: 10.1111/sji.12273
69. Ishihara M, Ohno S, Ono H, Isogai E, Kimura K, Isogai H, et al. Seroprevalence of anti-Borrelia antibodies among patients with confirmed sarcoidosis in a region of Japan where Lyme borreliosis is endemic. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol.* (1998) 236:280–4. doi: 10.1007/s004170050078
70. Xu Z, Ma D, Luo W, Zhu Y. Detection of Borrelia burgdorferi DNA in granulomatous tissues from patients with sarcoidosis using polymerase chain reaction *in situ* technique. *Chin Med Sci J.* (1996) 11:220–3.
71. Lian W, Luo W. Borrelia burgdorferi DNA in biological samples from patients with sarcoidosis using the polymerase chain reaction technique. *Chin Med Sci J.* (1995) 10:93–5.
72. Drake WP, Richmond BW, Oswald-Richter K, Yu C, Isom JM, Worrell JA, et al. Effects of broad-spectrum antimycobacterial therapy on chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2013) 30:201–11.
73. Drake WP, Oswald-Richter K, Richmond BW, Isom J, Burke VE, Algood H, et al. Oral antimycobacterial therapy in chronic cutaneous sarcoidosis: a randomized, single-masked, placebo-controlled study. *JAMA Dermatol.* (2013) 149:1040–9. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2013.4646
74. Steen T, English JC. Oral minocycline in treatment of cutaneous sarcoidosis. *JAMA Dermatol.* (2013) 149:758–60. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2013.2977
75. Bachelez H, Senet P, Cadranet J, Kaoukhov A, Dubertret L. The use of tetracyclines for the treatment of sarcoidosis. *Arch Dermatol.* (2001) 137:69–73. doi: 10.1001/archderm.137.1.69
76. Miyazaki E, Ando M, Fukami T, Nureki S, Eishi Y, Kumamoto T. Minocycline for the treatment of sarcoidosis: is the mechanism of action immunomodulating or antimicrobial effect? *Clin Rheumatol.* (2008) 27:1195–7. doi: 10.1007/s10067-008-0903-3
77. Takemori N, Nakamura M, Kojima M, Eishi Y. Successful treatment in a case of Propionibacterium acnes-associated sarcoidosis with clarithromycin administration: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* (2014) 8:15. doi: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-15
78. Terčelj M, Salobir B, Zupancic M, Rylander R. Antifungal medication is efficient in the treatment of sarcoidosis. *Ther Adv Respir Dis.* (2011) 5:157–62. doi: 10.1177/1753465811401648
79. Inaoka PT, Shono M, Kamada M, Espinoza JL. Host-microbe interactions in the pathogenesis and clinical course of sarcoidosis. *J Biomed Sci.* (2019) 26:45. doi: 10.1186/s12929-019-0537-6
80. Espinoza JL, Minami M. Sensing bacterial-induced DNA damaging effects via natural killer group 2 member D immune receptor: from dysbiosis to autoimmunity and carcinogenesis. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:52. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00052
81. Kriss M, Hazleton KZ, Nusbacher NM, Martin CG, Lozupone CA. Low diversity gut microbiota dysbiosis: drivers, functional implications and recovery. *Curr Opin Microbiol.* (2018) 44:34–40. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2018.07.003
82. Costa AN, Costa FMD, Campos SV, Salles RK, Athanazio RA. The pulmonary microbiome: challenges of a new paradigm. *J Bras Pneumol.* (2018) 44:424–32. doi: 10.1590/s1806-37562017000000209
83. Sulaiman I, Wu BG, Li Y, Scott AS, Malecha P, Scaglione B, et al. Evaluation of the airway microbiome in nontuberculous mycobacteria disease. *Eur Respir J.* (2018) 52:1800810. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00810-2018
84. Garzoni C, Brugger SD, Qi W, Wasmer S, Cusini A, Dumont P, et al. Microbial communities in the respiratory tract of patients with interstitial lung disease. *Thorax.* (2013) 68:1150–6. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-202917
85. Clarke EL, Lauder AP, Hofstaedter CE, Hwang Y, Fitzgerald AS, Imai I, et al. Microbial Lineages in Sarcoidosis. A Metagenomic Analysis Tailored for Low-Microbial Content Samples. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2018) 197:225–34. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201705-0891OC
86. Zimmermann A, Knecht H, Häslar R, Zissel G, Gaede KI, Hofmann S, et al. Atopobium and Fusobacterium as novel candidates for sarcoidosis-associated microbiota. *Eur Respir J.* (2017) 50:1600746. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00746-2016
87. Scher JU, Joshua V, Artacho A, Abdollahi-Roodsaz S, Öckinger J, Kullberg S, et al. The lung microbiota in early rheumatoid arthritis and autoimmunity. *Microbiome.* (2016) 4:60. doi: 10.1186/s40168-016-0206-x
88. Henke CE, Henke G, Elveback LR, Beard CM, Ballard DJ, Kurland LT. The epidemiology of sarcoidosis in Rochester, Minnesota: a population-based study of incidence and survival. *Am J Epidemiol.* (1986) 123:840–5. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a114313
89. Demirkok SS, Basaranoglu M, Coker E, Karayel T. Seasonality of the onset of symptoms, tuberculin test anergy and Kveim positive reaction in a large cohort of patients with sarcoidosis. *Respirology.* (2007) 12:591–3. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1843.2007.01062.x
90. Wilsher ML. Seasonal clustering of sarcoidosis presenting with erythema nodosum. *Eur Respir J.* (1998) 12:1197–9. doi: 10.1183/09031936.98.12051197
91. Fité E, Alsina JM, Mañá J, Pujol R, Ruiz J, Morera J. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis in Catalonia: 1979–1989. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (1996) 13:153–8.
92. Gupta D, Agarwal R, Aggarwal AN. Seasonality of sarcoidosis: the 'heat' is on. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2013) 30:241–3.
93. Ungprasert P, Crowson CS, Matteson EL. Seasonal variation in incidence of sarcoidosis: a population-based study, 1976–2013. *Thorax.* (2016) 71:1164–6. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2016-209032
94. Nicholson TT, Plant BJ, Henry MT, Bredin CP. Sarcoidosis in Ireland: regional differences in prevalence and mortality from 1996–2005. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2010) 27:111–20.
95. Hosoda Y, Sasagawa S, Yamaguchi T. Sarcoidosis and tuberculosis: epidemiological similarities and dissimilarities. A review of a series of studies in a Japanese work population. (1941–1996) and the general population (1959–1984). *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2004). 21:85–93.
96. McDonough C, Gray GC. Risk factors for sarcoidosis hospitalization among U.S. Navy and Marine Corps personnel, 1981 to 1995. *Mil Med.* (2000). 165:630–2. doi: 10.1093/milmed/165.8.630
97. Kajdasz DK, Judson MA, Mohr LC, Lackland DT. Geographic variation in sarcoidosis in South Carolina: its relation to socioeconomic status and health care indicators. *Am J Epidemiol.* (1999) 150:271–8. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a009998
98. Kowalska M, Niewiadomska E, Zejda JE. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis recorded in 2006–2010 in the Silesian voivodeship on the basis of routine medical reporting. *Ann Agric Environ Med.* (2014) 21:55–8.
99. Deubelbeiss U, Gemperli A, Schindler C, Baty F, Brutsche MH. Prevalence of sarcoidosis in Switzerland is associated with environmental factors. *Eur Respir J.* (2010) 35:1088–97. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00197808
100. Prezant DJ, Dhala A, Goldstein A, Janus D, Ortiz F, Aldrich TK, et al. The incidence, prevalence, and severity of sarcoidosis in New York City firefighters. *Chest.* (1999) 116:1183–93. doi: 10.1378/chest.116.5.1183
101. Kern DG, Neill MA, Wrenn DS, Varone JC. Investigation of a unique time-space cluster of sarcoidosis in firefighters. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* (1993) 148(4 Pt 1):974–80. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm/148.4.Pt.1.974
102. Gorham ED, Garland CF, Garland FC, Kaiser K, Travis WD, Centeno JA. Trends and occupational associations in incidence of hospitalized pulmonary sarcoidosis and other lung diseases in Navy personnel: a 27-year historical prospective study, 1975–2001. *Chest.* (2004) 126:1431–8. doi: 10.1378/chest.126.5.1431
103. Newman LS, Rose CS, Bresnitz EA, Rossman MD, Barnard J, Frederick M, et al. A case control etiologic study of sarcoidosis: environmental and occupational risk factors. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2004) 170:1324–30. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200402-249OC
104. Barnard J, Rose C, Newman L, Canner M, Martyny J, McCammon C, et al. Job and industry classifications associated with sarcoidosis in A Case-Control Etiologic Study of Sarcoidosis (ACCESS). *J Occup Environ Med.* (2005) 47:226–34. doi: 10.1097/01.jom.0000155711.88781.91
105. Kucera GP, Rybicki BA, Kirkey KL, Coon SW, Major ML, Maliarik MJ, et al. Occupational risk factors for sarcoidosis in African-American siblings. *Chest.* (2003) 123:1527–35. doi: 10.1378/chest.123.5.1527
106. Vihlborg P, Bryngelsson IL, Andersson L, Graff P. Risk of sarcoidosis and seropositive rheumatoid arthritis from occupational silica exposure in Swedish iron foundries: a retrospective cohort study. *BMJ Open.* (2017) 7:e016839. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2017-016839



107. Jonsson E, Järholm B, Andersson M. Silica dust and sarcoidosis in Swedish construction workers. *Occup Med.* (2019) 69:482–6. doi: 10.1093/occmed/kqz118
108. Ronsmans S, Verbeken EK, Adams E, Keirsbilck S, Yserbyt J, Wuyts WA, et al. Granulomatous lung disease in two workers making light bulbs. *Am J Ind Med.* (2019) 62:908–3. doi: 10.1002/ajim.23030
109. Rybicki BA, Amend KL, Maliarik MJ, Iannuzzi MC. Photocopier exposure and risk of sarcoidosis in African-American sibs. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2004) 21:49–55. doi: 10.1007/s11083-004-2862-x
110. Izbicki G, Chavko R, Banauch GI, Weiden MD, Berger KI, Aldrich TK, et al. World Trade Center “sarcoid-like” granulomatous pulmonary disease in New York City Fire Department rescue workers. *Chest.* (2007) 131:1414–23. doi: 10.1378/chest.06-2114
111. Drent M, Bomans PH, Van Suylen RJ, Lamers RJ, Bast A, Wouters EF. Association of man-made mineral fibre exposure and sarcoidlike granulomas. *Respir Med.* (2000) 94:815–20. doi: 10.1053/rmed.2000.0827
112. Kajdasz DK, Lackland DT, Mohr LC, Judson MA. A current assessment of rurally linked exposures as potential risk factors for sarcoidosis. *Ann Epidemiol.* (2001) 11:111–7. doi: 10.1016/S1047-2797(00)00179-4
113. Nakajima A, Saraya T, Mori T, Ikeda R, Sugita T, Watanabe T, et al. Familial summer-type hypersensitivity pneumonitis in Japan: two case reports and review of the literature. *BMC Res Notes.* (2013) 6:371. doi: 10.1186/1756-0500-6-371
114. Armbruster C, Dekan G, Hovorka A. Granulomatous pneumonitis and mediastinal lymphadenopathy due to photocopier toner dust. *Lancet.* (1996) 348:690. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)65119-7
115. Arkema EV, Grunewald J, Kullberg S, Eklund A, Askling J. Sarcoidosis incidence and prevalence: a nationwide register-based assessment in Sweden. *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 48:1690–9. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00477-2016
116. Sawahata M, Sugiyama Y. An epidemiological perspective of the pathology and etiology of sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2016) 33:112–6.
117. Hill AB. The environment and disease: association or causation? (1965). *J R Soc Med.* (2015). 108:32–7. doi: 10.1177/0141076814562718
118. Harris SS. Vitamin D and African Americans. *J Nutr.* (2006) 136:1126–9. doi: 10.1093/jn/136.4.1126
119. Yanardag H, Pamuk ON, Karayel T. Cutaneous involvement in sarcoidosis: analysis of the features in 170 patients. *Respir Med.* (2003) 97:978–82. doi: 10.1016/S0954-6111(03)00127-6
120. Hu Y, Yibrehu B, Zabini D, Kuebler WM. Animal models of sarcoidosis. *Cell Tissue Res.* (2017) 367:651–61. doi: 10.1007/s00441-016-2526-3
121. Barna BP, Judson MA, Thomassen MJ. Carbon Nanotubes and Chronic Granulomatous Disease. *Nanomaterials.* (2014) 4:508–21. doi: 10.3390/nano4020508
122. Barna BP, Huizar I, Malur A, McPeck M, Marshall I, Jacob M, et al. Carbon nanotube-induced pulmonary granulomatous disease: Twist1 and alveolar macrophage M1 activation. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2013) 14:23858–71. doi: 10.3390/ijms141223858
123. Chen ES, Song Z, Willett MH, Heine S, Yung RC, Liu MC, et al. Serum amyloid A regulates granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis through Toll-like receptor-2. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2010) 181:360–73. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200905-0696OC
124. Herndon B, Quinn T, Wasson N, Nzabi M, Molteni A. Urease and *Helicobacter* spp. antigens in pulmonary granuloma. *J Comp Pathol.* (2013) 148:266–77. doi: 10.1016/j.jcpa.2012.06.011
125. Swaisgood CM, Oswald-Richter K, Moeller SD, Klemenc JM, Ruple LM, Farver CF, et al. Development of a sarcoidosis murine lung granuloma model using Mycobacterium superoxide dismutase A peptide. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2011) 44:166–74. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2009-0350OC
126. Werner JL, Escolero SG, Hewlett JT, Mak TN, Williams BP, Eishi Y, et al. Induction of pulmonary granuloma formation by propionibacterium acnes is regulated by MyD88 and Nox2. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2017) 56:121–30. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2016-0035OC

**Conflict of Interest:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Judson. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Biomarkers in the Diagnosis and Prognosis of Sarcoidosis: Current Use and Future Prospects

**Raisa Kraaijvanger<sup>1†</sup>, Montse Janssen Bonás<sup>1†</sup>, Adriane D. M. Vorselaars<sup>1</sup> and Marcel Veltkamp<sup>1,2\*</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Department of Pulmonology, ILD Center of Excellence, St. Antonius Hospital, Nieuwegein, Netherlands, <sup>2</sup> Department of Pulmonology, University Medical Center, Utrecht, Netherlands

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marc A. Judson,  
Albany Medical College, United States

### Reviewed by:

Elena Bargagli,  
University of Siena, Italy  
Kunihiro Yamaoka,  
Keio University, Japan

### \*Correspondence:

Marcel Veltkamp  
m.veltkamp@antoniusziekenhuis.nl

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 08 April 2020

**Accepted:** 03 June 2020

**Published:** 14 July 2020

### Citation:

Kraaijvanger R, Janssen Bonás M, Vorselaars ADM and Veltkamp M (2020) Biomarkers in the Diagnosis and Prognosis of Sarcoidosis: Current Use and Future Prospects. *Front. Immunol.* 11:1443. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01443

Sarcoidosis is a heterogeneous disease in terms of presentation, duration, and severity. Due to this heterogeneity, it is difficult to align treatment decisions. Biomarkers have proved to be useful for the diagnosis and prognosis of many diseases, and over the years, many biomarkers have been proposed to facilitate diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment decisions. Unfortunately, the ideal biomarker for sarcoidosis has not yet been discovered. The most commonly used biomarkers are serum and bronchoalveolar lavage biomarkers, but these lack the necessary specificity and sensitivity. In sarcoidosis, therefore, a combination of these biomarkers is often used to establish a proper diagnosis or detect possible progression. Other potential biomarkers include imaging tools and cell signaling pathways. Fluor-18-deoxyglucose positron emission tomography and high-resolution computed tomography have been proven to be more sensitive for the diagnosis and prognosis of both pulmonary and cardiac sarcoidosis than the serum biomarkers ACE and sIL-2R. There is an upcoming role for exploration of signaling pathways in sarcoidosis pathogenesis. The JAK/STAT and mTOR pathways in particular have been investigated because of their role in granuloma formation. The activation of these signaling pathways also proved to be a specific biomarker for the prognosis of sarcoidosis. Furthermore, both imaging and cell signaling biomarkers also enable patients who might benefit from a particular type of treatment to be distinguished from those who will not. In conclusion, the diagnostic and prognostic path of sarcoidosis involves many different types of existing and new biomarker. Research addressing biomarkers and disease pathology is ongoing in order to find the ideal sensitive and specific biomarker for this disease.

**Keywords:** biomarkers, serum, bronchoalveolar lavage, imaging biomarkers, future biomarkers, sarcoidosis

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a systemic inflammatory disorder of unknown cause which can lead to a variety of clinical symptoms. It commonly affects the lungs and intrathoracic lymph nodes, and is characterized by the formation of non-caseating epithelioid cell granulomas (1). In case of pulmonary involvement, granuloma formation can result in a decreased lung volume and diffusing capacity, with further shortness of breath (2). In most cases, the inflammation of sarcoidosis resolves within 2–3 years. In about 10–30% of the patients, however, the inflammation persists, leading to a chronic, sometimes progressive and even fibrotic disease for which treatment is

required (3, 4). Mortality attributable to sarcoidosis is estimated between 0.5 and 5%, which is clinically relevant for a disease affecting relatively young people (5).

The diagnostic trajectory of sarcoidosis is long and complicated; it requires invasive methods like bronchoalveolar lavage and evidence of granuloma in lung or other tissue through a biopsy (6, 7). The diagnosis of sarcoidosis is then established by excluding other diseases with similar clinical or histopathological features (8).

The discovery of a specific biomarker for this disease would help diagnose sarcoidosis. According to the National Institutes of Health Biomarker Definitions Working Group, a biomarker is “a characteristic that can be objectively measured and evaluated as an indicator of normal biological processes, pathogenic processes, or pharmacologic responses to a therapeutic intervention” (9). Such predicative biomarkers are already widely used to detect the presence and severity of a variety of inflammatory diseases. However, no specific biomarker for sarcoidosis has so far been identified (2). A predictive biomarker would also be useful for treatment decisions. Because of the heterogeneity of sarcoidosis, it currently remains unclear who will benefit from a specific type of treatment (10).

The ideal biomarker should not be related to other diseases and should be highly sensitive. Moreover, it should not be invasive, and should be reproducible. Also, the ideal biomarker should be inexpensive (11). A combination of measurable biomarkers and cytology would help to understand the changes within the body that are caused by sarcoidosis, as well as the occurrence and progression of the disease, and would enable personalized treatment (2).

In this review, we address current and possible future biomarkers in sarcoidosis. Serum and bronchoalveolar lavage biomarkers are discussed in terms of antigen presentation, granuloma formation, and T-cell activation. As regards imaging, we focus on the value of chest X-ray, fluor-18-deoxyglucose positron emission tomography ( $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET) and high-resolution computed tomography (HRCT) as diagnostic and prognostic tools in sarcoidosis.

## SERUM BIOMARKERS

Most serum biomarkers found in sarcoidosis are produced by inflammatory cells involved in granuloma formation (**Figure 1**). In this overview, biomarkers are discussed for each of the cell types associated with the biomarkers (**Table S1**).

### Macrophages

Monocyte-derived macrophages are known to be key players in granuloma formation. In order to regulate granuloma formation, monocytes, and macrophages produce a number of cytokines, chemokines and other signaling proteins. Many of these have been previously described as potential serum biomarkers in sarcoidosis and normally correlate with granuloma burden (12).

### Serum Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme

The most well-known serum biomarker in sarcoidosis is serum angiotensin-converting enzyme (sACE). sACE is an acid

glycoprotein which converts angiotensin I into angiotensin II. It is mainly produced by activated alveolar macrophages and correlates with granuloma burden and radiological stages II and III (13). Elevated serum levels of ACE have been intensively studied since 1975 and this is currently the most frequently used laboratory test in sarcoidosis (14). Roughly 30–80% of sarcoidosis patients have increased sACE levels, and sensitivity ranges between 22 and 86% and specificity between 54 and 95% (8). Due to the low sensitivity of sACE levels, their value as a diagnostic or prognostic tool remains a matter of debate. The low sensitivity of elevated sACE levels in sarcoidosis patients is partly due to the fact that sACE levels have been found to be increased in several other inflammatory diseases, like tuberculosis, berylliosis, histoplasmosis, Gaucher's disease and many others (15–18).

Furthermore, ACE levels in the normal range could in fact be elevated in specific patients. This is based on the influence of an insertion (I) or deletion (D) polymorphism in the ACE gene on sACE levels (19). In healthy controls, subjects with an II genotype had a significantly lower serum ACE concentration compared to subjects with a DD genotype. In clinical practice, a Z-score has been developed that corrects the ACE activity for the I/D polymorphism (19, 20). Using the correction for this I/D polymorphism results in a different interpretation in 8.5% of measurements (19).

ACE could also have a role in predicting treatment outcome. High serum levels of ACE before treatment correlate significantly with lung function improvement after 6 months of methotrexate treatment (21). What has to be kept in mind is the use of ACE inhibitors in patients with sarcoidosis (22). If patients with sarcoidosis use ACE inhibitors, serum ACE levels cannot be used in diagnosis or disease monitoring, and should be interpreted carefully (23).

### Lysozyme

Lysozyme is a bacteriolytic enzyme that hydrolyses glycosidic bonds in order to degrade peptidoglycans in bacterial cell walls. At the site of infection lysozyme activity limits the cause of inflammation by rapidly degrading peptidoglycans (24). In sarcoidosis, lysozyme is produced by monocyte-macrophage systems and epithelioid cells, and is involved in granuloma formation. Increased concentration of lysozyme is mainly observed at onset of disease and has low sensitivity for sarcoidosis. Hence, lysozyme is more suitable as a prognostic rather than a diagnostic tool (25, 26).

### Neopterin

Neopterin is a non-specific marker of inflammation produced by activated monocytes, macrophages, dendritic cells, and endothelial cells upon stimulation mainly by interferon gamma ( $\text{IFN-}\gamma$ ) (27). Neopterin is released in response to cytokines mostly produced by T-cells and natural killer cells. The interaction between T-cells, macrophages, and dendritic cells in the process of granuloma formation could be due to the higher neopterin levels which have been found in sarcoidosis patients with active disease (28, 29). Although serum neopterin levels seem to be increased in sarcoidosis patients, the specificity of neopterin for sarcoidosis is low; therefore, it has little value as

a diagnostic biomarker. Nevertheless, it could be a potential marker for disease activity and predictor of progression, but further research is required (30).

### YKL40

The human cartilage glycoprotein-39 or YKL-40 is a growth factor for fibroblasts and vascular endothelial cells and is secreted by macrophages and neutrophils. Increased serum YKL-40 levels have been found in patients with diseases characterized by inflammation, tissue remodeling and ongoing fibrosis (31). In sarcoidosis patients, serum YKL-40 levels have been found to be elevated and to inversely correlate with diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (DLCO) at presentation. In addition, serum YKL-40 levels are higher in patients with active sarcoidosis than in patients with inactive sarcoidosis (32, 33). A correlation has been found between YKL-40 levels and both sIL-2R levels and sACE levels in patients with active sarcoidosis, suggesting YKL-40 to be a marker for granuloma burden (33). At this moment, however, little is known about the value of serum YKL-40 levels, and more research is required to determine the value of YKL-40 as a diagnostic or prognostic biomarker in sarcoidosis (28).

### sCD163

CD163 is a transmembrane hemoglobin-haptoglobin scavenger receptor expressed selectively on most macrophages in human tissues and on at least 10–30% of monocytes. Expression of CD163 is increased by IL-6, IL-10, glucocorticoids, and most immunomodulatory factors. Expression of CD163 decreases under the influence of tumor necrosis factor (TNF), interferon gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ), and transforming growth factor beta (TGF- $\beta$ ). These are all cytokines involved in granuloma formation and disease activity. This may suggest a correlation between the expression of CD163 and inflammatory status in sarcoidosis patients. Shortly after activation of the toll-like receptors-2,4, and 5 (TLR), CD163 is shed into the environment as soluble CD163 (sCD163) (34). This quick release of sCD163 into the environment after TLR activation implies a role in inflammation, but no specific function of sCD163 has yet been identified (35). sCD163 may inhibit T-cell proliferation and activation, although the exact mechanism for this effect remains unclear. Nevertheless, the increase of sCD163 levels after stimulation of TLR suggests that sCD163 may play a role in inflammatory disorders mediated by monocyte-macrophage lineage cells. In sarcoidosis patients sCD163 was found to be significantly increased in comparison to healthy controls and correlated with sIL-2R and sACE levels (36). Although little is known about the role of sCD163 in sarcoidosis, it may be a useful biomarker with potentially high sensitivity but low specificity. In other diseases like RA, MS and Crohn's disease, sCD163 has been associated with disease activity and suggested as a useful predictor of progression (35, 37).

### CC Chemokine Ligand 18

C-C motive chemokine ligand 18 (CCL18) is a CC chemokine produced primarily by antigen-presenting cells such as macrophages, dendritic cells, and peripheral blood monocytes.

CCL18 is chemotactic for both naive and activated T-lymphocytes. Elevated levels of CCL18 have been detected in serum of patients with T-cell helper 2 (Th2) predominant diseases like idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, bronchial asthma and scleroderma (38). CCL18 can stimulate the mRNA and protein production of collagen, possibly stimulating fibrosis. In sarcoidosis patients, elevated levels of CCL18 have been found in patients with active disease (39). Unfortunately, CCL18 is elevated in most interstitial lung diseases, and also in Gaucher's disease, so it is not suitable as a diagnostic biomarker for sarcoidosis. However, CCL18 has potential to be used as a marker to monitor disease and predict progression (39), as was already suggested by Prasse et al. (40), who demonstrated that CCL18 levels in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) correlate with the scarring stage.

### Serum Amyloid A

Serum amyloid A (SAA) is produced by the liver during an acute phase reaction. In inflammatory conditions, macrophages produce high levels of SAA, which indicates that elevated levels of SAA are a clinical marker of inflammation. Elevated levels of SAA are found in several inflammatory diseases like RA and Crohn's disease (41). Elevated levels of SAA have also been found in sarcoidosis, and appear to correlate with a decline in lung function (42). Sarcoidosis has been suggested as a heterogeneous disease, with multiple potential triggers such as metals or micro-organisms (43). If in the future patients could be distinguished based on possible triggers, it would be interesting to study SAA as a biomarker in a specific subgroup of sarcoidosis patients with micro-organisms such as mycobacteria or propionic bacteria as suspected triggers (44).

### Chitotriosidase

Chitotriosidase (CTO) is an enzyme of the chitinase family. It degrades chitin, a polymer found in cell walls of fungi and the exoskeletons of insects and crustaceans. Pulmonary neutrophils and macrophages can secrete CTO upon stimulation of toll-like receptors (TLRs) by IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF, and granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF). CTO serum levels directly correlate with sACE levels (45). Highest serum levels were found in patients with progressive disease and were found to decrease upon treatment with prednisone or other immunosuppressant therapy. As a diagnostic marker, CTO is less useful due to low specificity. CTO serum levels have been found to be elevated in other diseases like Gaucher's disease, malaria, multiple sclerosis, atherosclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, and tuberculosis (20). However, CTO sensitivity and specificity are higher than those of other serum biomarkers, making CTO a potentially useful biomarker in sarcoidosis. CTO serum levels have prognostic value in sarcoidosis and can be used to monitor disease activity, with the potential to be used as a diagnostic tool for this disease (45, 46).

### Monocytes

As mentioned above, macrophages are key players in granuloma formation. However, macrophages are difficult to study or use as diagnostic/prognostic biomarkers, since they are predominantly



found in tissue and granuloma. Monocytes are precursors of macrophages and are found in the bloodstream, making them accessible and interesting as biomarkers in sarcoidosis. There are three subtypes of monocytes, classical monocytes (CD14++/CD16–), intermediate monocytes (CD14+/CD16+) and non-classical monocytes (CD14–/CD16++). Intermediate and non-classical monocytes are more inflammatory type monocytes, and have been found to be elevated in sarcoidosis (47). In addition, treatments with prednisone and infliximab have been shown to have a downregulating effect on intermediate and non-classical monocytes, suggesting a role in disease activity and prognostic value for response to treatment (48, 49). In addition to the CD14 and CD16 surface markers, many different monocyte surface markers have been studied, with promising results (50, 51). However, circulating intermediate and non-classical monocytes have also been found to be elevated in other diseases, like cardiovascular diseases and other interstitial diseases, thus decreasing its specificity (52, 53). Circulating subtypes of monocytes are potentially interesting prognostic biomarkers, but further research is required.

## T-Cells

T-cells play an important role in the development of granulomas. Antigen presenting cells like macrophages present peptides to T-helper (Th) cells via MHC class II molecules. This activates T-cells and leads to greater proliferation and recruitment of neutrophils and monocytes (54). Based on T-cell activation, many T-cell cytokines and chemokines have been described as potential biomarkers for sarcoidosis. The activation of T-cells can be seen as a crucial step in the perpetuation of granuloma formation.

## Serum Soluble Interleukin 2 Receptor

Serum soluble interleukin 2 receptor (sIL-2R) is the circulating form of the membrane IL-2R, a proposed marker of disease activity in sarcoidosis. Upon activation, Th1 cells upregulate the expression of IL-2R on the cell surface, and are able to shed sIL-2R into circulation (55). Increased sIL-2R levels are therefore considered to be a marker of Th1 cell activation in the formation and perpetuation of granuloma (56). Increased levels of sIL-2R in sarcoidosis patients have been described since 1983 (57). Unfortunately, elevated sIL-2R levels are not specific for sarcoidosis, as elevated serum levels of sIL-2R are found in other granulomatous diseases, hematological malignancies, and various autoimmune disorders (10). Even though the use of sIL-2R as a diagnostic marker for sarcoidosis remains a matter of debate, a recent study performed in patients suspected of sarcoidosis has shown a sensitivity of 88% and a specificity of 85% (58). This indicates that sIL-2R can be a useful tool in the diagnosis of sarcoidosis when combined with other (imaging) biomarkers and clinical features in the process of diagnosis.

sIL-2R seems to correlate with active disease and multiple organ involvement, and can possibly predict progression and relapse after discontinuation of therapy (59–61). Furthermore, sIL-2R can be used as a prognostic tool to determine if therapy is needed and/or to predict relapse after discontinuation of therapy (21, 59). Moreover, sIL-2R can be used in serial measurements during therapy or in follow-up to evaluate treatment effect (11).

It is important to state that patients with impaired renal function have elevated sIL-2R. This can result in high sIL-2R levels in the absence of active disease. Since renal impairment can occur in sarcoidosis patients, this effect has to be kept in mind when sIL-2R is used as a marker to monitor disease activity (59).

## B-Cells

Although the innate immune system and T-cell immunity are known to be involved in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis, it is becoming increasingly evident that B-cells are involved in granuloma formation as well. B-cell accumulation has been shown in granuloma and pulmonary lesions, and a positive effect of B-cell depletion has been reported (62, 63).

## B-Cell Activating Factor

B-cell activating factor (BAFF) is a cytokine of the TNF family with a critical role in B-cell development and function. *In vivo* and *in vitro* studies have shown that blocking of BAFF results in reduced follicular and marginal zone B-cell numbers, while overexpression of BAFF in mice resulted in an increase in activated B-cells, activated T-cells, autoantibody production, and hypergammaglobulinemia. In sarcoidosis patients, higher levels of BAFF have been found in serum in comparison to healthy controls (64–66). However, elevated BAFF levels are not specific for sarcoidosis, as these have also been found in other immunomodulatory diseases like systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and rheumatoid arthritis (RA) (67). In addition to elevated serum levels being found in sarcoidosis patients, a correlation between BAFF levels and disease severity has been shown. Highest levels of BAFF in sarcoidosis patients are associated with multiple organ involvement, decline in pulmonary function, and more advanced chest radiographic stages (II/III) (64). In a different study, higher serum levels of BAFF were associated with a higher frequency of eye and skin involvement and with increased levels of sACE, lysozyme, and IFN- $\gamma$  (66). Although much is still unknown about the mechanisms of BAFF in sarcoidosis patients, results reported so far seem promising enough to further explore the value of BAFF as a prognostic or even diagnostic biomarker in sarcoidosis.

## Naïve and Memory B-Cells

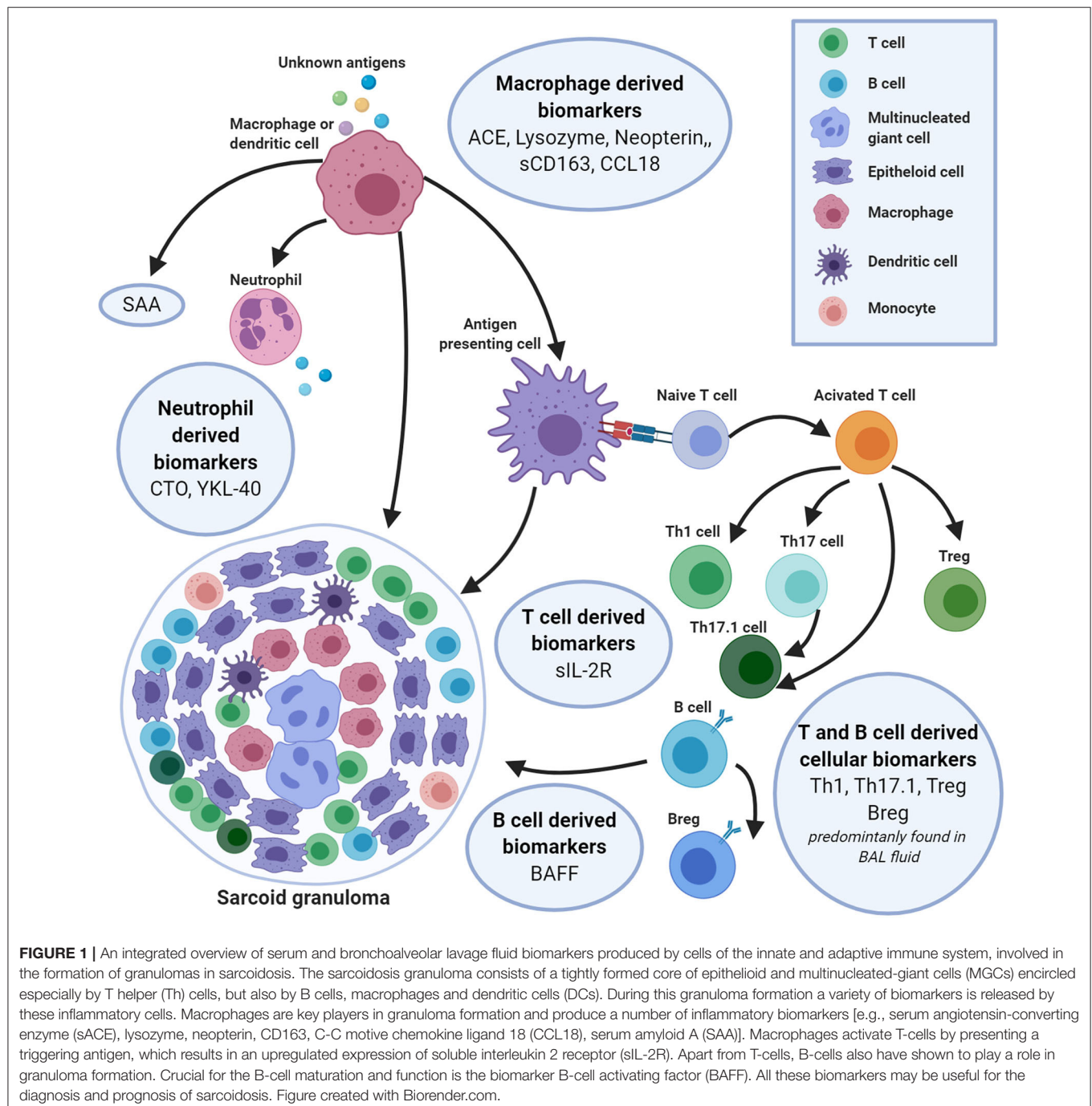
The B-cell ablative rituximab targets CD20, a marker expressed on the surface of naïve and memory B-cells, and has been shown to yield clinical improvement in some sarcoidosis patients (63, 68). This observation suggests a role for naïve and memory B-cells in sarcoidosis pathophysiology. When phenotyping B-cells, subpopulations are distributed differently in sarcoidosis patients in comparison to healthy controls (62, 69, 70). Naïve B-cell populations have been found to be elevated in sarcoidosis patients, and memory B-cells have been found to be downregulated in sarcoidosis patients (62). However, not all studies found the memory B-cells to be downregulated (69). When comparing sarcoidosis patients with and without pulmonary involvement, only the naïve mature B-cells are different between the two groups: sarcoidosis patients without pulmonary involvement do not have increased numbers of naïve mature B-cells.

Not only are numbers of naïve and memory B-cells altered, but sarcoid B-cells were found to be anergic in chronic sarcoidosis. This anergy could be partly due to the reduced levels of NF- $\kappa$ B/p65 found in sarcoid B-cells. B-cells with reduced NF- $\kappa$ B have an impaired response to antigens (69, 71). Furthermore, when memory B-cells are reduced, this may lead to a defective antibody response that is not able to eliminate the antigens responsible for granuloma formation. These findings suggest an important and possibly pathogenic role for B-cells in sarcoidosis, but the

involvement of the different B-cell populations in granuloma formation remains unclear (62).

### Regulatory B-Cells

Regulatory B-cells (Bregs) are IL-10 producing B-cells. This type of B-cell has been found to reduce inflammation through cytoplasmic IL-10 expression (72). Phenotyping B-cell populations in sarcoidosis patients revealed that circulating numbers of IL-10 producing B-cells were elevated in patients



with active sarcoidosis. Both the frequency and absolute numbers were significantly higher in active sarcoidosis. Although current knowledge of IL-10 producing B-cells is insufficient to draw any conclusion on the role of Bregs, it seems that there is an altered B-cell homeostasis in active sarcoidosis.

This observation does appear to be in line with findings in other inflammatory diseases like SLE, RA, and multiple sclerosis. Furthermore, since IL-10 is important in the development of fibrosis, this association could justify further research into this population of B-cells (62, 65).

In conclusion, B-cells are relatively new and somewhat unknown cells in sarcoidosis. However, since B-cells seem to be involved in several processes in sarcoidosis pathogenesis, the expectation would be that BAFF levels and memory, naïve, and regulatory B-cell counts could be used to assess disease activity and could possibly be used in the diagnosis of sarcoidosis. However, further research is required before B-cell counts and BAFF levels can be used as biomarkers in sarcoidosis.

## Combining Serum Biomarkers

All biomarkers mentioned above as serum biomarkers appear to have the same limitations, namely, insufficient sensitivity and specificity. Since many biomarkers have shown a mutual positive correlation (25, 28, 73), different combinations are being explored. Using a combination of different biomarkers, various studies have already demonstrated an increase of both sensitivity and specificity (74–76).

## BRONCHOALVEOLAR LAVAGE FLUID

The diagnosis of sarcoidosis is often confirmed by analyzing bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) (77). Various cells and soluble components in BALF, such as proteins and cytokines, have been addressed in different immunological studies. These studies have considerably increased our understanding of the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis (29, 77) (Table S2).

### CD4/CD8 Ratio

In sarcoidosis, the percentage of lymphocytes in BALF is often increased. Sensitivity of lymphocytosis was found to range between 68 and 95% (78, 79). This variation is related to the fact that an increase in lymphocytes in BALF is nonspecific for sarcoidosis, as it is also observed in other granulomatous and lung diseases (10, 29, 80). The observation that CD4+ T-cells play an important role in the development of sarcoidosis has helped distinguish sarcoidosis from other diseases (81). Measurement of the ratio of CD4/CD8 T-cells has been used to differentiate sarcoidosis from other diseases since the 1980s (29, 80). Increased CD4/CD8 ratio was observed in sarcoidosis patients, with a sensitivity of between 54 and 80% and a specificity of between 59 and 80% (10, 29, 78, 79). In the clinic, the diagnosis of sarcoidosis is supported by a CD4/CD8 ratio >3.5 and lymphocytosis >15%. However, BALF lymphocytosis is not a universal finding in sarcoidosis (81). A recent study by Darlington et al. (82) showed that the measurement of the proportion of T-cell receptor (TCR) CD4+ Va2.3+ T-cells in BALF could also be

a biomarker in addition to the CD4/CD8 ratio, to support a sarcoidosis diagnosis. TCR Va2.3 gene segments were found to be increased in BALF, especially in patients with an HLA-DRB1\*03 genotype, which is usually found in patients with Löfgren's syndrome (LS). This biomarker therefore proved to be more useful for the diagnosis of LS, while the CD4/CD8 ratio is useful for the diagnosis of any type of sarcoidosis. On the other hand, specificity proved to be higher for CD4+ Va2.3+ T-cells compared to the CD4/CD8 ratio in BALF (97 vs. 92%), which will help with the diagnosis of sarcoidosis (82). Despite the frequent use of the CD4/CD8 ratio for the diagnosis of sarcoidosis, this ratio does not reflect the severity of the disease (29).

### CD103+CD4+/CD4+ Ratio

While the CD4/CD8 ratio is useful for the diagnosis of sarcoidosis, sensitivity and specificity of this biomarker are low. Therefore the expression of other cellular markers in this subset of T-cells have been explored.

Expression of the αEβ7/CD103β7 integrin (CD103) has been related to the retention of intraepithelial lymphocytes (IEL) in mucosal tissue of the lung. CD103 is expressed by lymphocytes within the bronchial epithelium, some alveolar wall lymphocytes and CD4+ T-cells in the BAL. Expression of CD103 on CD4+ T-cells in BAL fluid is found to be different in ILD patients, depending on the type of disease (83). In patients with sarcoidosis, numbers of CD103 CD4+ T-cells in BAL fluid are significantly lower than in other lung diseases (83). Therefore, differential expression of CD103 on CD4+ T-cells could serve as a diagnostic marker for sarcoidosis. However, there is some controversy on the use of the CD103+CD4+/CD4+ ratio as a diagnostic tool for sarcoidosis. The sensitivity and specificity seems to depend strongly on the population used in the study. Heron et al. (84) and Bretagne et al. (85) show a significant decrease in the CD103+CD4+/CD4+ ratio in sarcoidosis patients in comparison to other ILD while a study by Hyldgaard et al. (79) does not show a similar decrease. The difference in outcome might be explained by the inclusion of patients without alveolar lymphocytosis by Hyldgaard et al. (79).

While the CD103+CD4+/CD4+ appears to be a useful diagnostic tool in sarcoidosis caution should be taken with the interpretation of this ratio. Therefore, a CD103+CD4+/CD4+ ratio 0.2 can be seen as additional evidence pointing towards a diagnosis of sarcoidosis.

### T-Helper 17.1 Cells

For a long time, sarcoidosis was seen as a Th1-driven disease, because of the variety of type 1 specific cytokines present in BALF and serum of sarcoidosis patients, including IFN-γ, IL-12, and IL-18. However, nowadays it is accepted that sarcoidosis is driven by a combination of Th1- and Th17-associated factors (86). Th17 cells normally produce IL-17A and IL-17F, but in sarcoidosis Th17 cells were also observed to produce IFN-γ (12, 87). These cells are referred to as Th17.1 cells and are thought to derive from classically polarized Th17 cells. Th17 cells have a high plasticity and were found to be able to differentiate into a Th1-like phenotype, in which the majority mainly produce IFN-γ (87, 88). Both Th17 and



Th17.1 cells were identified in sarcoidosis patients, and these Th-cells were found to express different chemokine receptors, and demonstrated different cytokine effector functions. The number of Th17.1 cells proved to be significantly higher in the BALF, but not the blood, of sarcoidosis patients, compared to healthy controls (88). Th17.1 cells are promising immunological markers in the diagnosis of sarcoidosis, but results are based on small cohorts, so further research is required to determine the diagnostic value. Additionally, it was seen that there is a significant association between the number of Th17.1 cells in BALF and the development of chronic sarcoidosis, making these cells an interesting prognostic marker for the development of (chronic) pulmonary sarcoidosis (87).

## Regulatory T-Cells

Regulatory T-cells or Treg cells may also play an important role in the development of sarcoidosis. Treg cells normally suppress immune responses by the host immune system against self and foreign antigens. In the case of sarcoidosis, it is hypothesized that Tregs are functionally defective or exhausted, making them unable to fully suppress the immune responses (89). The dysfunction of Tregs in sarcoidosis, resulting in impaired self-tolerance and failed immune homeostasis, could be an important element in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis (90). A Polish study showed that the dysfunction of Tregs resulted in an exaggerated Th1 response in sarcoidosis patients (91). The diagnostic value of Tregs in sarcoidosis remains to be determined. A number of possible correlations between Tregs and disease activity have been described, with prognostic values. A Scandinavian study showed that a low Treg level in BALF was associated with a favorable prognosis (92). On the other hand, a German study reported that a decreased Treg level in BALF corresponded with the development of chronic disease (93).

Although there are thus conflicting results on the presence and effect of Tregs in active sarcoidosis, what is clear is that an imbalance exists between Th17 and Tregs. Th17 cells are elevated in the blood of sarcoidosis patients, while the number of Tregs is decreased (90). The Treg/Th17 ratio proved to be inversely related to disease activity, decreasing in those with relapsing pulmonary sarcoidosis and increasing in those with chronic active disease (12, 94).

## Neutrophils

Neutrophils are important players in the innate immune system, but their role in sarcoidosis is still little understood. Neutrophils are attracted by chemokines, such as IL-8, which are released by monocytes and macrophages (12). Patients in an advanced radiological stage of sarcoidosis (stage II or III), or with an unfavorable evolution, were reported to have an elevated percentage of neutrophils in BALF compared to healthy controls. Furthermore, BALF neutrophil levels were significantly higher in patients with progressive disease compared to those with stable disease. Therefore, neutrophils may be useful markers of progressive disease (29, 95). A possible origin of this correlation could be the large number of proteases, like collagenase or gelatinase, which may initiate collagen destruction

and remodeling, leading to the development of pulmonary fibrosis (12).

## Natural Killer (NK) Cells

Other immune cells in BALF which are associated with poor outcome and an advanced radiological stage are natural killer (NK) cells (95). NK cells (CD3–CD16/56+) are part of the first-line defense of the immune system (96). They are suspected to play a role in several inflammatory pulmonary diseases because of their ability to produce cytokines (95). IFN- $\gamma$  is released by active NK cells and stimulates TNF- $\alpha$  secretion from alveolar macrophages, which is associated with progressive and corticosteroid resistant disease (95). An impaired lung function was shown to be associated with a high level of NK cells in the lungs. Furthermore, sarcoidosis patients requiring steroid treatment also had a higher percentage of these cells in BALF (95).

## Natural Killer T (NKT) Cells

Natural killer T (NKT) cells (CD3+CD16/56+) are a regulatory T cell lineage which both express T cell (CD3) and NK (CD16/56+) receptors on their surface membranes, thereby influencing both Th1 and Th2 cytokine systems and stimulating cell-mediated immunity or suppressing autoimmune responses (96, 97). NK cells are able to release a various cytokines determined by antigen signal strength, including IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , and a variety of interleukins (IL-4, IL-10, IL-13, IL-17, IL-21) (97). In sarcoidosis patients reduced numbers of NKT cells were found in blood and BALF (98–100). However, there are also reports on the accumulation of NKT cell in granulomatous lesions of sarcoidosis patients (99). Deficiency and/or impaired function of NKT cells results in loss of the immunoregulation, which might contribute to the prolonged T-cell activity characteristic for sarcoidosis (101).

## CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11

The monocyte-macrophage cell lineage is the origin of the expression of a variety of cytokines and chemokines that play many different roles in the inflammatory phenotype of sarcoidosis, including T-cell attraction and promotion of Th1/Th17 differentiation (8). Some interesting chemokines were found to be elevated in the BALF and serum of sarcoidosis patients. These included chemokines that are part of the CXC chemokine subfamily; CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11 (102, 103). These chemokines bind to the CXCR3 receptor and thereby recruit CD4+ T-cells, monocytes and other inflammatory cells to the site of inflammation (103). Although these chemokines share common functions, there are differences in their biological properties (103, 104). One major difference is the fact that CXCL9 and CXCL11 can solely be induced by IFN- $\gamma$ , while CXCL10 can also be induced by TNF- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\alpha$ , and LPS (103, 104). These differences may influence the clinical outcomes of these chemokines (104). In tuberculosis, this chemokine subfamily was already found to represent useful biomarkers for the prediction of disease progression and therapy response (105, 106).

In the case of sarcoidosis, a recent study by Arger et al. (103) showed that CXCL10 correlates negatively with lung function, and that elevated CXCL10 also correlates with higher



dyspnea scores in longitudinal analyses. These correlations could not be found for CXCL9. However, CXCL9 proved to be positively associated with the total number of organs involved in sarcoidosis. CXCL11 proved to be negatively associated lung function and correlated positively with the number of organs involved (103). It was speculated that each of these chemokines could be used to help predict the clinical outcome of a sarcoidosis patient, as well as acting as biomarkers for both pulmonary outcomes and response to therapy (103).

## Krebs von den Lungen-6

Krebs von den Lungen-6 (KL6) is a human high molecular weight MUC1 mucin protein derived from type II pneumocytes and respiratory bronchiolar epithelial cells (107). An increased level of KL-6 reflects damaged or regenerating type II pneumocytes (108).

Elevated levels of KL-6 have been found in BALF and serum in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, sarcoidosis, and other ILDs (109–112).

The fact that it is not a disease specific marker indicates that it has no major role in diagnosing sarcoidosis. However, in sarcoidosis patients both serum and BALF levels of KL-6 correlate with higher serum ACE levels and CD4+/CD8+ ratio (25, 112). Suggesting usefulness as a disease monitoring tool. It is demonstrated that the highest level of KL-6 can be found in patients with radiological stage IV pulmonary sarcoidosis (25, 76, 111) suggesting a potential role as a marker of severity of pulmonary sarcoidosis.

## Combining BALF Biomarkers

The biomarkers mentioned above give limited information about pulmonary sarcoidosis as individual biomarkers. However, combining some of these biomarkers may be helpful in the diagnosis and prognosis of pulmonary sarcoidosis. CD4/CD8 ratio and CD103+CD4+/CD4+ ratio appear to be useful diagnostic biomarkers to support the diagnosis of sarcoidosis, while disease severity can be predicted and monitored by a correlation between KL-6 and CD4+/CD8+ ratio. Furthermore, disease progression can be monitored through the percentage of neutrophils, NK cells, and NKT cells in BALF. In addition, Th17.1 cells and Treg cells are promising prognostic biomarkers, however, further research is required to determine the diagnostic value. The BALF chemokines CXCL9-11 in their turn may be useful biomarkers for treatment decisions.

## IMAGING BIOMARKERS

Clinical manifestations of sarcoidosis are highly variable and any organ can be affected. For pulmonary sarcoidosis, chest X-ray, and high-resolution computed tomography (HRCT) are frequently used. However, in sarcoidosis patients with extrapulmonary manifestations, such as cardiac sarcoidosis or neurosarcoidosis, other imaging modalities are warranted. For these patients, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and fluor-18-deoxyglucose positron emission tomography (<sup>18</sup>F-FDG PET) scanning are increasingly recognized as essential imaging

**TABLE 1 |** Radiographic staging of sarcoidosis patients at presentation according to the Scadding criteria.

Radiographic stage	Chest X-ray	Frequency (%)	Resolution (%)
0	Normal	5–15	
I	BHL	25–65	60–90
II	BHL and pulmonary infiltrates	20–40	40–70
III	Pulmonary infiltrates without BHL	10–15	10–20
IV	Advanced pulmonary fibrosis	5	0

*The estimated frequency at presentation is given as well as the probability of spontaneous resolution during disease course (BHL, bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy) (1, 114, 116).*

techniques for adequately identifying sarcoidosis localization and determining disease management (113).

## Chest X-ray

Conventional chest radiography is performed in most patients with sarcoidosis and is abnormal in over 90% of cases (114). Sarcoidosis is commonly staged according to its appearance on chest X-ray. This staging system was introduced by Scadding almost six decades ago (115), but still holds a prominent position in assessment of sarcoidosis. Scadding classified chest radiography findings in sarcoidosis into five stages, shown in **Table 1**.

An interesting feature of the abovementioned Scadding stages is the fact that it gives prognostic information both on resolution of disease as well as mortality (1, 114, 116, 117). Spontaneous resolution varies from 60 to 90% in stage I disease to no resolution in stage IV fibrotic disease. Furthermore, Kirkil et al. (117) demonstrated that mortality rates were correlated to Scadding stages with the highest mortality in patients presenting with stage IV disease.

Shortcomings of conventional chest X-ray is the fact that in absence of pathological confirmation, clinical features together with chest X-ray can be diagnostic in stage I and II disease but are less accurate in stage 0, II, and IV disease (1). Furthermore, only moderate agreement on Scadding stages is reported in literature (118). Finally, Judson et al. (119) demonstrated that chest X-ray was inadequate to reliably detect acute exacerbations of pulmonary sarcoidosis. These are some reasons why the HRCT now has a prominent place in the diagnosis and monitoring of sarcoidosis.

## High-Resolution Computed Tomography

HRCT has a solid position in the diagnostic approach and follow-up of sarcoidosis, as it provides high-resolution slides of the pulmonary parenchyma. Although widely used, quantification of HRCT results remains a difficult task even for experienced radiologists and pulmonologists. A reliable inter- and intra-patient comparison of results requires standardized quantification of HRCT findings.

In a pioneering approach to objectively quantifying HRCT results, Oberstein et al. developed a scoring system based on the sum of typical patterns of parenchymal involvement, combined with lymph node enlargement and pleural involvement. The

Oberstein score yielded high correlation coefficients with BAL total cell count and sIL-2R (120).

Drent et al., who also found a good interobserver agreement in a retrospective cohort of 80 sarcoidosis patients, later replicated the Oberstein score. They also found a correlation between pulmonary function and HRCT abnormality scores for all subgroups except lymph node enlargement (121). When used together with serum sIL-2R values, the HRCT scoring system can predict disease activity and could replace  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET (122). Although this finding was not replicated, it could be an important finding especially with regard to cost-effectiveness and the fact that  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET is not universally available.

In order to objectively quantify HRCT results regarding the extent and activity of sarcoidosis, Benamore et al. more recently developed the CT activity score (CTAS), which consists of CT extent scores for nodularity, ground-glass opacification, interlobular septal thickening and consolidation. The total CTAS was found to predict response to treatment in FVC after 1 year in their cohort of 100 patients. Furthermore, CTAS had a high degree of interobserver agreement (123).

A retrospective study of a cohort of 57 patient reproduced these results and found significant correlations with lung function changes after six months of therapy (Change in %VC:  $r = 0.543$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ). Furthermore, higher CTAS scores were seen in patients with high sACE levels (124). Even though the results of these HRCT scoring systems are promising, they are still not widely implemented in standard patient care.

## Fluor-18-Deoxyglucose Positron Emission Tomography

Over the past decade,  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET has gained territory as an important and reliable imaging biomarker in severe sarcoidosis (125).

Prior to  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET, gallium-67 ( $^{67}\text{Ga}$ ) scintigraphy was the most frequently used form of nuclear imaging in sarcoidosis, but  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET has replaced it, as it was shown to be more accurate in depicting extrathoracic lesions (126) and yields high quality images with superior contrast and spatial resolution compared to  $^{67}\text{Ga}$  scintigraphy (127).  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET can be used as a diagnostic marker, but also to predict treatment response and prognosis.

### $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET as a Diagnostic Marker in Pulmonary Sarcoidosis

Although it is not necessary to obtain an  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET scan of every new sarcoidosis patient, it sometimes provides valuable information for the diagnostic process. In patients in whom the diagnosis of sarcoidosis is suspected, the extent of organ involvement and disease activity can be visualized using  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET. A prospective study of 36 newly diagnosed untreated sarcoidosis patients showed visual activity on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET in 34 patients (94%). Furthermore,  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET was far more sensitive than ACE and sIL2R in this study (128).

In a small retrospective study of 23 biopsy-proven sarcoidosis patients with an indication to receive corticosteroid therapy, 91.7% had  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET positive findings. Sensitivity improved to 100% after skin involvement was excluded (129).

In a large retrospective study of 158 sarcoidosis patients, 75% had  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET positive findings (130). In some patients, new occult organ localizations such as cardiac or ossal sarcoidosis can be detected with  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET (131). As  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET can reveal occult localizations, it can also be used to determine the most suitable biopsy site (7). In a study of 89 patients with unexplained disabling symptoms, 73% had signs of disease activity on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET, which were mostly extrathoracic (132).

### $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET as a Marker of Therapeutic Response and Prognosis in Pulmonary Sarcoidosis

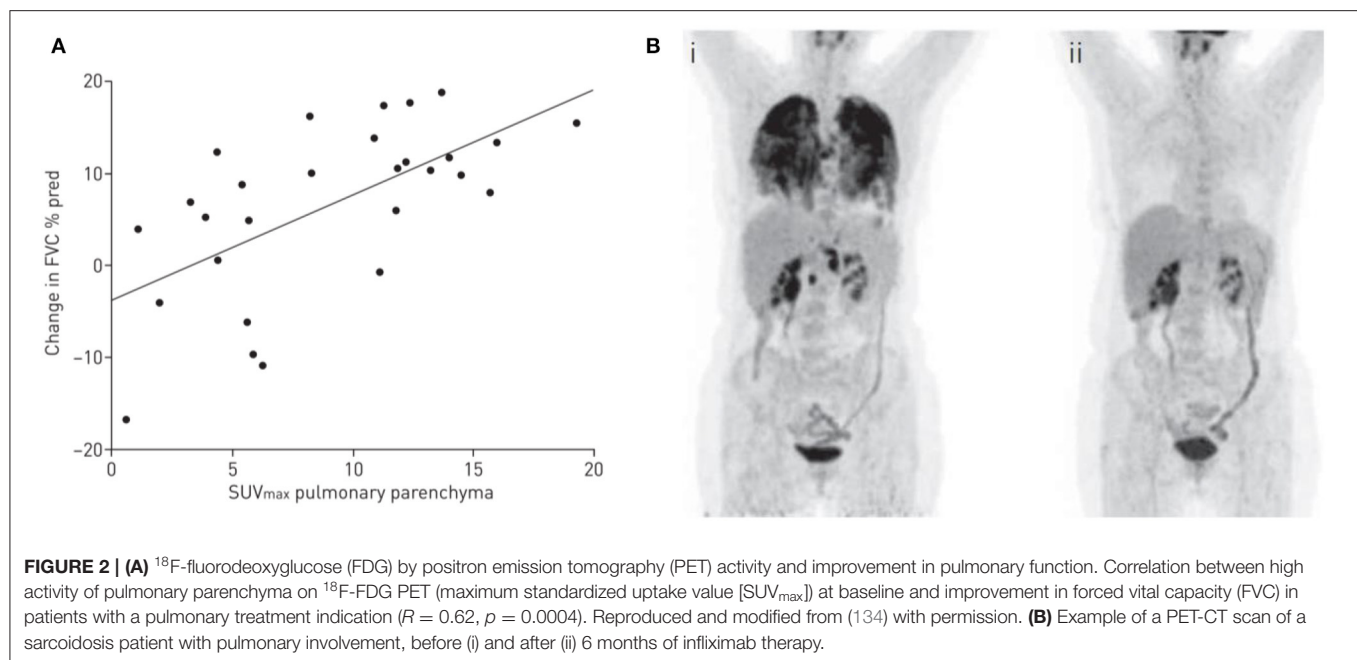
The natural disease course of sarcoidosis is very unpredictable, with not all patients being in need of systemic therapy. It is highly important, but very difficult, to distinguish patients who might benefit from treatment from those who will not.

A reasonable number of reports objectifying  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET as a predictor of treatment response have been published over the past few years. Keijsers et al. studied 43 newly-diagnosed sarcoidosis patients and found that patients with increased lung parenchymal activity on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET had significantly lower DLCO. Moreover, high parenchymal activity was a predictor of improvement in pulmonary function upon treatment with corticosteroids. Patients without parenchymal activity assessed by  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET did not show decreasing pulmonary function when untreated (133). A prospective study included 56 severe sarcoidosis patients, refractory to first- and second-line treatment, who were treated with the anti-TNF drug infliximab. High  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET activity of the pulmonary parenchyma (SUV<sub>max</sub>) at baseline was able to predict lung function improvement after 6 months of treatment ( $R = 0.62$ ,  $p = 0.0004$ ) (134) (**Figure 2**). As anti-TNF therapy is costly and known to cause side-effects,  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET can be very useful in therapeutic decision making, especially for this group of refractory patients.

In a study of 90 sarcoidosis patients with persistent symptoms, 72% had signs of activity on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET. Furthermore, 38 patients (51%) with positive  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET results had normal ACE levels, suggesting an added value of  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET as an adjunct to serum biomarkers (135).

To date it is unknown what the optimal duration of systemic therapy should be.  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET is a potential tool to determine which patients are at risk for relapse of disease activity and symptoms. In a retrospective study, Vorselaars et al. (59) assessed the risk of relapse after discontinuation of infliximab therapy in severe sarcoidosis patients, and found that high activity (SUV<sub>max</sub> > 6) of mediastinal lymphnodes on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET is a predictor of relapse after discontinuation of infliximab therapy, with a hazard ratio of 4.33 ( $p < 0.001$ ). This suggests that high activity on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET reflects the burden of inflammation and therefore the need for prolonged therapy. A small retrospective study of 23 newly diagnosed sarcoidosis patients showed that persistent disease activity on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET during the first months of corticosteroid treatment is a predictor of relapse (129).

Most studies have used the maximum standard uptake value (SUV<sub>max</sub>) to quantify disease activity. Recently, a new tool for the quantification of disease activity of the pulmonary parenchyma was proposed. Volumetric  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET analysis of global lung



inflammation was proposed by Adams et al. (136) and possibly correlates better with conventional serum biomarkers ACE and sIL-2R than  $\text{SUV}_{\text{max}}$ . TluG (Total Lung Glycolysis) measures the total activity of the pulmonary parenchyma, and although this derivative from the total lesion glycolysis in oncology studies looks promising, it was not superior to  $\text{SUV}_{\text{max}}$  in predicting lung function change during infliximab therapy (137).

## Cardiac Imaging Biomarkers

Current improved imaging techniques are leading to higher rates of incidence and recognition of cardiac sarcoidosis than previously reported (138). Approximately 5% of all sarcoidosis patients will have clinically relevant cardiac involvement (139).

### Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Cardiac Sarcoidosis

The diagnosis of cardiac sarcoidosis can be challenging, as the diagnostic yield of endomyocardial biopsy is low and this procedure also has potential hazards (138). Cardiac Magnetic Resonance Imaging (CMR) is acknowledged in the diagnostic guidelines for cardiac sarcoidosis (140). Late gadolinium enhancement (LGE) on CMR (in a pattern consistent with cardiac sarcoidosis) in patients with known biopsy-proven sarcoidosis and no other explanation for cardiac disease can be used as a criterion to diagnose sarcoidosis (140).

Formation of edema or scar tissue in the myocardium or pericardium shows late gadolinium enhancement on CMR, as gadolinium is an extracellular contrast agent. Late gadolinium enhancement can potentially be optimized with the use of T1/T2 mapping, which can potentially discriminate between fibrosis (T1 mapping) and extracellular water/edema (T2 mapping) (141). T1/T2 mapping for this use needs further evaluation.

A large number of studies have found LGE on CMR to be an independent prognostic biomarker (142, 143). A large prospective cohort study of 321 sarcoidosis patients by Kouranos et al. (144) showed that LGE was an independent predictor of the primary endpoint (composite of death, life-threatening arrhythmias, admission for heart failure, and heart transplantation) with a hazard ratio of 5.7 ( $P < 0.004$ ). Moreover, a large meta-analysis including 10 studies and a total of 760 patients concluded that patients with LGE on CMR were at increased risk of events, compared to patients without LGE (11.9 vs. 1.1%;  $P < 0.001$ ), even if they had preserved left ventricle systolic function (11.6 vs. 0.7%;  $P < 0.0011$ ) (145). A study investigating both LGE on CMR and uptake on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET in 56 sarcoidosis patients with high clinical suspicion of cardiac sarcoidosis showed that LGE alone was the primary risk factor for events (arrhythmia/death). The authors suggest that future events may be driven by the presence of myocardial fibrosis instead of inflammation (146).

### $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET in Cardiac Sarcoidosis

$^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET has an important role as a diagnostic marker for cardiac involvement and is included in the Hearth Rhythm Society Guideline for diagnosis of cardiac sarcoidosis. "Patchy uptake on dedicated cardiac PET (in a pattern consistent with Cardiac Sarcoidosis)" in the right context can point towards the diagnosis (140).

Due to the high rate of glucose metabolism in the human heart, cardiac assessment on  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET can be challenging. In a randomized trial of 82 patients, an 18-h fast with low carbohydrate diet preparation significantly reduced diffuse cardiac left ventricle uptake (147). A large meta-review including 559 patients revealed that the diagnostic sensitivity and specificity

were significantly improved by increased fasting time and heparin administration before scanning ( $P = 0.01, 0.02$ ) (148).

The added value of  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET in combination with CMR in the diagnostic process was studied in a cohort of 107 patients suspected of cardiac sarcoidosis. Added value was found in 45% of patients, as they were reclassified as likely to have cardiac sarcoidosis, most of them (80%) being correctly reclassified when compared with the final diagnosis (149).

Combining cardiac  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET with rubidium-82 to evaluate perfusion defects can increase the prognostic value. In a study including 118 consecutive cardiac sarcoidosis patients, the presence of both perfusion defects and increased FDG uptake identified patients at higher risk for VT or death HR 3.9 ( $p < 0.01$ ) (150).

Newer PET/CMR scans are now available offering the possibility to perform cardiac  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET and CMR together, depicting both the pattern of injury and disease activity in a single scan (151).

Furthermore,  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET can be used to replace cardiac MRI in patients in whom the latter is contraindicated (e.g., devices, severe claustrophobia) (138).

## Neuroimaging Biomarkers

Neurosarcoidosis (NS) refers to the involvement of the central nervous system (CNS) and is seen in approximately 5% of all sarcoidosis patients. It is a serious and devastating complication which is difficult to diagnose because of the many different ways in which this disease can present itself (152, 153).

### Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Neurosarcoidosis

The Zajicek criteria are commonly used to define the diagnosis of NS. In the Zajicek criteria the diagnosis of NS is considered definite if there is biopsy confirmation of neural tissue, probable if there is evidence of neurological inflammation together with biopsy proven systemic sarcoidosis and possible when the presentation is typical and other potential causes have been excluded (154). In addition to histopathological tissue confirmation, imaging is used for the diagnosis of NS. Positive gallium-67 scintigraphy, MRI,  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET, and HRCT are used in different steps of the diagnostic process (155).

The gold standard to evaluate involvement of the CNS is the use of contrast enhanced MRI. The most common abnormalities seen in neurosarcoidosis patients at MRI are periventricular white matter lesions, meningitis or meningoencephalitis, solid parenchymal enhancing lesions, cranial neuritis, and hydrocephalus (156).

Unfortunately, NS is very hard to diagnose, especially in the absence of systemic sarcoidosis. In addition to a number of imaging methods the analysis of cerebrospinal fluid and blood are performed, despite the low sensitivity of these tests (157).

### $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET in Neurosarcoidosis

As mentioned previously, MRI is the gold standard to evaluate CNS involvement in sarcoidosis. However,  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG PET can occasionally be helpful in demonstrating neurologic involvement not visualized on MRI (158). Furthermore, PET can help in detecting systemic manifestations of sarcoidosis other than

neurological involvement (159) or assess disease activity during treatment of NS (160).

## FUTURE BIOMARKERS

### JAK/STAT Signaling

The accumulation and activation of macrophages that form granulomas in sarcoidosis are driven by IFN- $\gamma$  secretion. IFN- $\gamma$  signaling is partly dependent on a specific signaling pathway named the Janus kinase/signaling transducer and activator of transcription (JAK/STAT) pathway (161). This pathway can activate a total of 6 STATs. Gene expression studies showed that the JAK/STAT signaling pathway is differentially expressed in most sarcoidosis patients, and that this pathway is more activated compared to healthy controls. Genes regulated by STAT1 in particular showed to be elevated in the blood of sarcoidosis patients (4, 162, 163). In addition to STAT1, STAT3 was also found to play a role in the granuloma formation. While STAT1 is primarily activated within granuloma macrophages, STAT3 is activated in between the granulomas in lymphocytes (162, 164).

Recently, various case reports have been published in which JAK/STAT inhibitors like tofacitinib and ruxolitinib were successfully used to treat patients with therapy-refractory sarcoidosis (165, 166).

It may be useful in the future to further unravel this pathway and focus on which specific patients may benefit from this therapy and whether JAK/STAT activation markers can act as biomarkers.

### mTOR Signaling

The mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR) signaling pathway is involved in cellular metabolism as well as proliferation and has been implicated in an increasing number of pathological conditions (167).

It has been demonstrated in a mouse model that granuloma can be formed spontaneously when the mTORC1-inhibitor TSC2 is depleted. It was also found that sarcoid granulomas from patients with active and progressive disease showed active mTORC1 signaling (168). A decreased expression of TSC1 was observed in 33% of the sarcoidosis patients studied, leading to increased mTORC1 activation (168). Interestingly, whole exome sequencing (WES) suggested that the mTOR signaling pathway could be involved in the development of familial sarcoidosis (169). In terms of clinical relevance, successful treatment of a sarcoidosis patient with the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin has been reported (133). As with JAK/STAT inhibition, it may also be useful in the future to further unravel the mTORC1 pathway in sarcoidosis, to see whether markers of mTORC1 activation can be used as therapeutic biomarkers in sarcoidosis. A focus of interest could be whether absence of mTORC1 activation can predict treatment response with rapamycin. Rapamycin has been successfully used to treat a patient suffering from sarcoidosis (89).

### Hair Cortisol

In sarcoidosis, 50–70% of the patients experience fatigue, some even experience chronic fatigue. Fatigue can still be present when sarcoidosis has clinically resolved, causing an impaired quality of



life (170). One of the factors which is suspected to play a role in fatigue is stress. When the body is under psychological or physical stress, the hormone cortisol is released. Cortisol levels are commonly measured in serum, saliva, or urine, only acute changes are represented in this way. This could be overcome by measuring multiple samples during the day, but this would be labor-intensive and invasive, which in itself would increase cortisol release (171, 172). An emerging alternative technique is the analysis of scalp hair samples. Hair analysis has been done for decades, mostly to detect drugs of abuse. Hair samples are easy to collect in a non-invasive way and can be stored at room temperature.

The average scalp hair grows by 1 cm/month, so this method can retrospectively measure the production of these hormones over months (171, 172). The first study measuring cortisol levels of sarcoidosis patients in hair samples was performed by Van Manen et al. (171). This study showed that hair cortisol and cortisone levels were significantly higher in sarcoidosis patients compared to healthy controls, and that these increased levels related positively to the reported psychological distress, assessed by questionnaires. However, no differences in hair cortisol levels were found between sarcoidosis patients with and without fatigue.

Hair cortisol levels could be a future long-term biomarker for the measurement of chronic stress in sarcoidosis. A great advantage of this biomarker is that it is non-invasive and easily available, and can be used in a retrospective way. Using only one or a few hair strings, it may be possible to screen for fatigue and physical distress as well as to measure it in follow-up measurements. This can be used as an alternative to the currently used questionnaires, preventing variations in scores as to when patients fill in multiple questionnaires over time (171).

## Labeled PET-Tracers

A PET-traceable biomarker specific for sarcoid granulomas would expand the possibilities to diagnose this disease as well as response to treatment (127).  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG has been shown to be a useful PET-tracer in severe sarcoidosis. Other tracers, such as somatostatin receptors (SSTRs) like  $^{68}\text{Ga}$ -DOTA-Nal-octreotide (DOTANOC) or  $^{68}\text{Ga}$ -DOTA-D-Phe-Tyr-octreotide (DOTATOC), would appear to be reliable alternatives to  $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG. Multiple inflammatory cells that are found in granulomas, including epithelioid cells and macrophages, have SSTRs on their surface, while normal monocytes have not. In the case of cardiac sarcoidosis, DOTANOC is taken up by sarcoid lesions but not by normal myocardium (173). More research is needed to determine the clinical value of these different PET tracers.

Although PET is a useful technique, it might not be able to function as a diagnostic biomarker of sarcoidosis on its own. Nevertheless, this technique provides evidence supporting or refuting the diagnosis and gives additional information about active disease in specific organs.

Another interesting application is specific labeling of the target drug used in sarcoidosis treatment with PET tracers. Radioactively labeling infliximab with technetium-99 m ( $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ ) allows responders to infliximab therapy to be distinguished from non-responders. This imaging method is already being

used in several TNF- $\alpha$  mediated diseases, such as RA, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) and spondyloarthropathy (174). In sarcoidosis, Vis et al. (174) quantified serum TNF- $\alpha$  levels with  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ -infliximab to evaluate disease activity and to identify responders, partial responders or non-responder prior to infliximab therapy. They showed that  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ -infliximab accumulation was highest in patients with an indication for systemic treatment (174).  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ -infliximab has not yet found its way into clinical practice for sarcoidosis.

## OMICS

Sarcoidosis is a complex systemic disease reflecting immunological responses to different antigens in patients with certain genetic susceptibility (8, 175). Omics is an emerging field of research that encompasses genomics, epigenomics, transcriptomics, proteomics as well as metabolomics and is already widely used to understand polygenic and phenotypically diverse diseases and may also help identify more effective disease biomarkers in sarcoidosis (8, 175, 176).

In sarcoidosis, multiple diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers are already being identified by using single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) technology, RNA sequencing and pathway analysis (175). Strong associations were found between sarcoidosis and various polymorphisms of the HLA allele and IL-1 $\alpha$ . Various SNPs were also found to play a role in sarcoidosis pathogenesis, such as BTNL2, annexin A11, and NOTCH4, but the biological significance of several identified SNPs is unclear (noncoding) (175). A greater understanding of sarcoidosis may be obtained by moving beyond specific biomarkers to unbiased genome-wide analytic approaches. A study comparing lung tissue of sarcoidosis patients with that of healthy controls found that genes regulating macrophage-derived proteases and Th1 immune responses were differentially upregulated in sarcoidosis. Furthermore, IL23 and IL23R of the Th17 pathway and IL21 of STAT3 were also upregulated in sarcoidosis skin lesions compared to normal skin. Analyzing gene expression in peripheral blood proved to be a reliable surrogate for the use of tissue specimens, as it was able to reliably distinguish sarcoidosis patients from healthy controls, making this a useful approach to diagnosing and monitoring sarcoidosis (175). Based on current research, it is to be expected that the field of omics will further identify new promising biomarkers in sarcoidosis in the near future.

## CONCLUSION

Although numerous biomarkers have been evaluated for patients with sarcoidosis in recent decades, no gold standard has been set for their use in diagnosis or predicting disease course. Combinations of several serum biomarkers have been explored, with promising results, but the Holy Grail remains to be discovered. Future research should focus on combining serum or BALF biomarkers and further refined imaging techniques such as CT, MRI, and PET. Data on successful treatment of sarcoidosis patients with JAK/STAT and mTORC1 inhibitors suggests that

these new immunological pathways should also be explored for new prognostic biomarkers in the near future.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RK, MJ, and AV wrote the manuscript, contributed to the concept, and designing of the work. AV and MV revised the work critically for important intellectual content. RK and MJ set up

the reference database. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.01443/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

- Statement on Sarcoidosis. Joint Statement of the American Thoracic Society (ATS), the European Respiratory Society (ERS) and the World Association of Sarcoidosis and Other Granulomatous Disorders (WASOG) Adopted by the ATS Board of Directors and by the ERS Executive Committee, February 1999. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (1999) 160:736–55. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.160.2.ats4-99
- Tarasidis A, Arce S. Immune response biomarkers as indicators of sarcoidosis presence, prognosis, and possible treatment: an Immunopathogenic perspective. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2020) 19:102462. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2020.102462
- Broos CE, Koth LL, Van Nimwegen M, In'T Veen JCCM, Paulissen SMJ, Van Hamburg JP, et al. Increased T-helper 17.1 cells in sarcoidosis mediastinal lymph nodes. *Eur Respir J.* (2018) 51:1701124. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01124-2017
- Zhou T, Casanova N, Pouladi N, Wang T, Lussier Y, Knox KS, et al. Identification of Jak-STAT signaling involvement in sarcoidosis severity via a novel microRNA-regulated peripheral blood mononuclear cell gene signature. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:4237. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-04109-6
- Reich JM. Mortality of intrathoracic sarcoidosis in referral vs population-based settings: Influence of stage, ethnicity, and corticosteroid therapy. *Chest.* (2002) 121:32–9. doi: 10.1378/chest.121.1.32
- Prasse A. The diagnosis, differential diagnosis, and treatment of sarcoidosis. *Dtsch Arzteblatt Online.* (2016) 113:565–73. doi: 10.3238/arztebl.2016.0565
- Valeyre D, Prasse A, Nunes H, Uzunhan Y, Brillet PY, Müller-Quernheim J. Sarcoidosis. *Lancet.* (2014) 383:1155–67. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60680-7
- Ramos-Casals M, Retamozo S, Sisó-Almirall A, Pérez-Alvarez R, Pallarés L, Brito-Zerón P. Clinically-useful serum biomarkers for diagnosis and prognosis of sarcoidosis. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol.* (2019) 15:391–405. doi: 10.1080/1744666X.2019.1568240
- Atkinson AJ, Colburn WA, DeGruttola VG, DeMets DL, Downing GJ, Hoth DF, et al. Biomarkers and surrogate endpoints: preferred definitions and conceptual framework. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* (2001) 68:89–95. doi: 10.1067/mcp.2001.113989
- Chopra A, Kalkanis A, Judson MA. Biomarkers in sarcoidosis. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol.* (2016) 12:1191–208. doi: 10.1080/1744666X.2016.1196135
- Schimmelpennink MC, Vorselaars ADM, Grutters JC. Biomarkers in sarcoidosis. In: Baughman RP, editor. *Sarcoidosis A Clinician's Guide.* Elsevier - Health Sciences Division. (2019). pp. 219–238.
- Zissel G, Müller-Quernheim J. Cellular players in the immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis. *Clin Chest Med.* (2015) 36:549–60. doi: 10.1016/j.ccm.2015.08.016
- Kahkouee S, Samadi K, Alai A, Abedini A, Rezaiani L. Serum ACE level in sarcoidosis patients with typical and atypical HRCT manifestation. *Polish J Radiol.* (2016) 81:458–61. doi: 10.12659/PJR.897708
- Lieberman J. Elevation of serum angiotensin-converting-enzyme (ACE) level in sarcoidosis. *Am J Med.* (1975) 59:356–72. doi: 10.1016/0002-9343(75)90395-2
- Brice EAW, Friedlander W, Bateman ED, Kirsch RE. Serum angiotensin-converting enzyme activity, concentration, and specific activity in granulomatous interstitial lung disease, tuberculosis, and COPD. *Chest.* (1995) 107:706–10. doi: 10.1378/chest.107.3.706
- Maier LA, Reynolds MV, Young DA, Barker EA, Newman LS. Angiotensin-1 converting enzyme polymorphisms in chronic beryllium disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (1999) 159:1342–50. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.159.4.9806106
- Studdy P, Bird, James DG, Sherlock S. Serum angiotensin-converting enzyme (SACE) in sarcoidosis and other granulomatous disorders. *Trans Med Soc Lond.* (1978) 95:54–9.
- Ryder KW, Jay SJ, Kiblawi SO, Hull MT. Serum Angiotensin Converting Enzyme Activity in Patients With Histoplasmosis. *JAMA J Am Med Assoc.* (1983) 249:1888–9. doi: 10.1001/jama.249.14.1888
- Kruit A, Grutters JC, Gerritsen WBM, Kos S, Wodzig WKWH, van den Bosch JMM, et al. ACE I/D-corrected Z-scores to identify normal and elevated ACE activity in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med.* (2007) 101:510–5. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2006.06.025
- Lopes MC, Amadeu TP, Ribeiro-Alves M, da Costa CH, Rodrigues LS, Bessa EJC, et al. Identification of active sarcoidosis using chitotriosidase and angiotensin-converting enzyme. *Lung.* (2019) 197:295–302. doi: 10.1007/s00408-019-00219-2
- Vorselaars ADM, van Moorsel CHM, Zanen P, Ruven HJT, Claessen AME, van Velzen-Blad H, et al. ACE and sIL-2R correlate with lung function improvement in sarcoidosis during methotrexate therapy. *Respir Med.* (2015) 109:279–85. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2014.11.009
- Kandolin R, Lehtonen J, Airaksinen J, Vihinen T, Miettinen H, Ylitalo K, et al. Cardiac sarcoidosis: Epidemiology, characteristics, and outcome over 25 years in a nationwide study. *Circulation.* (2015) 131:624–32. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.011522
- Krasowski MD, Savage J, Ehlers A, Maakestad J, Schmidt GA, La'Ulu SL, et al. Ordering of the serum angiotensin-converting enzyme test in patients receiving angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor therapy an avoidable but common error. *Chest.* (2015) 148:1447–53. doi: 10.1378/chest.15-1061
- Majcherczyk PA, Langen H, Heumann D, Fountoulakis M, Glauser MP, Moreillon P. Digestion of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* cell walls with its major peptidoglycan hydrolase releases branched stem peptides carrying proinflammatory activity. *J Biol Chem.* (1999) 274:12537–43. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.18.12537
- Bergantini L, Bianchi F, Cameli P, Mazzei MA, Fui A, Sestini P, et al. Prognostic biomarkers of sarcoidosis: a comparative study of serum chitotriosidase, ACE, lysozyme, and KL-6. *Dis Markers.* (2019) 2019:1–7. doi: 10.1155/2019/8565423
- Tomita H, Sato S, Matsuda R, Sugiura Y, Kawaguchi H, Niimi T, et al. Serum lysozyme levels and clinical features of sarcoidosis. *Lung.* (1999) 177:161–7. doi: 10.1007/PL00007637
- Hoffmann G, Wirleitner B, Fuchs D. Potential role of immune system activation-associated production of neopterin derivatives in humans. *Inflamm Res.* (2003) 52:313–21. doi: 10.1007/s00011-003-1181-9
- Gelisgen R, Seyhan E, Simsek G, Durmus S, Uysal P, Sozer V, et al. YKL-40, soluble IL-2 receptor, angiotensin converting enzyme and C-reactive protein: comparison of markers of sarcoidosis activity. *Biomolecules.* (2018) 8:84. doi: 10.3390/biom8030084
- Ziegenhagen MW, Rothe ME, Schlaak M, Müller-Quernheim J. Bronchoalveolar and serological parameters reflecting the severity of sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2003) 21:407–413. doi: 10.1183/09031936.03.00010403
- Hoffmann G, Rieder J, Smolny M, Seibel M, Wirleitner B, Fuchs D, et al. Neopterin-induced expression of intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-

- 1) in type II-like alveolar epithelial cells. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (1999) 118:434–40. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.1999.01071.x
31. Korthagen NM, van Moorsel CHM, Zanen P, Ruven HJ, Grutters JC. Evaluation of circulating YKL-40 levels in idiopathic interstitial pneumonias. *Lung.* (2014) 192:975–80. doi: 10.1007/s00408-014-9647-9
32. Kruit A, Grutters JC, Ruven HJT, van Moorsel CCM, van den Bosch JMM. A CHI3L1 gene polymorphism is associated with serum levels of YKL-40, a novel sarcoidosis marker. *Respir Med.* (2007) 101:1563–71. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2006.12.006
33. Johansen JS, Milman N, Hansen M, Garbarsch C, Price PA, Graudal N. Increased serum YKL-40 in patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis - a potential marker of disease activity? *Respir Med.* (2005) 99:396–402. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2004.09.016
34. Weaver LK, Pioli PA, Wardwell K, Vogel SN, Guyre PM. Up-regulation of human monocyte CD163 upon activation of cell-surface Toll-like receptors. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2007) 81:663–71. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0706428
35. Möller HJ. Soluble CD163. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* (2012) 72:1–3. doi: 10.3109/00365513.2011.626868
36. Tanimura H, Mizuno K, Okamoto H. Serum levels of soluble CD163 as a useful marker of macrophage/monocyte activity in sarcoidosis patients. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (2015) 32:99–105. Available online at: <https://mattioli1885journals.com/index.php/sarcoidosis/article/view/3544>
37. Etzerodt A, Moestrup SK. CD163 and inflammation: biological, diagnostic, and therapeutic aspects. *Antioxidants Redox Signal.* (2013) 18:2352–63. doi: 10.1089/ars.2012.4834
38. Boot RG, Hollak CEM, Verhoek M, Alberts C, Jonkers RE, Aerts JM. Plasma chitotriosidase and CCL18 as surrogate markers for granulomatous macrophages in sarcoidosis. *Clin Chim Acta.* (2010) 411:31–6. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2009.09.034
39. Sixt SU, Guzman J, Cai M, Costabel U, Sarria R, Bonella F, et al. CCL18 in serum, BAL fluid and alveolar macrophage culture supernatant in interstitial lung diseases. *Respir Med.* (2013) 107:1444–52. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2013.06.004
40. Prasse A, Pechkovsky D V., Toews GB, Jungraithmayr W, Kollert F, Goldmann T, et al. A vicious circle of alveolar macrophages and fibroblasts perpetuates pulmonary fibrosis via CCL18. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2006) 173:781–92. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200509-1518OC
41. Eklund KK, Niemi K, Kovanen PT. Immune functions of serum amyloid A. *Crit Rev Immunol.* (2012) 32:335–48. doi: 10.1615/CritRevImmunol.v32.i4.40
42. Bargagli E, Magi B, Olivieri C, Bianchi N, Landi C, Rottoli P. Analysis of serum amyloid A in sarcoidosis patients. *Respir Med.* (2011) 105:775–80. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2010.12.010
43. Beijer E, Veltkamp M, Meek B, Moller DR. Etiology and immunopathogenesis of sarcoidosis: novel insights. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med.* (2017) 38:404–16. doi: 10.1055/s-0037-1603087
44. Jiang TT, Shi LY, Wei LL, Li X, Yang S, Wang C, et al. Serum amyloid A, protein Z, and C4b-binding protein  $\beta$  chain as new potential biomarkers for pulmonary tuberculosis. *PLoS One.* (2017) 12:e0173304. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0173304
45. Popević S, Šumarac Z, Jovanović D, Babić D, Stjepanović M, Jovičić S, Šobić-Šaranović D, Filipović S, et al. Verifying sarcoidosis activity: chitotriosidase versus ACE in sarcoidosis - a case-control study. *J Med Biochem.* (2016) 35:390–400. doi: 10.1515/jomb-2016-0017
46. Bargagli E, Bennett D, Maggiorelli C, Di Sipio P, Margollicci M, Bianchi N, et al. Human chitotriosidase: a sensitive biomarker of sarcoidosis. *J Clin Immunol.* (2013) 33:264–70. doi: 10.1007/s10875-012-9754-4
47. Okamoto H, Mizuno K, Horio T. Circulating CD14<sup>+</sup>CD16<sup>+</sup> monocytes are expanded in sarcoidosis patients. *J Dermatol.* (2003) 30:503–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1346-8138.2003.tb00424.x
48. Hijdra D, Vorseleers ADM, Crommelin HA, van Moorsel CHM, Meek B, Claessen AME, et al. Can intermediate monocytes predict response to infliximab therapy in sarcoidosis? *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 48:1242–5. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00709-2016
49. Fingerle-Rowson G, Angstwurm M, Andreesen R, Ziegler-Heitbrock HWL. Selective depletion of CD14<sup>+</sup>CD16<sup>+</sup> monocytes by glucocorticoid therapy. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (1998) 112:501–6. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.1998.00617.x
50. Heron M, Grutters JC, Van Velzen-Blad H, Veltkamp M, Claessen AME, Van Den Bosch JMM. Increased expression of CD16, CD69, and very late antigen-1 on blood monocytes in active sarcoidosis. *Chest.* (2008) 134:1001–8. doi: 10.1378/chest.08-0443
51. Davis BH, Zarev PV. Human monocyte CD163 expression inversely correlates with soluble CD163 plasma levels. *Cytom Part B Clin Cytom.* (2005) 63:16–22. doi: 10.1002/cyto.b.20031
52. Berg KE, Ljungcrantz I, Andersson L, Bryngelsson C, Hedblad B, Fredrikson GN, et al. Elevated CD14<sup>++</sup>CD16-monocytes predict cardiovascular events. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet.* (2012) 5:121–32. doi: 10.1161/CIRCGENETICS.111.960385
53. Hou J, Zhang M, Ding Y, Wang X, Li T, Gao P, et al. Circulating CD14<sup>+</sup>CD163<sup>+</sup>CD206<sup>+</sup> M2 monocytes are increased in patients with early stage of idiopathic membranous nephropathy. *Mediators Inflamm.* (2018) 2018:1–10. doi: 10.1155/2018/5270657
54. Iannuzzi MC, Fontana JR. Sarcoidosis: clinical presentation, immunopathogenesis, and therapeutics. *JAMA.* (2011) 167:1225–31. doi: 10.1001/jama.2011.10
55. Rubin LA, Nelson DL. The soluble interleukin-2 receptor: biology, function, and clinical application. *Ann Intern Med.* (1990) 113:619. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-113-8-619
56. Sakthivel P, Bruder D. Mechanism of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis. *Curr Opin Hematol.* (2017) 24:59–5. doi: 10.1097/MOH.0000000000000301
57. Hunninghake GW, Bedell GN, Zavala DC, Monick M, Brady M. Role of interleukin-2 release by lung T-cells in active pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* (1983) 218:634–8.
58. Eurelings LEM, Miedema JR, Dalm VASH, Van Daele PLA, Van Hagen PM, Van Laar JAM, et al. Sensitivity and specificity of serum soluble interleukin-2 receptor for diagnosing sarcoidosis in a population of patients suspected of sarcoidosis. *PLoS One.* (2019) 14:e0223897. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0223897
59. Vorseleers ADM, Verwoerd A, Van Moorsel CHM, Keijsers RGM, Rijkers GT, Grutters JC. Prediction of relapse after discontinuation of infliximab therapy in severe sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2014) 43:602–9. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00055213
60. Ogata-Suetsugu S, Hamada N, Takayama K, Tsubouchi K, Arimura-Omori M, Nakanishi Y. The clinical value of serum soluble interleukin-2 receptor in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (2017) 34:41–7. doi: 10.36141/svdl.v34i1.5045
61. Grutters JC, Fellrath JM, Mulder L, Janssen R, Van Den Bosch JMM, Van Velzen-Blad H. Serum soluble interleukin-2 receptor measurement in patients with sarcoidosis: a clinical evaluation. *Chest.* (2003) 124:186–95. doi: 10.1378/chest.124.1.186
62. Kudryavtsev I, Serebriakova M, Starshinova A, Zinchenko Y, Basantsova N, Malkova A, et al. Imbalance in B cell and T follicular helper cell subsets in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:1059. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-57741-0
63. Cinetto F, Compagno N, Scarpa R, Malipiero G, Agostini C. Rituximab in refractory sarcoidosis: a single centre experience. *Clin Mol Allergy.* (2015) 13:19. doi: 10.1186/s12948-015-0025-9
64. Ando M, Goto A, Takeno Y, Yamasue M, Komiya K, Umeki K, et al. Significant elevation of the levels of B-cell activating factor (BAFF) in patients with sarcoidosis. *Clin Rheumatol.* (2018) 37:2833–8. doi: 10.1007/s10067-018-4183-2
65. Saussine A, Tazi A, Feuillet S, Rybojad M, Juillard C, Bergeron A, et al. Active chronic sarcoidosis is characterized by increased transitional blood B cells, increased IL-10-producing regulatory B cells and high BAFF levels. *PLoS One.* (2012) 7:e43588. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043588
66. Ueda-Hayakawa I, Tanimura H, Osawa M, Iwasaka H, Ohe S, Yamazaki F, et al. Elevated serum BAFF levels in patients with sarcoidosis: association with disease activity. *Rheumatology.* (2013) 52:1658–66. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/ket186
67. Becker-Merok A, Nikolaisen C, Nossent HC. B-lymphocyte activating factor in systemic lupus erythematosus and rheumatoid arthritis in relation to autoantibody levels, disease measures and time. *Lupus.* (2006) 15:570–6. doi: 10.1177/0961203306071871



68. Belkhou A, Younsi R, El Bouchti I, El Hassani S. Rituximab as a treatment alternative in sarcoidosis. *Jt Bone Spine*. (2008) 75:511–2. doi: 10.1016/j.jbspin.2008.01.025
69. Lee NS, Barber L, Akula SM, Sigounas G, Kataria YP, Arce S. Disturbed homeostasis and multiple signaling defects in the peripheral blood B-cell compartment of patients with severe chronic sarcoidosis. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*. (2011) 18:1306–11. doi: 10.1128/CLV.05118-11
70. Kamphuis LS, Van Zelm MC, Lam KH, Rimmelzwaan GF, Baarsma GS, Dik WA, et al. Perigranuloma localization and abnormal maturation of B cells emerging key players in sarcoidosis? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2013) 187:406–16. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201206-1024OC
71. Doi TS, Takahashi T, Taguchi O, Azuma T, Obata Y. NF- $\kappa$ B RelA-deficient lymphocytes: Normal development of T cells and B cells, impaired production of IgA and IgG1 and reduced proliferative responses. *J Exp Med*. (1997) 185:953–61. doi: 10.1084/jem.185.5.953
72. Fillatreau S, Sweeney CH, McGeachy MJ, Gray D, Anderton SM. B cells regulate autoimmunity by provision of IL-10. *Nat Immunol*. (2002) 3:944–50. doi: 10.1038/ni833
73. Thi Hong Nguyen C, Kambe N, Kishimoto I, Ueda-Hayakawa I, Okamoto H. Serum soluble interleukin-2 receptor level is more sensitive than angiotensin-converting enzyme or lysozyme for diagnosis of sarcoidosis and may be a marker of multiple organ involvement. *J Dermatol*. (2017) 44:789–97. doi: 10.1111/1346-8138.13792
74. Enyedi A, Csongrádi A, Altorjay IT, Beke GL, Váradi C, Enyedi EE, et al. Combined application of angiotensin converting enzyme and chitotriosidase analysis improves the laboratory diagnosis of sarcoidosis. *Clin Chim Acta*. (2020) 500:155–62. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2019.10.010
75. Bargagli E, Bianchi N, Margollicci M, Olivieri C, Luddi A, Coviello G, et al. Chitotriosidase and soluble IL-2 receptor: comparison of two markers of sarcoidosis severity. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*. (2008) 68:479–83. doi: 10.1080/00365510701854975
76. Miyoshi S, Hamada H, Kadowaki T, Hamaguchi N, Ito R, Irifune K, et al. Comparative evaluation of serum markers in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Chest*. (2010) 137:1391–7. doi: 10.1378/chest.09.1975
77. Hamsten C, Wiklundh E, Grönlund H, Schwenk JM, Uhlén M, Eklund A, et al. Elevated levels of FN1 and CCL2 in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from sarcoidosis patients. *Respir Res*. (2016) 17:e31103. doi: 10.1186/s12931-016-0381-0
78. Tanriverdi H, Erboy F, Altinsoy B, Uygur F, Arasli M, Ozel Tekin I, et al. Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid characteristics of patients with sarcoidosis and nonsarcoidosis interstitial lung diseases: ten-year experience of a single center in turkey. *Iran Red Crescent Med J*. (2015) 17:e31103. doi: 10.5812/ircmj.31103
79. Hyldgaard C, Kaae S, Riddervold M, Hoffmann HJ, Hilberg O. Value of s-ACE, BAL lymphocytosis, and CD4<sup>+</sup>/CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD103<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>/CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell ratios in diagnosis of sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J*. (2012) 39:1037–1039. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00144311
80. Costabel U. CD4/CD8 ratios in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid: of value for diagnosing sarcoidosis? *Eur Respir J*. (1997) 10:2699–700. doi: 10.1183/09031936.97.10122699
81. Kantrow SP, Meyer KC, Kidd P, Raghu G. The CD4/CD8 ratio in BAL fluid is highly variable in sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J*. (1997) 10:2716–21. doi: 10.1183/09031936.97.10122716
82. Darlington P, Kullberg S, Eklund A, Grunewald J. Lung CD4<sup>+</sup> V $\alpha$ 2.3<sup>+</sup> T-cells in sarcoidosis cohorts with Löfgren's syndrome. *Respir Res*. (2020) 21:61. doi: 10.1186/s12931-020-1327-0
83. Kolopp-Sarda MN, Kohler C, De March AK, Béné MC, Faure G. Discriminative immunophenotype of bronchoalveolar lavage CD4 lymphocytes in sarcoidosis. *Lab Invest*. (2000) 80:1065–9. doi: 10.1038/labinvest.3780111
84. Heron M, Sliker WAT, Zanen P, van Lochem EG, Hooijkaas H, van den Bosch JMM, et al. Evaluation of CD103 as a cellular marker for the diagnosis of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Clin Immunol*. (2008) 126:338–44. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2007.11.005
85. Bretagne L, Diatta ID, Faouzi M, Nobile A, Bongiovanni M, Nicod LP, et al. Diagnostic value of the CD103<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>/CD4<sup>+</sup> ratio to differentiate sarcoidosis from other causes of lymphocytic alveolitis. *Respiration*. (2016) 91:486–96. doi: 10.1159/000446606
86. Facco M, Cabrelle A, Teramo A, Olivieri V, Gnoato M, Teolato S, et al. Sarcoidosis is a Th1/Th17 multisystem disorder. *Thorax*. (2011) 66:144–50. doi: 10.1136/thx.2010.140319
87. Broos CE, Hendriks RW, Kool M. T-cell immunology in sarcoidosis: Disruption of a delicate balance between helper and regulatory T-cells. *Curr Opin Pulm Med*. (2016) 22:476–83. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0000000000000303
88. Ramstein J, Broos CE, Simpson LJ, Mark Ansel K, Sun SA, Ho ME, et al. IFN- $\gamma$ -producing t-helper 17.1 cells are increased in sarcoidosis and are more prevalent than t-helper type 1 cells. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2016) 193:1281–91. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201507-1499OC
89. Bennett D, Bargagli E, Refini RM, Rottoli P. New concepts in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med*. (2019) 13:981–91. doi: 10.1080/17476348.2019.1655401
90. Zhang B, Dai Q, Jin X, Liang D, Li X, Lu H, et al. Phosphoinositide 3-kinase/protein kinase B inhibition restores regulatory T cell's function in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Cell Physiol*. (2019) 234:19911–20. doi: 10.1002/jcp.28589
91. Kachamakova-Trojanowska N, Jazwa-Kusior A, Szade K, Kasper L, Soja J, Andrychiewicz A, et al. Molecular profiling of regulatory T cells in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Autoimmun*. (2018) 94:56–69. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2018.07.012
92. Wikén M, Grunewald J, Eklund A, Wahlström J. Higher monocyte expression of TLR2 and TLR4, and enhanced pro-inflammatory synergy of TLR2 with NOD2 stimulation in sarcoidosis. *J Clin Immunol*. (2009) 29:78–89. doi: 10.1007/s10875-008-9225-0
93. Prasse A, Zissel G, Lützen N, Schupp J, Schmiedlin R, Gonzalez-Rey E, et al. Inhaled vasoactive intestinal peptide exerts immunoregulatory effects in sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2010) 182:540–8. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200909-1451OC
94. Patterson KC, Chen ES. The pathogenesis of pulmonary sarcoidosis and implications for treatment. *Chest*. (2018) 153:1432–42. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2017.11.030
95. Tutor-Ureta P, Citores MJ, Castejón R, Mellor-Pita S, Yebra-Bango M, Romero Y, et al. Prognostic value of neutrophils and NK cells in bronchoalveolar lavage of sarcoidosis. *Cytom Part B Clin Cytom*. (2006) 70:416–22. doi: 10.1002/cyto.b.20120
96. Bergantini L, Cameli P, d'Alessandro M, Vagaggini C, Refini R, Landi C, et al. NK and NKT-like cells in granulomatous and fibrotic lung diseases. *Clin Exp Med*. (2019) 19:487–94. doi: 10.1007/s10238-019-00578-3
97. Berzins SP, Ritchie DS. Natural killer T cells: Drivers or passengers in preventing human disease? *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2014) 14:640–6. doi: 10.1038/nri3725
98. Morgenthau AS, Iannuzzi MC. Recent advances in sarcoidosis. *Chest*. (2011) 139:174–82. doi: 10.1378/chest.10-0188
99. Kobayashi S, Kaneko Y, Seino KI, Yamada Y, Motohashi S, Koike J, et al. Impaired IFN- $\gamma$  production of V $\alpha$ 24 NKT cells in non-remitting sarcoidosis. *Int Immunol*. (2004) 16:215–22. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh020
100. Korosec P, Rijavec M, Silar M, Kern I, Kosnik M, Osolnik K. Deficiency of pulmonary V $\alpha$ 24 V $\beta$ 11 natural killer T cells in corticosteroid-naïve sarcoidosis patients. *Respir Med*. (2010) 104:571–7. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2009.11.008
101. Ho L-P, Urban BC, Thickett DR, Davies RJ, McMichael AJ. Deficiency of a subset of T-cells with immunoregulatory properties in sarcoidosis. *Lancet*. (2005) 365:1062–72. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)71143-0
102. Busuttill A, Weigt SS, Keane MP, Xue YY, Palchevskiy V, Burdick MD, et al. CXCR3 ligands are augmented during the pathogenesis of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J*. (2009) 34:676–86. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00157508
103. Arger NK, Ho ME, Allen IE, Benn BS, Woodruff PG, Koth LL. CXCL9 and CXCL10 are differentially associated with systemic organ involvement and pulmonary disease severity in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med*. (2020) 161:105822. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2019.105822
104. Arger NK, Ho M, Woodruff PG, Koth LL. Serum CXCL11 correlates with pulmonary outcomes and disease burden in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med*. (2019) 152:89–96. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2019.04.005
105. Lee K, Chung W, Jung Y, Kim Y, Park J, Sheen S, et al. CXCR3 ligands as clinical markers for pulmonary tuberculosis. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. (2015) 19:191–9. doi: 10.5588/ijtld.14.0525



106. Chung W, Lee K, Jung Y, Kim Y, Park J, Sheen S, et al. Serum CXCR3 ligands as biomarkers for the diagnosis and treatment monitoring of tuberculosis. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* (2015) 19:1476–84. doi: 10.5588/ijtld.15.0325
107. Kohno N, Kyoizumi S, Awaya Y, Fukuhara H, Yamakido M, Akiyama M. New serum indicator of interstitial pneumonitis activity. Sialylated carbohydrate antigen KL-6. *Chest.* (1989) 96:68–73. doi: 10.1378/chest.96.1.68
108. Menon B, Tiwari M, Gopi A, Raj P, Panwar K. Serum krebs von den lungen-6 (KL-6): a promising biomarker in sarcoidosis. *MOJ Curr Res Rev.* (2018) 1:45–7. doi: 10.15406/mojrr.2018.01.00009
109. Kohno N, Awaya Y, Oyama T, Yamakido M, Akiyama M, Inoue Y, et al. KL-6, a mucin-like glycoprotein, in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from patients with interstitial lung disease. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* (1993) 148:637–42. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm/148.3.637
110. Kunitake R, Kuwano K, Yoshida K, Maeyama T, Kawasaki M, Hagimoto N, et al. KL-6, surfactant protein A and D in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Respiration.* (2001) 68:488–95. doi: 10.1159/000050556
111. Janssen R, Sato H, Grutters JC, Bernard A, Van Velzen-Blad H, Du Bois RM, et al. Study of clara cell 16, KL-6, and surfactant protein-D in serum as disease markers in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Chest.* (2003) 124:2119–25. doi: 10.1378/chest.124.6.2119
112. D'Alessandro M, Carleo A, Cameli P, Bergantini L, Perrone A, Vietri L, et al. BAL biomarkers' panel for differential diagnosis of interstitial lung diseases. *Clin Exp Med.* (2020) 20:207–16. doi: 10.1007/s10238-020-00608-5
113. Keijsers RG, Veltkamp M, Grutters JC. Chest imaging. *Clin Chest Med.* (2015) 36:603–19. doi: 10.1016/j.ccm.2015.08.004
114. Baughman RP, Teirstein AS, Judson MA, Rossman MD, Yeager H, Bresnitz EA, et al. Clinical characteristics of patients in a case control study of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164:1885–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.10.2104046
115. Scadding JG. Prognosis of intrathoracic sarcoidosis in England. A review of 136 cases after five years' observation. *Br Med J.* (1961) 2:1165–72. doi: 10.1136/bmj.2.5261.1165
116. Silva M, Nunes H, Valeyre D, Sverzellati N. Imaging of sarcoidosis. *Clin Rev Allergy Immunol.* (2015) 49:45–53. doi: 10.1007/s12016-015-8478-7
117. Kirkil G, Lower EE, Baughman RP. Predictors of mortality in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Chest.* (2018) 153:105–13. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2017.07.008
118. Baughman RP, Shipley R, Desai S, Drent M, Judson MA, Costabel U, et al. Changes in chest roentgenogram of sarcoidosis patients during a clinical trial of infliximab therapy: comparison of different methods of evaluation. *Chest.* (2009) 136:526–35. doi: 10.1378/chest.08-1876
119. Judson MA, Gilbert GE, Rodgers JK, Greer CF, Schabel SI. The utility of the chest radiograph in diagnosing exacerbations of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Respirology.* (2008) 13:97–102. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1843.2007.01206.x
120. Oberstein A, Von Zitzewitz H, Schweden F, Müller-Quernheim J. Non invasive evaluation of the inflammatory activity in sarcoidosis with high-resolution computed tomography. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (1997) 14:65–72
121. Drent M, De Vries J, Lenters M, Lamers RJS, Rothkranz-Kos S, Wouters EFM, et al. Sarcoidosis: assessment of disease severity using HRCT. *Eur Radiol.* (2003) 13:2462–71. doi: 10.1007/s00330-003-1965-x
122. Mostard RLM, Kuijk SMJV, Verschakelen JA, van Kroonenburgh MJPG, Nelemans PJ, Wijnen PAHM, et al. A predictive tool for an effective use of 18F-FDG PET in assessing activity of sarcoidosis. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2012) 12:57. doi: 10.1186/1471-2466-12-57
123. Benamore R, Kendrick YR, Repapi E, Helm E, Cole SL, Taylor S, et al. CTAS: A CT score to quantify disease activity in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Thorax.* (2016) 71:1161–3. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2016-208833
124. Duan J, Xu Y, Zhu H, Zhang H, Sun S, Sun H, et al. Relationship between CT activity score with lung function and the serum angiotensin converting enzyme in pulmonary sarcoidosis on chest HRCT. *Medicine (Baltimore).* (2018) 97:15–9. doi: 10.1097/MD.00000000000012205
125. Adams H, Keijsers RG, Korenromp IHE, Grutters JC. FDG PET for gauging of sarcoid disease activity. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med.* (2014) 35:352–61. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1376866
126. Nishiyama Y, Yamamoto Y, Fukunaga K, Takinami H, Iwado Y, Satoh K, et al. Comparative evaluation of <sup>18</sup>F-FDG PET and <sup>67</sup>Ga scintigraphy in patients with sarcoidosis. *J Nucl Med.* (2006) 47:1571–6. Available online at: <http://jnm.snmjournals.org/content/47/10/1571>
127. Treglia G, Taralli S, Giordano A. Emerging role of whole-body 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography as a marker of disease activity in patients with sarcoidosis: A systematic review. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (2011) 28:87–94 doi: 10.4081/ijtld.2012.21
128. Keijsers RG, Verzijlbergen FJ, Oyen WJ, Van Den Bosch JM, Ruven HJ, Van Velzen-Blad H, et al. 18F-FDG PET, genotype-corrected ACE and sIL-2R in newly diagnosed sarcoidosis. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging.* (2009) 36:1131–7. doi: 10.1007/s00259-009-1097-x
129. Chen H, Jin R, Wang Y, Li L, Li K, He Y. The utility of 18F-FDG PET/CT for monitoring response and predicting prognosis after glucocorticoids therapy for sarcoidosis. *Biomed Res Int.* (2018) 2018:6. doi: 10.1155/2018/1823710
130. Cremers JB, Van Kroonenburgh MJ, Mostard RLM, Vöö SA, Wijnen PA, Koek GH, et al. Extent of disease activity assessed by <sup>18</sup>F-FDG PET/CT in a Dutch sarcoidosis population. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (2014) 31:37–45. Available online at: <https://mattioli1885journals.com/index.php/sarcoidosis/article/view/2948>
131. Teirstein AS, Machac J, Almeida O, Lu P, Padilla ML, Iannuzzi MC. Results of 188 whole-body fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography scans in 137 patients with sarcoidosis. *Chest.* (2007) 132:1949–53. doi: 10.1378/chest.07-1178
132. Mostard RLM, Vöö S, Van Kroonenburgh MJPG, Verschakelen JA, Wijnen PAHM, Nelemans PJ, et al. Inflammatory activity assessment by F18 FDG-PET/CT in persistent symptomatic sarcoidosis. *Respir Med.* (2011) 105:1917–24. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2011.08.012
133. Keijsers RG, Verzijlbergen FJ, Van Den Bosch JM, Zanen P, Van De Garde EM, Oyen WJ, et al. 18F-FDG PET as a predictor of pulmonary function in sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (2011) 28:123–9. Available online at: <https://mattioli1885journals.com/index.php/sarcoidosis/article/view/2542>
134. Vorselaars ADM, Crommelin HA, Deneer VHM, Meek B, Claessen AME, Keijsers RGM, et al. Effectiveness of infliximab in refractory FDG PET-positive sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 46:175–85. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00227014
135. Sobic-Saranovic D, Grozdic I, Videnovic-Ivanov J, Vucinic-Mihailovic V, Artiko V, Saranovic D, et al. The utility of 18F-FDG PET/CT for diagnosis and adjustment of therapy in patients with active chronic sarcoidosis. *J Nucl Med.* (2012) 53:1543–9. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.112.104380
136. Adams H, van Rooij R, van Moorsel CHM, Spee-Dropkova M, Grutters JC, Keijsers RG. Volumetric FDG PET analysis of global lung inflammation: new tool for precision medicine in pulmonary sarcoidosis? *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffus Lung Dis.* (2018) 35:44–54. doi: 10.36141/svld.v35i1.5807
137. Schimmelpennink MC, Vorselaars ADM, Veltkamp M, Keijsers RGM. Quantification of pulmonary disease activity in sarcoidosis measured with 18F-FDG PET/CT: SUVmax versus total lung glycolysis. *EJNMMI Res.* (2019) 9:54. doi: 10.1186/s13550-019-0505-x
138. Bakker AL, Grutters JC, Keijsers RG, Post MC. Cardiac sarcoidosis: challenges in clinical practice. *Curr Opin Pulm Med.* (2017) 23:468–75. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0000000000000410
139. Birnie DH, Kandolin R, Nery PB, Kupari M. Cardiac manifestations of sarcoidosis: diagnosis and management. *Eur Heart J.* (2017) 38:2663–70. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw328
140. Birnie DH, Sauer WH, Bogun F, Cooper JM, Culver DA, Duvernoy CS, et al. HRS expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of arrhythmias associated with cardiac sarcoidosis. *Heart Rhythm.* (2014) 11:1304–23. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2014.03.043
141. Greulich S, Kitterer D, Latus J, Aguor E, Steubing H, Kaesemann P, et al. Comprehensive cardiovascular magnetic resonance assessment in patients with sarcoidosis and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction. *Circ Cardiovasc Imaging.* (2016) 9:e005022. doi: 10.1161/CIRCIMAGING.116.005022
142. Greulich S, Deluigi CC, Gloekler S, Wahl A, Zürn C, Kramer U, et al. CMR imaging predicts death and other adverse events in suspected cardiac sarcoidosis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging.* (2013) 6:501–511. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2012.10.021

143. Nadel J, Lancefield T, Voskoboinik A, Taylor AJ. Late gadolinium enhancement identified with cardiac magnetic resonance imaging in sarcoidosis patients is associated with long-term ventricular arrhythmia and sudden cardiac death. *Eur Hear J Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2015) 16:634–41. doi: 10.1093/ehjci/jeu294
144. Kouranos V, Tzelepis GE, Rapti A, Mavrogeni S, Aggeli K, Douskou M, et al. Complementary role of CMR to conventional screening in the diagnosis and prognosis of cardiac sarcoidosis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2017) 10:1437–47. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2016.11.019
145. Coleman GC, Shaw PW, Balfour PC, Gonzalez JA, Kramer CM, Patel AR, et al. Prognostic value of myocardial scarring on CMR in patients with cardiac sarcoidosis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2017) 10:411–20. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2016.05.009
146. Bravo PE, Raghu G, Rosenthal DG, Elman S, Petek BJ, Soine LA, et al. Risk assessment of patients with clinical manifestations of cardiac sarcoidosis with positron emission tomography and magnetic resonance imaging. *Int J Cardiol*. (2017) 241:457–62. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2017.03.033
147. Manabe O, Yoshinaga K, Ohira H, Masuda A, Sato T, Tsujino I, et al. The effects of 18-h fasting with low-carbohydrate diet preparation on suppressed physiological myocardial 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) uptake and possible minimal effects of unfractionated heparin use in patients with suspected cardiac involvement sarcoid. *J Nucl Cardiol*. (2016) 23:244–52. doi: 10.1007/s12350-015-0226-0
148. Tang R, Wang JTY, Wang L, Le K, Huang Y, Hickey AJ, et al. Impact of patient preparation on the diagnostic performance of 18F-FDG PET in cardiac sarcoidosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Nucl Med*. (2016) 41:e327–e39. doi: 10.1097/RLU.0000000000001063
149. Vita T, Okada DR, Veillet-Chowdhury M, Bravo PE, Mullins E, Hulten E, et al. Complementary value of cardiac magnetic resonance imaging and positron emission tomography/computed tomography in the assessment of cardiac sarcoidosis. *Circ Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2018) 11:e007030. doi: 10.1161/CIRCIMAGING.117.007030
150. Blankstein R, Osborne M, Naya M, Waller A, Kim CK, Murthy VL, et al. Cardiac positron emission tomography enhances prognostic assessments of patients with suspected cardiac sarcoidosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2014) 63:329–36. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.09.022
151. Dweck MR, Abgral R, Trivieri MG, Robson PM, Karakatsanis N, Mani V, et al. Hybrid magnetic resonance imaging and positron emission tomography with fluorodeoxyglucose to diagnose active cardiac sarcoidosis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2018) 11:94–107. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2017.02.021
152. Hoitsma E, Faber CG, Drent M, Sharma OP. Neurosarcoidosis: a clinical dilemma. *Lancet Neurol*. (2004) 3:397–407. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(04)00805-1
153. Marangoni S, Argentiero V, Tavalato B. Neurosarcoidosis: clinical description of 7 cases with a proposal for a new diagnostic strategy. *J Neurol*. (2006) 253:488–95. doi: 10.1007/s00415-005-0043-5
154. Zajick JP, Scolding NJ, Foster O, Rovaris M, Evanson J, Moseley IF, et al. Central nervous system sarcoidosis—diagnosis and management. *QJM Mon J Assoc Physicians*. (1999) 92:103–17. doi: 10.1093/qjmed/92.2.103
155. Bathla G, Singh AK, Policeni B, Agarwal A, Case B. Imaging of neurosarcoidosis: common, uncommon, and rare. *Clin Radiol*. (2016) 71:96–106. doi: 10.1016/j.crad.2015.09.007
156. Voortman M, Hendriks CMR, Elfferich MDP, Bonella F, Möller J, De Vries J, et al. The burden of sarcoidosis symptoms from a patient perspective. *Lung*. (2019) 197:155–61. doi: 10.1007/s00408-019-00206-7
157. Vargas DL, Stern BJ. Neurosarcoidosis: diagnosis and management. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med*. (2010) 31:419–27. doi: 10.1055/s-0030-1262210
158. Huang JF, Aksamit AJ, Staff NP. MRI and PET imaging discordance in neurosarcoidosis. *Neurology*. (2012) 79:1070. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3182684672
159. Sammarra I, Barbagallo G, Labate A, Mondello B, Albonico G, Maisano M, et al. Value of multimodal imaging approach to diagnosis of neurosarcoidosis. *Brain Sci*. (2019) 9:243. doi: 10.3390/brainsci9100243
160. Rivière E, Schwartz P, MacHelart I, Greib C, Pellegrin JL, Viallard JF, et al. Neurosarcoidosis and infliximab therapy monitored by 18FDG PET/CT. *QJM*. (2019) 112:695–7. doi: 10.1093/qjmed/hcz148
161. Shuai K, Liu B. Regulation of JAK-STAT signalling in the immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2003) 3:900–11. doi: 10.1038/nri1226
162. Rosenbaum JT, Pasadhika S, Crouser ED, Choi D, Harrington CA, Lewis JA, et al. Hypothesis: Sarcoidosis is a STAT1-mediated disease. *Clin Immunol*. (2009) 132:174–83. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2009.04.010
163. Wei JJ, Kallenbach LR, Kreider M, Leung TH, Rosenbach M. Resolution of cutaneous sarcoidosis after Janus kinase inhibitor therapy for concomitant polycythemia vera. *JAAD Case Rep*. (2019) 5:360–1. doi: 10.1016/j.jdc.2019.02.006
164. Damsky W, Thakral D, McGeary MK, Leventhal J, Galan A, King B. Janus kinase inhibition induces disease remission in cutaneous sarcoidosis and granuloma annulare. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. (2020) 82:612–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jaad.2019.05.098
165. Damsky W, Thakral D, Emeagwali N, Galan A, King B. Tofacitinib treatment and molecular analysis of cutaneous sarcoidosis. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 379:2540–6. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1805958
166. Rotenberg C, Besnard V, Brillet PY, Giraudier S, Nunes H, Valeyre D. Dramatic response of refractory sarcoidosis under ruxolitinib in a patient with associated JAK2-mutated polycythemia. *Eur Respir J*. (2018) 52:1801482. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01482-2018
167. Laplante M, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell*. (2012) 149:274–93. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.017
168. Linke M, Pham HTT, Katholnig K, Schnöller T, Miller A, Demel F, et al. Chronic signaling via the metabolic checkpoint kinase mTORC1 induces macrophage granuloma formation and marks sarcoidosis progression. *Nat Immunol*. (2017) 18:293–302. doi: 10.1038/ni.3655
169. Calender A, Lim CX, Weichhart T, Buisson A, Besnard V, Rollat-Farnier PA, et al. Exome sequencing and pathogenicity-network analysis of five French families implicate mTOR signalling and autophagy in familial sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J*. (2019) 54:1900430. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00430-2019
170. Korenromp IHE, Heijnen CJ, Vogels OJM, Van Den Bosch JMM, Grutters JC. Characterization of chronic fatigue in patients with sarcoidosis in clinical remission. *Chest*. (2011) 140:441–7. doi: 10.1378/chest.10-2629
171. Van Manen MJG, Wester VL, Van Rossum EFC, Van Den Toorn LM, Dorst KY, De Rijke YB, et al. Scalp hair cortisol and testosterone levels in patients with sarcoidosis. *PLoS One*. (2019) 14:1–15. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0215763
172. Russell E, Koren G, Rieder M, Van Uum S. Hair cortisol as a biological marker of chronic stress: Current status, future directions and unanswered questions. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. (2012) 37:589–601. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2011.09.009
173. Gormsen LC, Haraldsen A, Kramer S, Dias AH, Kim WY, Borghammer P. A dual tracer 68Ga-DOTANOC PET/CT and 18F-FDG PET/CT pilot study for detection of cardiac sarcoidosis. *EJNMMI Res*. (2016) 6:52. doi: 10.1186/s13550-016-0207-6
174. Vis R, Malviya G, Signore A, Grutters JC, Meek B, Van De Garde EMW, et al. 99mTc-anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibody for the imaging of disease activity in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J*. (2016) 47:1198–207. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01352-2015
175. Culver DA, Judson MA. New advances in the management of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *BMJ*. (2019) 367:l5553. doi: 10.1136/bmj.l5553
176. Futami Y, Takeda Y, Koba T, Kida H, Kumanogoh A, Ueda K. Proteomic profiling of serum exosomes to find novel biomarkers in sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2020) 201:A4489. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm-conference.2019.199.1\_MeetingAbstracts.A4489

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Kraaijvanger, Janssen Bonás, Vorselaars and Veltkamp. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# T-bet Expression in Peripheral Th17.0 Cells Is Associated With Pulmonary Function Changes in Sarcoidosis

Nicholas K. Arger<sup>1\*</sup>, Siddharth Machiraju<sup>1</sup>, Isabel E. Allen<sup>2</sup>, Prescott G. Woodruff<sup>1</sup> and Laura L. Koth<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care, University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States,

<sup>2</sup> Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States

**Background:** Interferon-gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ) is a key mediator of sarcoidosis-related granulomatous inflammation. Previous findings of IFN- $\gamma$ -producing Th17 cells in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from sarcoidosis patients invokes the transition of Th17.0 cells to Th17.1 cells in the disease's pathogenesis. Since the T-bet transcription factor is crucial for this transition, the goal of this study was to determine if T-bet expression in Th17.0 cells reflects the extent of granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis patients as assessed by clinical outcomes.

**Methods:** Using a case-control study design, we identified two groups of sarcoidosis subjects (total  $N = 43$ ) with pulmonary function tests (PFTs) that either (1) changed (increased or decreased) longitudinally or (2) were stable. We used flow cytometry to measure the transcription factors T-bet and ROR $\gamma$ t in Th1, Th17.0, and Th17.1 cell subsets defined by CCR6, CCR4 and CXCR3 in blood samples. We compared the percentages of T-bet<sup>+</sup> cells in ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells (defined as CCR6<sup>+</sup>CCR4<sup>+</sup>CXCR3<sup>-</sup>) based on subjects' PFT group. We also assessed the relationship between the direction of change in PFTs with the changes in %T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies using mixed effects modeling.

**Results:** We found that T-bet expression in subjects' ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells varied based on clinical outcome. The T-bet<sup>+</sup> percentage of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells was higher in the cases (subject group with PFT changes) as compared to controls (stable group) (27 vs. 16%,  $p = 0.0040$ ). In comparisons before and after subjects' PFT changes, the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells increased or decreased in the opposite direction of the PFT change. The percentage of these T-bet<sup>+</sup> cells was also higher in those with greater numbers of involved organs. Serum levels of interferon- $\gamma$ -induced chemokines, CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11, and whole blood gene expression of IFN- $\gamma$ -related genes including *GBP1*, *TAP1*, and *JAK2* were independently positively associated with the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells.

**Conclusions:** These data suggest that expression of T-bet in Th17.0 cells could reflect the extent of granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis patients because they represent a transition state leading to the Th17.1 cell phenotype. These findings indicate that Th17 plasticity may be part of the disease paradigm.

**Keywords:** sarcoidosis, Th17, Th17.1, Th1, T-bet, ROR $\gamma$ t, interferon-gamma, chemokine

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marc A. Judson,  
Albany Medical College, United States

### Reviewed by:

Bhalchandra Mirlekar,  
University of North Carolina at  
Chapel Hill, United States  
Marcelo De Carvalho Bittencourt,  
Université de Lorraine, France

### \*Correspondence:

Nicholas K. Arger  
nicholas.arger@ucsf.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 23 February 2020

**Accepted:** 07 May 2020

**Published:** 22 July 2020

### Citation:

Arger NK, Machiraju S, Allen IE,  
Woodruff PG and Koth LL (2020)  
T-bet Expression in Peripheral Th17.0  
Cells Is Associated With Pulmonary  
Function Changes in Sarcoidosis.  
Front. Immunol. 11:1129.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01129



## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a systemic disease in which granulomatous inflammation affects the lungs in the vast majority of patients (1). Its etiology remains unknown and no cure currently exists. Multiple studies have established the importance of IFN- $\gamma$ -producing CD4<sup>+</sup> T helper (Th) cells in sarcoidosis, which have been traditionally designated as “Th1” cells (2–6). In recent years, additional Th cell populations have been recognized in sarcoidosis, including IL-17-producing “Th17” cells (7–10). We previously identified two different CD4<sup>+</sup> Th17 subsets in sarcoidosis patients using the expression of chemokine receptors CCR6, CCR4, and CXCR3 (11). In blood, we observed Th17.0 (CCR6<sup>+</sup>CCR4<sup>+</sup>CXCR3<sup>−</sup>) cells with increased frequencies in sarcoidosis compared to health. The majority of these cells produced IL-17 after *ex vivo* stimulation. In contrast, in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL), we observed “Th17.1” (CCR6<sup>+</sup>CCR4<sup>−</sup>CXCR3<sup>+</sup>) cells, with increased frequencies in sarcoidosis compared to health (11, 12). We found that the majority of Th17.1 cells produced IFN- $\gamma$  while only a small fraction produced IL-17 upon *ex vivo* stimulation (11). The increased proportion of Th17.0 cells in the circulation accompanied by an increased proportion of Th17.1 cells in the BAL led us to consider whether these findings might be the result of Th17 plasticity, whereby circulating Th17.0 effector cells polarize into Th17.1 cells and accumulate in the lung tissue where the granulomatous inflammation is located.

Prior studies have elucidated how Th17.0 cells can polarize or transition into Th17.1 cells. The initial polarization of Th17.0 effector cells from naïve T cells occurs under the control of the orphan nuclear hormone receptor ROR $\gamma$ t (13–17). During this polarization, the chemokine receptors CCR6 and CCR4 are upregulated (18–20). In this context, the transcription factor ROR $\gamma$ t is used to define Th17.0 cells (15–17). The mechanism by which Th17.0 cells “polarize” into Th17.1 cells has been elucidated through *in vitro* stimulation with IL-12 and IFN- $\gamma$ . This stimulation causes upregulation of the transcription factor T-bet (21–24). T-bet is the main transcription factor that controls polarization of naïve T cells to Th1 cells (25–29). Once T-bet is activated, several downstream genes are upregulated including those for CXCR3 and IFN- $\gamma$  (26–28). Based on this collective T cell biology, we speculate that T-bet upregulation in Th17.0 cells in sarcoidosis patients may be initiated by exposure to IL-12 and IFN- $\gamma$  in lymph nodes or tissues containing granulomatous inflammation (such as the lung). This Th17 plasticity allows them to express both ROR $\gamma$ t and T-bet transcription factors and as well as pathogenic cytokines (IFN- $\gamma$ )

and the complement of chemokine receptors including CXCR3 that permit homing from blood to sites of inflammation such as the lung (30). In our study, we hypothesized that the expression of T-bet in circulating Th17.0 cells prior to upregulation of CXCR3 may serve as an indirect measure of the extent of interferon-driven inflammation to which the Th17.0 cells are exposed. To test this, we used flow cytometry to compare the T-bet-expressing frequencies in peripheral blood Th17.0 (ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup>CCR4<sup>+</sup>CXCR3<sup>−</sup>) cells between sarcoidosis subjects with different clinical trajectories defined by longitudinal changes in lung function and immunosuppression use.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Clinical Cohort

We enrolled subjects who met diagnostic criteria for sarcoidosis per guidelines endorsed by the American Thoracic Society (31) as previously described (32). The study design for this cohort did not require individuals to be newly diagnosed to participate. Follow-up visits were performed every 6–12 months for up to 66 months (~5 years). At each visit, we performed blood sampling and collected clinical data. These data included: demographics (age, sex, and self-identified race), chest radiography at initial visit, organ involvement at the initial visit (as assessed by physician review of medical records) (32); and pulmonary function tests (PFTs), which included forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) percent predicted (%pred), forced vital capacity (FVC %pred), diffusing capacity for carbon monoxide (DLCO %pred), and total lung capacity (TLC %pred). We obtained immunosuppression use history, including dosages of oral corticosteroids or disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), specifically, methotrexate, azathioprine, mycophenolate, colchicine, hydroxychloroquine, or anti-TNF- $\alpha$  therapy that subjects were actively taking at the time of their study visits. For the current analysis, we also included serum protein (chemokine levels for CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11) and whole blood RNA transcript levels of IFN- $\gamma$ -related genes that were measured in the same blood samples as previously described (33–35).

### Selection of Study Subjects

We used a case-control study design with criteria based on (1) lung function changes and (2) immunosuppressive treatment history to compare cell populations between sarcoidosis subjects with different clinical trajectories. Cases were defined by having a change in absolute FVC or DLCO of 10% or 15% (33, 36, 37), respectively, between any two visits separated by 6 months or greater. Cases could have been on or off treatment at the time of the blood draw (**Figure S1**). For all the cases, we identified the two visits between which the PFT change occurred. We then analyzed blood samples from the first of these two visits (before their lung function change occurred). In a subset of cases, we also analyzed blood samples from the second of these two visits (at the visit in which the change in lung function was measured). This subset of subjects with two measurements included subjects not on immunosuppression with a PFT decline (to avoid the effect of immunosuppression on T cell function) and all subjects with a

**Abbreviations:** ANOVA, analysis of variance; BSA, bovine serum albumin; CI, confidence interval; CS&T, cytometer setup and tracking; DLCO, diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide; DMARD, disease modifying antirheumatic drug; DMSO, dimethyl sulfoxide; EDTA, ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; FBS, fetal bovine serum; FMO, fluorescence minus one; FEV1, forced expiratory volume in 1 s; FVC, forced vital capacity; FEV1/FVC, forced expiratory volume in 1 s to Forced vital capacity ratio; FSC, forward scatter; IFN- $\gamma$ , interferon-gamma; IFN factor, interferon factor; MFI, median fluorescence intensity; NonTreg, Non-T regulatory; PBMC, peripheral blood mononuclear cell; %pred, percent predicted; RPMI, roswell park memorial institute; SD, standard deviation; SSC, side scatter; Th, T helper; TLC, total lung capacity; TNF- $\alpha$ , tumor necrosis factor alpha.



PFT increase, some of whom were on immunosuppression (since the sample size was small for this group). We used a change in lung function as a surrogate of on-going granulomatous inflammation or “disease activity” for two main reasons: (1) there is a lack of reliable and accurate non-invasive tests for active granulomatous inflammation and (2) we did not have longitudinal radiographic imaging at each follow up visit, which also can be used to infer disease activity. For controls, we used criteria of (1) no change in FVC and DLCO measurements for at least 24 months following the enrollment blood draw used in this analysis and (2) no use of immunosuppression prior to or during the study period. Of note, we did not include FEV1 in our criteria for PFT changes due to the fact that other processes such as airways disease independent of sarcoidosis could affect this value over time; plethysmography was not performed at every visit, therefore TLC was also not used as a criterion.

## Flow Cytometry

We employed a 12-parameter flow cytometry panel using an LSRII cytometer (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA) in the UCSF Flow Cytometry Core ([www.flow.ucsf.edu](http://www.flow.ucsf.edu)). Samples were blinded and randomized to 8 different batches with cases and controls distributed to each batch. Cases with longitudinal samples were analyzed in the same batch. At time of sample collection, we isolated peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) using Leucosep<sup>TM</sup> tubes then froze them in FBS with 10% DMSO for storage in our liquid nitrogen biorepository. For each batch, samples were thawed in RPMI media, counted, and stained on ice in the dark. Details for antibody staining reagents are listed in **Table S1**. We stained with a Fixed Viability Dye (eBioscience) at 1:500 dilution in PBS per manufacturer’s instructions. For surface staining, we incubated cells in flow cytometry buffer (PBS with 2% BSA and 2 mM EDTA) along with 50% Brilliant Stain Buffer (BD Horizon) per manufacturer’s instructions. Surface antibodies included CD3 APC-R700, CD4 BUV395, CD25 BV786, CCR6 BV421, CCR4 PE-CF594 (BD Horizon); CD127 BV650, CD45RA APC-Cy7 (BioLegend); and CD45RO PerCP-eFluor710, CXCR3 PE-Cy7 (eBioscience). For intracellular staining, we used T-bet PE and ROR $\gamma$ t Alexa Fluor 488 (BD Pharmingen) antibodies along with the Transcription Factor Buffer Set (BD Pharmingen) for both fixation and permeabilization. To set gating parameters for each fluorophore, we used fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls (38–41). We analyzed the same internal reference standard of PBMC for all batches to assess for staining variation with each batch acquisition. To standardize voltages across batches, we used Cytometer Setup and Tracking (CS&T) beads (BD Pharmingen) to measure median fluorescence intensities (MFI) and then matched voltages to these MFI values for each batch (42, 43). We used Ultracomp<sup>TM</sup> beads (Invitrogen) as compensation controls with each batch. We collected at least  $2 \times 10^5$  events for each sample.

## Gating Strategy

We used FlowJo<sup>TM</sup> software v10.0.07 (Becton, Dickinson and Company; Ashland, OR) to analyze the flow cytometry data. Compensation was performed using Ultracomp<sup>TM</sup> beads. We

**TABLE 1** | Definitions of Th subsets based on surface chemokine receptor expression.

	CCR6	CXCR3	CCR4
Th17.0	+	–	+
Th17.1	+	+	–
Th1	–	+	–

employed our previous gating strategy to identify Th populations (11). Gating steps were as follows: (1) singlets using forward scatter (FSC—height vs. area), (2) live cells (negative for the fixed viability dye), (3) lymphocytes based on FSC and side scatter (SSC), (4) CD3<sup>+</sup> cells, (5) CD4<sup>+</sup> cells, (6) Non-T regulatory (NonTreg) cells defined as CD25<sup>–</sup> and either CD127<sup>Lo</sup> or CD127<sup>Hi</sup>, (7) T-effectors (CD45RA<sup>–</sup> and CD45RO<sup>+</sup>), and (8) the Th17.0, Th17.1, and Th1 subsets were gated based on staining for CCR6, CCR4, and CXCR3 (**Table 1**). We first determined the ROR $\gamma$ t and T-bet distributions among the three Th subsets. Because ROR $\gamma$ t is the transcription factor that defines the Th17 lineage (13–17), our primary analyses were based on Th17.0 cells that expressed ROR $\gamma$ t and we present data for the proportion of these cells that stained positive for T-bet based on FMO control samples.

## Data Analysis

Data were analyzed in Stata/SE 15.1 software (StataCorp LLC: College Station, TX) and figures were constructed in GraphPad Prism 6 software (GraphPad Software, Inc.: La Jolla, CA). To compare demographics data, we used *t*-tests for two group comparisons of means from parametric data, analysis of variance analysis (ANOVA) for comparisons of means between three or more groups, and chi-squared testing to compare proportions between groups. We created several linear regression models where the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency (%) of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells was the dependent variable. In these models, we examined case status as a binary predictor with or without adjustment for confounders. In separate models, we compared those with PFT declines and PFT increases along with controls as distinct groups using a categorical predictor with or without adjustment for confounders. Where indicated, we adjusted our regression models for several confounders including age, sex, race, binary designations for immunosuppression use (yes/no), and prior smoking history (yes/no). In a subset of cases with PFT declines (these cases were not on immunosuppression) and PFT increases (these cases were either on or off immunosuppression), we used mixed effects linear regression models to determine if the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells was associated with the direction of PFT change. The fixed effects were the PFT change designations as well as the clinical covariates (age, sex, race, immunosuppression use, and smoking history), and the random effects were the subjects. We specified unstructured covariation matrices in these mixed effects models (44, 45).

We used linear regression models to determine how the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells varied based on the number of total organs involved, where thoracic adenopathy

and/or lung parenchymal involvement was considered as one organ. These regression models had either binary (one or greater than one organ) or categorical (each organ number as its own group) designations for total organ number. For the categorical model, five or more organs was considered one group to ensure sufficient numbers of subjects in each category and we also performed a *post-hoc* linear trend test.

We used Pearson correlation analyses to determine the association between T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells and previously measured blood markers related to IFN-γ, including serum levels of the IFN-γ-induced chemokines of CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11 (34, 35) as well whole blood RNA transcript levels for IFN-γ-related genes (33). We also used linear regression models to adjust for potential confounders. We calculated correlation *r* values for these models by taking the square-root of the adjusted *R*<sup>2</sup> from the linear regression models. For all regression models, we used robust standard errors (46, 47). We considered an  $\alpha < 0.05$  as significant and report two significant digits for all analyses.

## RESULTS

### Characteristics of Sarcoidosis Subjects

We identified 33 subjects who met the PFT change threshold case definition (22 with declines and 11 with increases) and 10 subjects who met the case definition for control subjects; the clinical characteristics of these subjects are shown in **Table 2** and details regarding their immunosuppression use are shown in **Table S2**. For the cases, the average time between visits where a PFT change occurred was 19 months (*SD* = 11). Cases who had PFT increases had lower values of DLCO and FVC at first measurement than the other groups (cases with declines or controls).

### Transcription Factor Expression in Th Cells

**Figure 1** shows the gating strategy to identify the Th populations of interest (Th17.0, Th17.1, and Th1) among T-effectors cells based on surface expression of chemokine receptors. Because the polarization of each of these Th cell populations is influenced by the RORγt and T-bet transcription factors (16, 17, 26–28, 48, 49), we also measured the expression of these transcription factors as part of our staining panel (**Figures 2A–C**). We used FMO staining for RORγt and T-bet to set gates for positive and negative expressing cells as shown in **Figures 2D,E** (for FMO controls for each of our staining reagents, please refer to **Figure S2**). **Figures 2A–C,F** shows that using chemokine receptors to identify these Th cell subsets is sensitive but not as specific as also including transcription factors staining. As shown, the majority of Th17.0 cells express RORγt, most of the Th1 cells express T-bet, and the majority of Th17.1 cells express both RORγt and T-bet; further data to illustrate the concordance between these chemokine receptor patterns and transcription factor expression are shown in **Figure S3**. Although Tregs were not the focus of this study, we found that CD25<sup>Hi</sup>CD127<sup>Lo</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were present in the blood and represented 6.7% (95% CI 5.4–8.0) of total CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Because the Th cell population of interest in this study was the Th17.0 subset, to increase the specificity of this population, we defined these cells by including

**TABLE 2 |** Sarcoidosis characteristics at enrollment/time of blood draw in cases and controls.

	Cases		Controls	<i>p</i> -value*
	PFT Decrease	PFT Increase		
	<i>N</i> = 22	<i>N</i> = 11	<i>N</i> = 10	
<b>Age (mean years, SD)</b>	56 (12)	50 (13)	46 (9)	0.082
<b>Female (%)</b>	16 (73)	4 (36)	3 (30)	0.089
<b>Race (%)</b>				0.37
African American	1 (5)	2 (18)	0 (0)	
White	19 (86)	7 (64)	8 (80)	
Hispanic	2 (9)	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Other	0 (0)	2 (18)	2 (20)	
<b>Ever Smokers</b>	11 (50)	6 (55)	4 (40)	0.64
<b>Immunosuppression Use (%)</b>	9 (41)	6 (55)	0 (0)	N/A
<b>Extra-thoracic Organ Involvement (%)</b>	75	78	10	0.00056
<b>Initial Visit PFTs: Mean (SD)</b>				
FVC %predicted	97 (16)	80 (18)	99 (13)	0.012 <sup>†</sup>
FEV1 %predicted	89 (18)	75 (24)	89 (17)	0.11
FEV1/FVC	0.72 (0.085)	0.72 (0.14)	0.71 (0.081)	0.95
DLCO %predicted	74 (16)	59 (13)	79 (12)	0.011
TLC %predicted	99 (11)	83 (17)	93 (13)	0.027

\**p*-values are for comparisons between cases and controls.

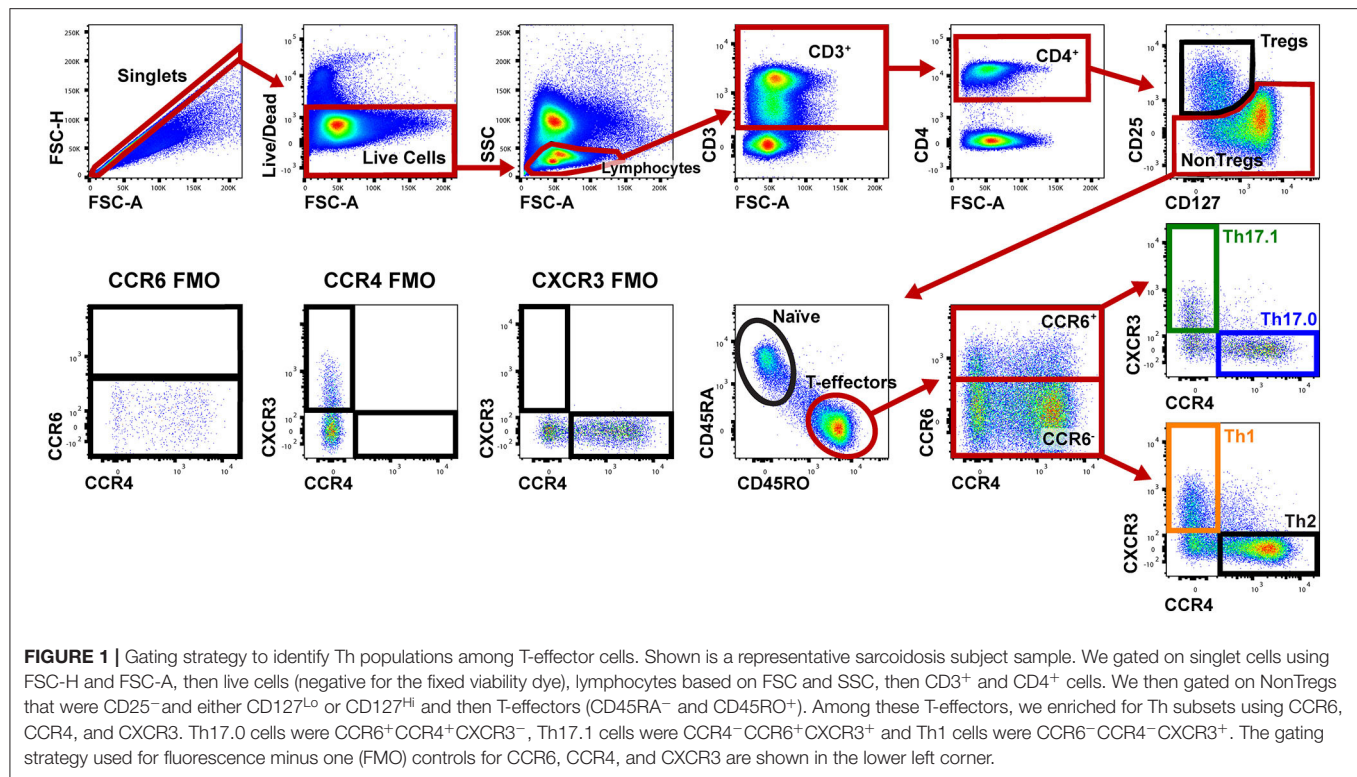
<sup>†</sup>*p*-values for PFTs compare the controls and the cases as two separate groups.

N/A, not applicable.

expression of RORγt as shown by the solid blue box in **Figure 2A** and refer to them as RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells. We found that some of these RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells also expressed T-bet as shown in **Figure 2A** by the dashed black box. **Figure 2G** shows the range of T-bet expression in RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells across subjects. This T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells was the focus of our subsequent analyses.

### Relationship Between the T-bet<sup>+</sup> Frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 Cells and Clinical Outcomes

We determined how the %T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells varied between cases and controls. Cases had higher T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies compared to controls (27 vs. 16%, *p* = 0.0040) in unadjusted analysis; this difference was also statistically significant in a model adjusted for age, sex, race, immunosuppression use, and prior smoking status as shown in **Figure 3A**. We also found that as separate groups, those with PFT declines and those with PFT increases had higher T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells compared to controls in both unadjusted and adjusted models (**Figure 3A**). Of note, we did not find any association between the PFT groups and any of the T helper populations as defined by chemokine receptors and also using RORγt and/or T-bet to delineate these populations (Th17.0, Th17.1, Th1, or Th2) (see **Table S3**). We used a mixed effects model adjusted for age, race, sex, immunosuppression use,



and prior smoking, to examine the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of Th17.0 cells in relation to the direction of PFT change. We found that being in the PFT decline group was associated with an increase in T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency (average change = 8.6%, 95% CI 1.5–16,  $p = 0.017$ ) (Figure 3B). Conversely, being in the PFT increase group was associated with a decrease in T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency (average change = -6.0%, 95% CI -14 to 2.4,  $p = 0.16$ ) (Figure 3B). This model included an interaction term between the PFT change group (decline or increase) and the visit variable to assess if the change in T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency between the two visits differed based on the direction of PFT change. We found that there was a statistically significant interaction between the direction of PFT change and the visit variable. The magnitude of this difference was 15 percentage points (95% CI 3.7–26,  $p = 0.0089$ ).

### Association Between T-bet<sup>+</sup> Frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 Cells and Organ Involvement

We considered the total number of organs involved with sarcoidosis at enrollment into the study as a separate manifestation of granulomatous disease burden. To test if T-bet expression in RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells varied based on the number of organs involved, we used linear regression models and adjusted for age, sex, race, and immunosuppression use. T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells were 11 percentage points higher on average in those with more than one organ involved relative to those with a single organ involved (Table 3). We also constructed a model wherein the number of organs involved was a categorical predictor (from 1 organ to >5 organs)

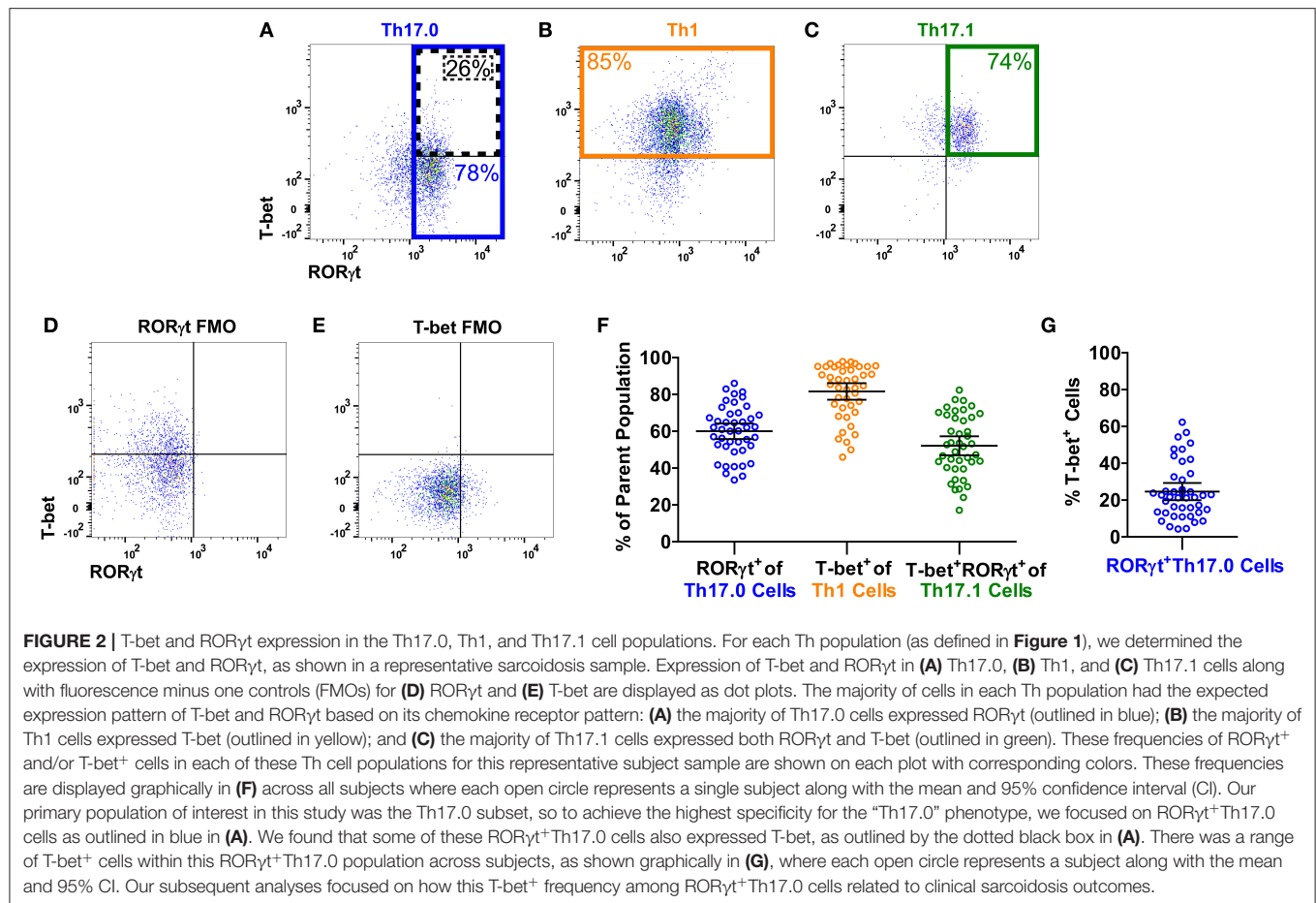
and found that the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies increased as the number of organs involved increased, especially with  $\geq 5$  organs involved (trend test,  $p < 0.001$ ) (Table 3 and Figure 4).

### Correlations Between the T-bet<sup>+</sup> Frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 Cells and Other IFN-γ-Related Blood Markers

To assess if T-bet expression in RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells was associated with other markers of IFN-γ-related inflammation, we determined the correlations between these T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies and serum levels of IFN-γ-induced chemokines and whole blood gene transcript levels of IFN-γ-related genes, which we had previously measured in the same blood samples (33–35). We found that the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies positively correlated with all three serum chemokines (CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11) in models adjusted for age, race, sex, and immunosuppression use (Table 4). We previously found that a three gene mean of *GBP1*, *STAT1*, and *STAT2* was higher in a larger number of subjects from this cohort who had either PFT declines or flares requiring immunosuppression use (33). This three gene mean (the “IFN Factor”) as well as genes identified to be related to IFN-γ using Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (*TAP1* and *JAK2*) were positively correlated with the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells (Table 4).

## DISCUSSION

Sarcoidosis is a systemic disease involving granulomatous inflammation with upregulation of immune pathways related

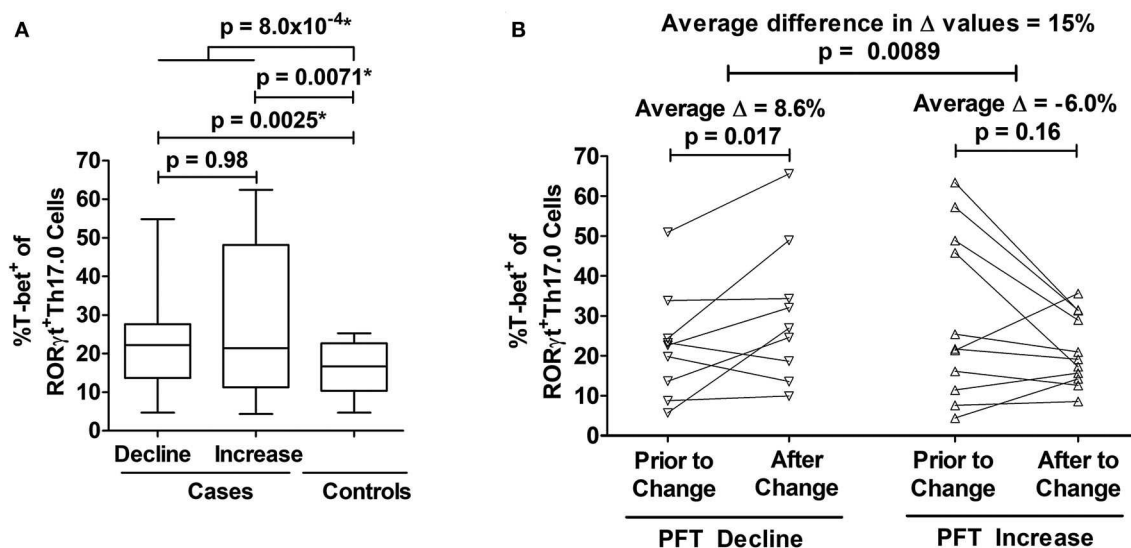


to IFN- $\gamma$  (5, 6, 50, 51). In light of recent findings that IFN- $\gamma$ -producing Th17.1 cells are elevated in the lungs and lymph nodes of sarcoidosis patients with chronic disease (52), the ontogeny and function of these cells may be important in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis (11, 52). This study was motivated by (1) clinical observations that Th17.0 cells are elevated in blood while Th17.1 cells are elevated in BAL fluid and mediastinal lymph nodes of sarcoidosis patients (11, 52), and (2) scientific evidence from mice and humans demonstrating the plasticity of Th17.0 cells to become Th17.1 cells after exposure to IL-12 and IFN- $\gamma$  and upregulation of T-bet (21–24). Since granulomas are a source of IL-12 and IFN- $\gamma$  (53, 54), we hypothesized that T-bet expression in peripheral Th17.0 cells would reflect the extent of granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis patients. Therefore, we used transcription factor staining for T-bet and ROR $\gamma$ t along with chemokine receptor staining to identify Th17 cell populations, specifically T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells. We found that these T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies were higher in sarcoidosis subjects with clinical evidence of greater disease burden as manifested by clinically meaningful PFTs changes and organ involvement.

Given the limitations in directly quantifying the degree of inflammation present in our human subjects, our study design utilized clinical features of disease severity as indicators

of the extent of granulomatous inflammation. Specifically, we used a case-control study design to compare sarcoidosis subjects with different clinical courses. We assumed that those with any type of PFT change (our cases) had greater amounts of granulomatous inflammation during the study period as compared to those who had stable PFTs and did not require immunosuppression (our controls). The greater T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells in our cases supports our hypothesis that this T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency measure reflects the extent of disease burden. In subgroup analyses of our cases, we found that the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells were increased following a PFT decline. Conversely, T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies were decreased following a PFT improvement. We interpret these findings as evidence that these T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies changed based on disease trajectory and therefore varied based on the extent of granulomatous inflammation over time. We also used the number of organs involved as another indicator of disease burden. Thus, we interpreted the positive association between these T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies and organ involvement as further evidence that these T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies were associated with the extent of granulomatous inflammation. As additional support for our findings, we found positive correlations between these T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies and other measures of IFN- $\gamma$ -related inflammation, including





**FIGURE 3 |** Associations between T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORyt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells and pulmonary function changes. **(A)** Cases had higher %T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORyt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells compared to controls in either adjusted or unadjusted models (\**p*-values from model adjusted for age, sex, race, immunosuppression use, and prior smoking). Cases were defined by declines (*n* = 22) or increases (*n* = 11) in either forced vital capacity (FVC) or diffusing capacity (DLCO) of 10 or 15%, respectively during follow up regardless of immunosuppression. Controls (*n* = 10) lacked these same pulmonary function test (PFT) changes and never required immunosuppressive treatment. The upper most *p*-value represents the result from a regression model that compared all cases to controls. The middle two *p*-values represent results from a regression model that distinguished cases as separate groups based on either PFT declines or increases and compared these groups to controls; the lower most *p*-value represents the results from this same regression model where cases with PFT declines were compared to cases with PFT increases. Data are displayed as box-and-whisker plots with median and interquartile ranges. **(B)** As assessed by mixed effects modeling adjusted for age, sex, race, immunosuppression use, and prior smoking, cases had either an increase (*n* = 9) (left panel) or decrease (*n* = 11) (right panel) in T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies at the visit at which their PFT change occurred. The difference in the magnitude of these changes between those with PFT declines and PFT increases was 15%. In **(B)**, each subject's T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency is represented by an open symbol and are plotted based on when they were sampled relative to the PFT change.

**TABLE 3 |** Linear regression using two different variables to delineate the number of involved organs<sup>†</sup>.

Outcome	Predictor	$\beta$ -Coefficient	95% CI	<i>p</i> -value
%T-bet <sup>+</sup> of RORyt <sup>+</sup> Th17.0 cells	Model (1) Binary: >1 Organ (1 Organ = Ref)	11%	(0.36, 22)	<b>0.043</b>
	Model (2) Categorical:	Trend Test:		<b><math>1.2 \times 10^{-38*}</math></b>
	1 Organ	(Ref)	(Ref)	(Ref)
	2 Organs	11%	(-2.9, 24)	0.12
	3 Organs	3.5%	(-7, 14)	0.51
	4 Organs	9.4%	(-3.4, 22)	0.15
	≥5 Organs	25%	(16, 34)	<b><math>9.8 \times 10^{-8}</math></b>

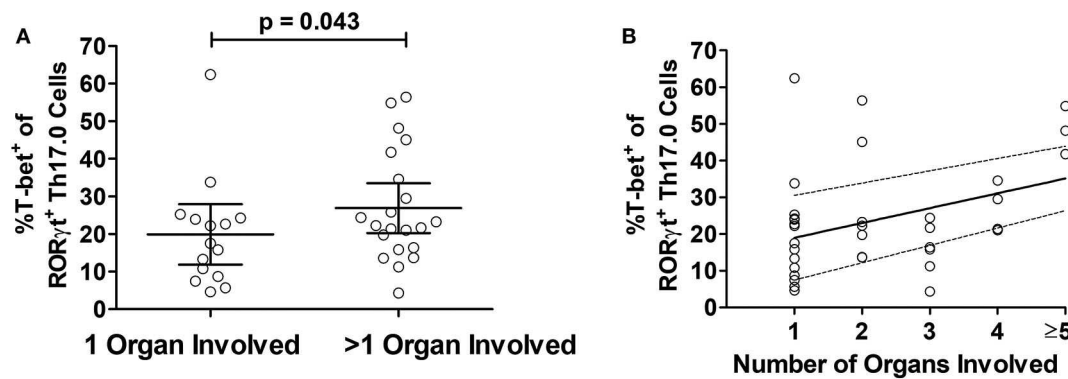
<sup>†</sup> Adjusted for age, sex, race, and immunosuppression use.

<sup>\*</sup> *p*-value for the test of linear trend for the categorical organ variable. Ref, Reference.

serum interferon-induced chemokines and whole blood gene transcript levels.

The polarization of Th17.0 cells to Th17.1 cells has been studied both in mice and several human diseases including rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and Crohn's disease (12, 17, 55–62). Mechanisms currently put forth for how Th17.0 can become Th17.1 involve upregulation of T-bet. It

has long been established that T-bet expression in naïve T cells leads to the acquisition of a Th1 phenotype after antigenic stimulation in the presence of cytokines such as IL-12 and resulting upregulation of STAT1 (25–29). This process includes T-bet's role in the upregulation of CXCR3 expression, which is essential for trafficking of Th1 cells to sites of inflammation (26, 27, 48). During and post-polarization, T-bet also upregulates IFN- $\gamma$  through binding to both the promoter and enhancer loci for *IFNG* (29). Mouse models have shown that Th17.0 cells incubated with IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-12, or TNF- $\alpha$  gain features of Th17.1 cells including CXCR3 expression and the capacity to produce IFN- $\gamma$  (22–24). This phenomenon of plasticity from IL-17-producing cells to IFN- $\gamma$ -producing cells has also been observed in mouse models of innate lymphoid cells, where RORyt<sup>+</sup> ILC3 cells transition to ILC1 cells through upregulation of T-bet in the presence of specific cytokines such as IL-12 (63–66). A human study of inflammatory bowel disease found that *ex vivo* IL-12 stimulation led to IFN- $\gamma$  production in Th17 cells that were isolated as CCR6<sup>+</sup>CXCR3<sup>+</sup> cells from mesenteric lymph nodes (17). This observation suggests that upregulation of CXCR3 may occur later in the cellular differentiation of Th17.0 to Th17.1 cell phenotype. Other groups including Cohen et al. (21) showed that polarized Th17.0 cells derived from *ex vivo* human PBMCs could subsequently upregulate the T-bet gene *TBX21* after incubation with IL-12 and IFN- $\gamma$ . Therefore, T-bet expression in RORyt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells (CCR6<sup>+</sup>CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR4<sup>+</sup>)



**FIGURE 4 |** Relationship between T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells and organ involvement. **(A)** The frequencies of %T-bet<sup>+</sup> of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells were higher in those with greater than one organ involved as compared to only one organ (*p*-value adjusted for age, sex, race, and immunosuppression use). **(B)** The T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells were higher in those with greater number of organs involved. In a linear regression model with total organ involvement as a categorical predictor adjusted for age, sex, race, and immunosuppression use, there was a positive trend toward increasing T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells with greater organ involvement (see Table 3). The solid line shows the organ number adjusted for age, sex, race, and immunosuppression use and the dashed lines represent the 95% confidence interval.

**TABLE 4 |** Results from correlation analyses and regression models for T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of RORγt<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells and IFN-γ-related blood markers.

Outcome	Main Predictor	Adj β-coeff <sup>†</sup>	95% CI	Adj <i>p</i> -value	Adj <i>r</i> value	Unadj <i>r</i> value <sup>‡</sup>
%T-bet <sup>±</sup> of	Log <sub>10</sub> [CXCL9] <sup>§</sup>	22	(14, 31)	<b>1.5 × 10<sup>-5</sup></b>	0.66	0.65
RORγt <sup>±</sup> Th17.0 cells	Log <sub>10</sub> [CXCL10]	23	(3.6, 42)	<b>0.022</b>	0.47	0.41
	Log <sub>10</sub> [CXCL11]	30	(11, 49)	<b>0.0028</b>	0.51	0.50
	IFN Factor <sup>††</sup>	6.9	(0.81, 13)	<b>0.028</b>	0.37	0.58
	JAK2 <sup>‡‡</sup>	4.2	(2.5, 10)	<b>0.034</b>	0.29	0.42
	TAP1 <sup>‡‡</sup>	4.8	(0.25, 9.3)	<b>0.041</b>	0.26	0.42

<sup>†</sup>β-coefficient is adjusted for age, race, sex, and immunosuppression use.

<sup>‡</sup>Unadjusted Pearson *r* coefficient.

<sup>§</sup>Serum chemokine values were log<sub>10</sub>-transformed.

<sup>††</sup>The "IFN Factor" = a three gene mean of GBP1, STAT1, and STAT2 previously measured from whole blood.

<sup>‡‡</sup>Whole blood gene expression values in the form of log<sub>2</sub>[relative expression].

Adj, Adjusted; CI, Confidence Interval; Coeff, Coefficient; Unadj, Unadjusted.

Bold values indicates *p*-values for adjusted β-coefficients.

could potentially represent a transitional state between the Th17 and Th17.1 immune subsets. Our focus on Th17.0 cells (and not Th17.1 cells that also express CXCR3), was motivated by our goal to identify cells prior to upregulation of CXCR3, since expression of this chemokine receptor could lead to trafficking of cells out of the blood.

Where the transition between Th17.0 and Th17.1 occurs *in vivo* has been an on-going question in studies of T cell biology. In the setting of other granulomatous processes such as pulmonary tuberculosis infection, mouse models have shown that dendritic cells present antigen to naïve T cells in mediastinal lymph nodes (67–69). Therefore, the initial polarization of Th1 cells in this disease model does not occur in the alveoli, but instead these polarized cells must traffic to the initial site of infection after their activation in local lymph nodes. For Th17.0 cells, mouse models studying gastrointestinal T cells have shown that Th17.0 cells initially become polarized in the mesenteric lymph nodes then traffic through the blood to the intestine in

models of both healthy and inflammatory states (70, 71). The location of Th17.1 polarization potentially includes both lymph nodes and inflamed tissue. In a mouse model of experimental autoimmune encephalitis, single-cell RNA sequencing analysis showed that Th17 cells isolated from lymph nodes and affected central nervous system tissues have several phenotypes with respect to cytokine production (62). These phenotypes ranged from self-renewing IL-17-producing cells and IFN-γ-producing cells in the lymph nodes to IFN-γ-producing cells in inflamed tissues. In a mouse model of colitis, Harbor et al. (59) showed that naïve T cells polarized to Th17.0 cells *ex vivo* and then injected into the peritoneum were later retrieved and found to be competent to produce IFN-γ. These cells were recovered from both mesenteric lymph nodes and inflamed intestinal tissue, suggesting that Th17.0 cells could be subsequently polarized to Th17.1 cells in either compartment. Taken together, these findings suggest that the transition from Th17.0 to Th17.1 cell may occur in both lymph nodes and inflamed tissues.

These mouse and human studies of Th17 plasticity provide a framework for how the transition from Th17.0 to Th17.1 cells might be occurring in sarcoidosis. Although it is unclear *where* the transition is occurring, we speculate that Th17.0 cells exposed to granuloma-related cytokines (i.e., IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-12 and TNF- $\alpha$ ) in the lymph nodes of affected organs, especially mediastinal lymph nodes, could lead to T-bet upregulation. We theorize that we are detecting this early T-bet<sup>+</sup> transition state of Th17.0 cells in the blood as these cells exit the lymph nodes and enter the peripheral circulation. Eventually, increased T-bet expression in these Th17.0 cells results in upregulation of CXCR3, which is a key surface marker for the Th17.1 phenotype. Since CXCR3 is a homing receptor, its expression in Th17.1 cells leads to their accumulation in affected tissues. This conceptual framework is supported by several prior and current observations. Previously, we observed elevated frequencies of Th17.0 cells in the blood associated with elevated frequencies of Th17.1 cells in BAL (11). In the current study we observed a positive correlation between T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency in ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells and several IFN- $\gamma$ -related blood markers including serum IFN-induced chemokines and gene transcript levels. These observations along with the associations of T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequency in ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells with clinical outcomes lead us to infer that there is a systemic up-regulation of IFN- $\gamma$ -related pathways and the degree to which these pathways are upregulated may be related to the burden of granulomatous inflammation in the body. Since these responses can be measured in the blood, they could be used to prognosticate patients as well as further our understanding of the underlying immunopathology.

Our findings share commonalities and differences with a prior publication of ROR $\gamma$ t and T-bet expression in sarcoidosis subjects. Kaiser *et al.*, showed strong associations between dual expression of CCR6 and CXCR3 in ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>T-bet<sup>+</sup> T cells (10); we found similar strong associations between CCR6<sup>+</sup> and CXCR3<sup>+</sup> co-expressing cells we defined as Th17.1 cells that also had dual expression of ROR $\gamma$ t and T-bet (see **Figure 2C** and **Figure S3**). However, our study differed in that we did not have BAL specimens and only focused on blood cells. The Kaiser study found that co-expression of ROR $\gamma$ t and T-bet in CD4<sup>+</sup> cells was higher in the BAL of patients with Löfgren syndrome as compared to non-Löfgren sarcoidosis, suggesting that co-expression predicted a more favorable phenotype. Our study differed in that we did not have patients with Löfgren syndrome, and we used longitudinal PFT changes, immunosuppression use, and total number of organs involved to phenotype subjects. The other difference was that our main focus was on T-bet-expressing ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells that did not express CXCR3 in order to identify potential transition cells in the blood, which was not addressed in the Kaiser study.

Some of the limitations of our study included our inability to directly assess the potential pathogenicity and IFN- $\gamma$ -producing capabilities of the ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells that also expressed T-bet. Staining for transcription factors involves fixation and permeabilization of the cells, which prevents analyses involving stimulation and cytokine measurements after sorting these cells. Nonetheless, the association of the T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies with

clinically meaningful outcomes of sarcoidosis indicates that this cell population may be important to examine in future studies that further define the Th17.0 to Th17.1 transition. Our study was also limited by the lack of serially measured organ involvement and chest radiography, which precluded us from including these clinical findings in our definitions of sarcoidosis outcomes. Another important limitation relates to generalizability since our cohort was heterogeneous, and therefore our study design did not allow us to extrapolate the prognostic value of T-bet<sup>+</sup> frequencies of ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells at initial diagnosis. Similarly, this study also was not designed to address the question of whether T-bet expression in ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells can predict the likelihood of spontaneous remission. Some of these limitations can be addressed in future studies that enroll subjects at the time of diagnosis. In terms of our study design, we created case and control definitions to maximize the likelihood of identifying those with active and inactive granulomatous inflammation. The limitation of doing this is that we used lack of immunosuppression use to help identify those who were more likely to have inactive disease, therefore use of immunosuppression was not matched between cases and controls. We dealt with this by including immunosuppression as a covariate in all our regression models to control for possible bias in our point estimates. Moreover, we would assume that immunosuppression use would decrease T-bet expression in controls even further, therefore the results we report here are likely more conservative than if we matched based on immunosuppression use.

## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

In summary, we provide evidence showing that T-bet expression in ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup>Th17.0 cells was associated with both pulmonary and systemic organ involvement outcomes. These associations were potentially due to the effects of IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-12 on Th17.0 cells as they circulate through affected lymph nodes where higher levels of these cytokines might be found. Future goals include determining how these frequencies in the blood relate to those in the lung, how they are associated with outcomes when measured at time of diagnosis, and how they change in response to treatment. With this information, we may be able to leverage biological data taken at the time of sarcoidosis diagnosis to inform patient prognosis and guide clinical decision making.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation, to any qualified researcher.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by University of California, San Francisco

Institutional Review Board. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NA and SM conducted the experiments. NA, IA, PW, and LK analyzed the data. All authors contributed to the writing and editing of the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health (R56IO87652 and T32HL007185).

## REFERENCES

- Valeyre D, Prasse A, Nunes H, Uzunhan Y, Brillet PY, Muller-Quernheim J. Sarcoidosis. *Lancet*. (2014) 383:1155–67. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13) 60680-7
- Robinson BW, McLemore TL, Crystal RG. Gamma interferon is spontaneously released by alveolar macrophages and lung T lymphocytes in patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Clin Invest*. (1985) 75:1488–95. doi: 10.1172/JCI111852
- Prasse A, Georges CG, Biller H, Hamm H, Matthys H, Luttmann W, et al. Th1 cytokine pattern in sarcoidosis is expressed by bronchoalveolar CD4(+) and CD8(+) T cells. *Clin Exp Immunol*. (2000) 122:241–8. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2000.01365.x
- Inui N, Chida K, Suda T, Nakamura H. TH1/TH2 and TC1/TC2 profiles in peripheral blood and bronchoalveolar lavage fluid cells in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2001) 107:337–44. doi: 10.1067/mai.2001.112273
- Mollers M, Aries SP, Dromann D, Mascher B, Braun J, Dalhoff K. Intracellular cytokine repertoire in different T cell subsets from patients with sarcoidosis. *Thorax*. (2001) 56:487–93. doi: 10.1136/thorax.56.6.487
- Wahlstrom J, Katchar K, Wigzell H, Olerup O, Eklund A, Grunewald J. Analysis of intracellular cytokines in CD4+ and CD8+ lung and blood T cells in sarcoidosis. *Am J Resp Crit Care Med*. (2001) 163:115–21. doi: 10.1164/ajrcm.163.1.9906071
- Facco M, Cabrelle A, Teramo A, Olivieri V, Gnoato M, Teolato S, et al. Sarcoidosis is a Th1/Th17 multisystem disorder. *Thorax*. (2011) 66:144–50. doi: 10.1136/thx.2010.140319
- Tondell A, Moen T, Borset M, Salvesen O, Ro AD, Sue-Chu M. Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid IFN-gamma+ Th17 cells and regulatory T cells in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Mediators Inflamm*. (2014) 2014:438070. doi: 10.1155/2014/438070
- Ten Berge B, Paats MS, Bergen IM, van den Blink B, Hoogsteden HC, Lambrecht BN, et al. Increased IL-17A expression in granulomas and in circulating memory T cells in sarcoidosis. *Rheumatology*. (2012) 51:37–46. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/ker316
- Kaiser Y, Lepzien R, Kullberg S, Eklund A, Smed-Sorensen A, Grunewald J. Expanded lung T-bet+RORgammaT+ CD4+ T-cells in sarcoidosis patients with a favourable disease phenotype. *Eur Respir J*. (2016) 48:484–94. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00092-2016
- Ramstein J, Broos CE, Simpson LJ, Ansel KM, Sun SA, Ho ME, et al. Interferon-gamma-producing Th17.1 cells are increased in sarcoidosis and more prevalent than Th1 cells. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2015) 193:1281–91. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201507-1499OC
- Ramesh R, Kozhaya L, McKeivitt K, Djuretic IM, Carlson TJ, Quintero MA, et al. Pro-inflammatory human Th17 cells selectively express

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank the following individuals for their specific contributions: Michelle Nguyen, Joris Ramstein, Christine Nguyen, Melissa Ho, Sara Sun, Zoe Lehman, and Victoria Wang for assistance with sample acquisition, analysis, and management of the database; and Owen Solberg, Ph.D., for database programming. We would also like to thank all the participants who volunteered their time for this study.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.01129/full#supplementary-material>

- P-glycoprotein and are refractory to glucocorticoids. *J Exp Med*. (2014) 211:89–104. doi: 10.1084/jem.20130301
- Ivanov, II, McKenzie BS, Zhou L, Tadokoro CE, Lepelley A, et al. The orphan nuclear receptor RORgamma directs the differentiation program of proinflammatory IL-17+ T helper cells. *Cell*. (2006) 126:1121–33. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.035
- Sato W, Aranami T, Yamamura T. Cutting edge: human Th17 cells are identified as bearing CCR2+CCR5- phenotype. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:7525–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.12.7525
- Ivanov, II, Zhou L, Littman DR. Transcriptional regulation of Th17 cell differentiation. *Semin Immunology*. (2007) 19:409–17. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2007.10.011
- Sallusto F, Zielinski CE, Lanzavecchia A. Human Th17 subsets. *Eur J Immunol*. (2012) 42:2215–20. doi: 10.1002/eji.201242741
- Bsat M, Chapuy L, Rubio M, Wassef R, Richard C, Schwenter F, et al. Differential pathogenic Th17 profile in mesenteric lymph nodes of crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis patients. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:1177. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01177
- Acosta-Rodriguez EV, Rivino L, Geginat J, Jarrossay D, Gattorno M, Lanzavecchia A, et al. Surface phenotype and antigenic specificity of human interleukin 17-producing T helper memory cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2007) 8:639–46. doi: 10.1038/ni1467
- Manel N, Unutmaz D, Littman DR. The differentiation of human T(H)-17 cells requires transforming growth factor-beta and induction of the nuclear receptor RORgamma. *Nat Immunol*. (2008) 9:641–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.1610
- Singh SP, Zhang HH, Foley JF, Hedrick MN, Farber JM. Human T cells that are able to produce IL-17 express the chemokine receptor CCR6. *J Immunol*. (2008) 180:214–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.1.214
- Cohen CJ, Crome SQ, MacDonald KG, Dai EL, Mager DL, Levings MK. Human Th1 and Th17 cells exhibit epigenetic stability at signature cytokine and transcription factor loci. *J Immunol*. (2011) 187:5615–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1101058
- Lexberg MH, Taubner A, Albrecht I, Lepenies I, Richter A, Kamradt T, et al. IFN-gamma and IL-12 synergize to convert *in vivo* generated Th17 into Th1/Th17 cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2010) 40:3017–27. doi: 10.1002/eji.201040539
- Wang Y, Godec J, Ben-Aissa K, Cui K, Zhao K, Pucsek AB, et al. The transcription factors T-bet and runx are required for the ontogeny of pathogenic interferon-gamma-producing T helper 17 cells. *Immunity*. (2014) 40:355–66. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.002
- Maggi L, Cimaz R, Capone M, Santarlasci V, Querci V, Simonini G, et al. Brief report: etanercept inhibits the tumor necrosis factor alpha-driven shift of Th17 lymphocytes toward a nonclassical Th1 phenotype in juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Arthr Rheumatol*. (2014) 66:1372–7. doi: 10.1002/art.38355



25. Murphy KM, Reiner SL. The lineage decisions of helper T cells. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2002) 2:933–44. doi: 10.1038/nri954
26. Lametschwandtner G, Biedermann T, Schwarzler C, Gunther C, Kund J, Fassl S, et al. Sustained T-bet expression confers polarized human TH2 cells with TH1-like cytokine production and migratory capacities. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* (2004) 113:987–94. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2004.02.004
27. Lord GM, Rao RM, Choe H, Sullivan BM, Lichtman AH, Luscinskas FW, et al. T-bet is required for optimal proinflammatory CD4+ T-cell trafficking. *Blood.* (2005) 106:3432–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-04-1393
28. Beima KM, Miazgowski MM, Lewis MD, Yan PS, Huang TH, Weinmann AS. T-bet binding to newly identified target gene promoters is cell type-independent but results in variable context-dependent functional effects. *J Biol Chem.* (2006) 281:11992–2000. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M513613200
29. Djuretic IM, Levanon D, Negreanu V, Groner Y, Rao A, Ansel KM. Transcription factors T-bet and runx3 cooperate to activate Ifng and silence Il4 in T helper type 1 cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2007) 8:145–53. doi: 10.1038/ni1424
30. Mikhak Z, Fleming CM, Medoff BD, Thomas SY, Tager AM, Campanella GS, et al. STAT1 in peripheral tissue differentially regulates homing of antigen-specific Th1 and Th2 cells. *J Immunol.* (2006) 176:4959–67. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.8.4959
31. Hunninghake GW, Costabel U, Ando M, Baughman R, Cordier JF, du Bois R, et al. ATS/ERS/WASOG statement on sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (1999) 16:149–73.
32. Benn BS, Lehman Z, Kidd SA, Ho M, Sun S, Ramstein J, et al. Clinical and biological insights from the university of california san francisco prospective and longitudinal cohort. *Lung.* (2017) 195:553–61. doi: 10.1007/s00408-017-0037-y
33. Su R, Li MM, Bhakta NR, Solberg OD, Darnell EP, Ramstein J, et al. Longitudinal analysis of sarcoidosis blood transcriptomic signatures and disease outcomes. *Eur Respir J.* (2014) 44:985–93. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00039714
34. Arger NK, Ho M, Woodruff PG, Koth LL. Serum CXCL11 correlates with pulmonary outcomes and disease burden in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med.* (2019) 152:89–96. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2019.04.005
35. Arger N, Ho M, Allen IE, Benn BS, Woodruff PG, Koth L. CXCL9 and CXCL10 are differentially associated with systemic organ involvement and pulmonary disease severity in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med.* (2020) 161:105822. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2019.105822
36. Judson MA, Baughman RP, Thompson BW, Teirstein AS, Terrin ML, Rossman MD, et al. Two year prognosis of sarcoidosis: the ACCESS experience. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2003) 20:204–11.
37. Khanna D, Mittoo S, Aggarwal R, Proudman SM, Dalbeth N, Matteson EL, et al. Connective tissue disease-associated interstitial lung diseases (CTD-ILD) - report from omeractctd-ild working group. *J Rheumatol.* (2015) 42:2168–71. doi: 10.3899/jrheum.141182
38. Roederer M. Spectral compensation for flow cytometry: visualization artifacts, limitations, and caveats. *Cytometry.* (2001) 45:194–205. doi: 10.1002/1097-0320(20011101)45:3<194::AID-CYTO1163>3.0.CO;2-C
39. Roederer M. Compensation in flow cytometry. *Curr Protocols Cytometry.* (2002) 22:Unit 1.14. doi: 10.1002/0471142956.cy0114s22
40. Roederer M. Distributions of autofluorescence after compensation: be panglossian, fret not. *Cytometry A.* (2016) 89:398–402. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.22820
41. Barcelo H, Faul J, Crimmins E, Thyagarajan B.A practical cryopreservation and staining protocol for immunophenotyping in population studies. *Curr Protocols Cytometry.* (2018) 84:e35. doi: 10.1002/cpcy.35
42. Kalina T, Flores-Montero J, van der Velden VH, Martin-Ayuso M, Bottcher S, Ritgen M, et al. EuroFlow standardization of flow cytometer instrument settings and immunophenotyping protocols. *Leukemia.* (2012) 26:1986–2010. doi: 10.1038/leu.2012.122
43. Lanuti P, Simeone P, Rotta G, Almici C, Avvisati G, Azzaro R, et al. A standardized flow cytometry network study for the assessment of circulating endothelial cell physiological ranges. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:5823. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-24234-0
44. McLean RA, Sanders WL, Stroup WW. A unified approach to mixed linear models. *Am Stat.* (1991) 45:54–64. doi: 10.1080/00031305.1991.10475767
45. Vittinghoff EV, Glidden DC, Shiboski SE. Exploratory and descriptive methods. In: Dietz K, Gail M, Krickeberg K, Samet J, Tsatis A, Wong W. Editors. *Regression Methods in Biostatistics. Statistics for Biology and Health.* Boston, MA: Springer (2012) p. 7–26. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4614-1353-0\_2
46. Huber PJ. The behavior of maximum likelihood estimates under nonstandard conditions. In: *Proceedings of the Fifth Berkeley Symposium on Mathematical Statistics and Probability.* Berkeley, CA: University of California Press (1967). p. 221–33.
47. White H. A heteroskedasticity-consistent covariance matrix estimator and a direct test for heteroskedasticity. *Econometrica.* (1980) 48:817–38. doi: 10.2307/1912934
48. Bonecchi R, Bianchi G, Bordignon PP, D'Ambrosio D, Lang R, Borsatti A, et al. Differential expression of chemokine receptors and chemotactic responsiveness of type 1 T helper cells (Th1s) and Th2s. *J Exp Med.* (1998) 187:129–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.1.129
49. Groom JR, Luster AD. CXCR3 in T cell function. *Exp Cell Res.* (2011) 317:620–31. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.12.017
50. Prior C, Haslam PL. Increased levels of serum interferon-gamma in pulmonary sarcoidosis and relationship with response to corticosteroid therapy. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* (1991) 143:53–60. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm/143.1.53
51. Koth LL, Solberg OD, Peng JC, Bhakta NR, Nguyen CP, Woodruff PG. Sarcoidosis blood transcriptome reflects lung inflammation and overlaps with tuberculosis. *Am J Resp Crit Care Med.* (2011) 184:1153–63. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201106.1143OC
52. Broos CE, Koth LL, van Nimwegen M, In 't Veen J, Paulissen SMJ, van Hamburg JP, et al. Increased T-helper 17.1 cells in sarcoidosismediastinal lymph nodes. *EurResp J.* (2018) 51:1701124. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01124-2017
53. Bergeron A, Bonay M, Kambouchner M, Lecossier D, Riquet M, Soler P, et al. Cytokine patterns in tuberculous and sarcoid granulomas: correlations with histopathologic features of the granulomatous response. *J Immunol.* (1997) 159:3034–43.
54. Sakthivel P, Bruder D. Mechanism of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis. *Curr Opin Hematol.* (2017) 24:59–65. doi: 10.1097/MOH.0000000000000301
55. Annunziato F, Romagnani S. The transient nature of the Th17 phenotype. *Eur J Immunol.* (2010) 40:3312–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.2010.41145
56. Domingues HS, Mues M, Lassmann H, Wekerle H, Krishnamoorthy G. Functional and pathogenic differences of Th1 and Th17 cells in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *PLoS ONE.* (2010) 5:e15531. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015531
57. Cosmi L, Cimaz R, Maggi L, Santarlasci V, Capone M, Borriello F, et al. Evidence of the transient nature of the Th17 phenotype of CD4+CD161+ T cells in the synovial fluid of patients with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Arthr Rheum.* (2011) 63:2504–15. doi: 10.1002/art.30332
58. Annunziato F, Cosmi L, Liotta F, Maggi E, Romagnani S. Defining the human T helper 17 cell phenotype. *Trends Immunol.* (2012) 33:505–12. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2012.05.004
59. Harbour SN, Maynard CL, Zindl CL, Schoeb TR, Weaver CT. Th17 cells give rise to Th1 cells that are required for the pathogenesis of colitis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2015) 112:7061–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1415675112
60. Kotake S, Yago T, Kobashigawa T, Nanke Y. The plasticity of Th17 Cells in the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Med.* (2017) 6:67. doi: 10.3390/jcm6070067
61. van Langelaar J, van der Vuurst de Vries RM, Janssen M, Wierenga-Wolf AF, Spilt IM, Siepmann TA, et al. T helper 17.1 cells associate with multiple sclerosis disease activity: perspectives for early intervention. *Brain J Neurol.* (2018) 141:1334–49. doi: 10.1093/brain/awy069
62. Gaublotte JT, Yosef N, Lee Y, Gertner RS, Yang LV, Wu C, et al. Single-cell genomics unveils critical regulators of Th17 cell pathogenicity. *Cell.* (2015) 163:1400–12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.11.009
63. Vonarbourg C, Mortha A, Bui VL, Hernandez PP, Kiss EA, Hoyer T, et al. Regulated expression of nuclear receptor RORgammat confers distinct functional fates to NK cell receptor-expressing RORgammat(+) innate lymphocytes. *Immunity.* (2010) 33:736–51. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.10.017

64. Sciume G, Hirahara K, Takahashi H, Laurence A, Villarino AV, Singleton KL, et al. Distinct requirements for T-bet in gut innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med.* (2012) 209:2331–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20122097
65. Klose CS, Kiss EA, Schwierzeck V, Ebert K, Hoyler T, d'Hargues Y, et al. A T-bet gradient controls the fate and function of CCR6-RORgammat+ innate lymphoid cells. *Nature.* (2013) 494:261–5. doi: 10.1038/nature11813
66. Rankin LC, Groom JR, Chopin M, Herold MJ, Walker JA, Mielke LA, et al. The transcription factor T-bet is essential for the development of NKp46+ innate lymphocytes via the notch pathway. *Nat Immunol.* (2013) 14:389–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.2545
67. Wolf AJ, Desvignes L, Linas B, Banaiee N, Tamura T, Takatsu K, et al. Initiation of the adaptive immune response to mycobacterium tuberculosis depends on antigen production in the local lymph node, not the lungs. *J Exp Med.* (2008) 205:105–15. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071367
68. Olmos S, Stukes S, Ernst JD. Ectopic activation of mycobacterium tuberculosis-specific CD4+ T cells in lungs of CCR7-/- mice. *J Immunol.* (2010) 184:895–901. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901230
69. Srivastava S, Ernst JD. Cell-to-cell transfer of M. Tuberculosis antigens optimizes CD4 T cell priming. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2014) 15:741–52. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2014.05.007
70. Kawabe T, Sun SL, Fujita T, Yamaki S, Asao A, Takahashi T, et al. Homeostatic proliferation of naive CD4+ T cells in mesenteric lymph nodes generates gut-tropic Th17 cells. *J Immunol.* (2013) 190:5788–98. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203111
71. Kawabe T, Suzuki N, Yamaki S, Sun SL, Asao A, Okuyama Y, et al. Mesenteric lymph nodes contribute to proinflammatory Th17-cell generation during inflammation of the small intestine in mice. *Eur J Immunol.* (2016) 46:1119–31. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545907

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Arger, Machiraju, Allen, Woodruff and Koth. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Current Sarcoidosis Models and the Importance of Focusing on the Granuloma

Landon W. Locke<sup>1</sup>, Larry S. Schlesinger<sup>2</sup> and Elliott D. Crouser<sup>3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Microbial Infection and Immunity, The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center, Columbus, OH, United States, <sup>2</sup> Host-Pathogens Interactions Program, Texas Biomedical Research Institute, San Antonio, TX, United States, <sup>3</sup> Division of Pulmonary, Allergy, Critical Care, and Sleep Medicine, The Dorothy M. Davis Heart and Lung Research Institute, The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center, Columbus, OH, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mary Jane Thomassen,  
East Carolina University, United States

### Reviewed by:

Matyas Sandor,  
University of Wisconsin-Madison,  
United States  
Juerg Hamacher,  
Lindenhofspital, Switzerland

### \*Correspondence:

Elliott D. Crouser  
Elliott.crouser@osumc.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 08 April 2020

**Accepted:** 29 June 2020

**Published:** 04 August 2020

### Citation:

Locke LW, Schlesinger LS and  
Crouser ED (2020) Current  
Sarcoidosis Models and the  
Importance of Focusing on the  
Granuloma. *Front. Immunol.* 11:1719.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01719

The inability to effectively model sarcoidosis in the laboratory or in animals continues to hinder the discovery and translation of new, targeted treatments. The granuloma is the signature pathological hallmark of sarcoidosis, yet there are significant knowledge gaps that exist with regard to how granulomas form. Significant progress toward improved therapeutic and prognostic strategies in sarcoidosis hinges on tractable experimental models that recapitulate the process of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis and allow for mechanistic insights into the molecular events involved. Through its inherent representation of the complex genetics underpinning immune cell dysregulation in sarcoidosis, a recently developed *in vitro* human granuloma model holds promise in providing detailed mechanistic insight into sarcoidosis-specific disease regulating pathways at play during early stages of granuloma formation. The purpose of this review is to critically evaluate current sarcoidosis models and assess their potential to progress the field toward the goal of improved therapies in this disease. We conclude with the potential integrated use of preclinical models to accelerate progress toward identifying and testing new drugs and drug combinations that can be rapidly brought to clinical trials.

**Keywords:** sarcoidosis, granuloma, modeling, macrophages, lung

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a complex immune disease with genetic susceptibility and environmental factors playing important roles. The disease occurs in about 15–40 per 100,000 people in the United States (1). In terms of both frequency and severity, the disease disproportionately affects women, people of African American and Northern European descent, and economically disadvantaged populations (1, 2). Severe clinical phenotypes are associated with progressive lung, heart, or brain damage and are debilitating and potentially fatal (2). The failure to effectively model sarcoidosis in the laboratory or in animals has been a roadblock to gaining crucial insights into the triggers and underlying cellular and molecular mechanisms driving the disease pathogenesis. This has manifested not only in terms of hindering the establishment of disease-specific biomarkers for diagnostic and prognostic purposes, but lack of mechanistic insight into disease regulating targets also impairs our capacity to treat this disease. In order to identify disease-specific treatments, the field needs a tractable model that recapitulates the essential elements of the disease pathogenesis. The granuloma is the signature pathological hallmark of sarcoidosis. Importantly, the architecture and immunology of granuloma formation differ significantly from one granulomatous disorder

to the next. These differences, which are dictated by a highly complex and coordinated interplay of many diverse immune cell populations, are evident even during the early stages of granuloma formation, and they are further amplified as the structures evolve. However, a significant knowledge gap exists with regard to how granulomas form due to the fact that local factors, such as cytokines, chemokines, and direct cell-cell interactions among various immune cells, strongly influence the function of each immune cell during granuloma formation. *Significant progress toward improved therapeutic and prognostic strategies in sarcoidosis hinges on tractable experimental models that recapitulate the process of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis and allow for mechanistic insights into the molecular events involved.* The purpose of this review is to critically evaluate current sarcoidosis models and assess their potential to progress the field toward these goals. Selected sarcoidosis models described in the following sections have been summarized in **Table 1**.

## THE SARCOIDOSIS GRANULOMA

Studies of diseased patient biopsy tissue are the foundation of sarcoidosis research. The original description of sarcoidosis in 1877 was based on the characteristic appearance of biopsied skin lesions and histological features that discriminated sarcoidosis from tuberculosis (TB) and other infectious granulomatous disorders (3). Despite the legitimacy of conducting research based on human sarcoidosis tissue samples, such research has yielded limited information regarding disease pathogenesis over the past 143 years. The information that can be obtained from sarcoidosis tissues is limited to a snapshot view of the disease in the form of established granulomas, a perspective that provides very limited insights into the critical and dynamic mechanisms underpinning the pathogenic formation of granulomas.

Sarcoidosis granuloma formation is considered to be environmental antigen-mediated (4), and the lungs are the primary interface between environmental antigens and the host's immune surveillance system. This premise has led many researchers to investigate cells derived from bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid, particularly alveolar macrophages (AMs) and lymphocytes, to gain insight into sarcoidosis pathogenesis. Such studies indicated that sarcoidosis AMs exhibit enhanced antigen processing capacity and promote greater T cell activation (5), and as such, AMs likely play an important role during the initiation of the granulomatous response in the lungs. While it is likely that AMs interface with sarcoidosis-promoting environmental antigens and may be involved in the initial phases of the granulomatous response, they are not the primary source of macrophages involved in granuloma formation and are therefore insufficient for modeling their complexities. Cells

in the peripheral blood, on the other hand, are directly involved in the formation of granulomas in the lungs (6) (**Figure 1**), and laboratory models based on peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) have successfully replicated many of the histological and molecular features of human granulomatous diseases, including TB (7, 8), leprosy (9), and sarcoidosis (10). Along with tissue resident antigen-presenting cells (APCs) such as dendritic cells or AMs, blood monocytes act as sentinels for the detection of potential threats to the host and exit the vascular space to “patrol” within the interstitial space of the lungs (6). These monocytes will migrate back into the vascular space if no danger is sensed. When activated by a danger signal (e.g., bacterial antigens) (**Figure 1A**), the monocytes establish residency in the lung tissue (6, 11). The subsequent presentation of antigens by monocytes or tissue resident APCs to T cells (**Figure 1B**) leads to a localized immune response that drives the recruitment and activation of circulating monocytes and lymphocytes into the tissue (12, 13) (**Figure 1C**). The early granuloma begins to get assembled by these infiltrated cells along with tissue-resident cells to wall off the pathogen and protect the host (**Figure 1D**). Thus, PBMCs are essential for granuloma formation in the lungs and in other tissues as well.

## ANIMAL MODELS OF SARCOIDOSIS

Animal models are commonly relied upon to understand human disease mechanisms, and they offer potential strengths related to therapeutic manipulation and temporal information pertaining to disease progression. Currently there is no universally accepted animal model of human sarcoidosis, largely because animals [other than horses (14)] do not develop sarcoidosis and the link between human gene polymorphisms and disease prevalence has not been established to the degree that it can be recapitulated in the genetic manipulation of animals (e.g., mice) (15). While pulmonary granuloma formation can be achieved in rodents via pre-sensitization to putative antigens followed by pulmonary administration of the same antigens (i.e., a hypersensitivity response), injection and pulmonary embolization of pathogen-coated beads, or bronchial administration of foreign body particles, the granuloma cellular composition, morphology, local inflammatory milieu, and sustainability of these granulomas are poorly reflective of human sarcoidosis. For example, pulmonary granulomas that form in response to repeated exposures to the bacterium *Propionibacterium acnes* are consistent with hypersensitivity pneumonitis in that, unlike sarcoidosis granulomas, they are poorly formed, transient, and surrounded by prominent lymphocytic pneumonitis (16). Other models that instill carbon nanotubes into the airways of mice induce granulomas with features distinct from sarcoidosis, including foamy lipid-laden macrophages and a paucity of surrounding lymphocytes (17). The immunology of foreign body granulomas fundamentally differs from sarcoidosis because foreign bodies do not prominently feature adaptive immune responses (18, 19). Given the limited ability to recapitulate critical aspects of human sarcoidosis granulomas, animal models have not yielded

**Abbreviations:** AM, alveolar macrophage; BAL, bronchoalveolar lavage; PBMC, peripheral blood mononuclear cells; JAK, Janus kinase; STAT6, signal transducer and activator of transcription 6; V-ATPase, vacuolar H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase; *M.tb*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; mTORc1, mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1; Tsc2, tuberous sclerosis-2 gene; DE, differentially expressed; TB, tuberculosis; LTBI, individuals with latent TB infection; PPD, purified protein derivative.



**TABLE 1 |** The strengths and limitations of current sarcoidosis research models.

Research models of sarcoidosis granulomas	Strengths	Limitations
Animal models	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow for therapeutic manipulation and preclinical testing of new therapeutics</li> <li>• Temporal information of disease progression</li> <li>• Genetically tractable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not spontaneously form sarcoidosis (except for horses)</li> <li>• Granulomas are poorly reflective of human sarcoidosis</li> <li>• Not been well-validated against human diseased tissues</li> </ul>
BAL cell-based models	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cells interface with sarcoidosis-promoting environmental antigens</li> <li>• Cells are likely involved in the initial phases of the granulomatous response</li> <li>• Can establish disease biomarkers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cells are not engaged physically in granuloma formation</li> <li>• Continuous access to patients needed</li> <li>• Unstimulated immune cells do not recapitulate human sarcoidosis</li> <li>• Invasive to the patient</li> </ul>
Unstimulated PBMC-based models	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cells are directly involved in the formation of granulomas in the lungs</li> <li>• Can establish disease biomarkers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unstimulated immune cells do not recapitulate human sarcoidosis</li> <li>• Continuous access to patients needed</li> </ul>
<i>In vitro</i> human granuloma model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accounts for the complex genetics dictating disease</li> <li>• Captures immune cell populations that engage in granuloma formation as well as cross-talk of these cells</li> <li>• Allows for pre-clinical testing of new therapies</li> <li>• Can accommodate the testing of potential disease-promoting pathogens and triggers</li> <li>• Can establish disease biomarkers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continuous access to patients needed</li> <li>• Limited ability to model fibrotic changes due to absence of tissue stromal elements</li> <li>• Lack of cell replenishment limits ability to track granulomas temporally (resolution vs. self-propagation)</li> </ul>
Diseased tissues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gold standard for characterizing human sarcoidosis that is fully established in tissues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Snapshots of established (i.e., late stage) disease</li> <li>• Not amenable to manipulation, limited insights into the early mechanisms of granuloma-genesis</li> <li>• Does not represent dynamic changes over time during evolution of sarcoidosis granulomas</li> </ul>
Computational models	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quickly and powerfully elucidate the dynamics and complex interplay of cells and mediators over time</li> <li>• Can be continuously improved as data becomes available</li> <li>• Can manipulate drug targets to model effects on granuloma formation and maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Needs companion cell-based models and human tissue validation to confirm model-derived hypothesis</li> </ul>

major breakthroughs in the field of sarcoidosis, albeit with one exception.

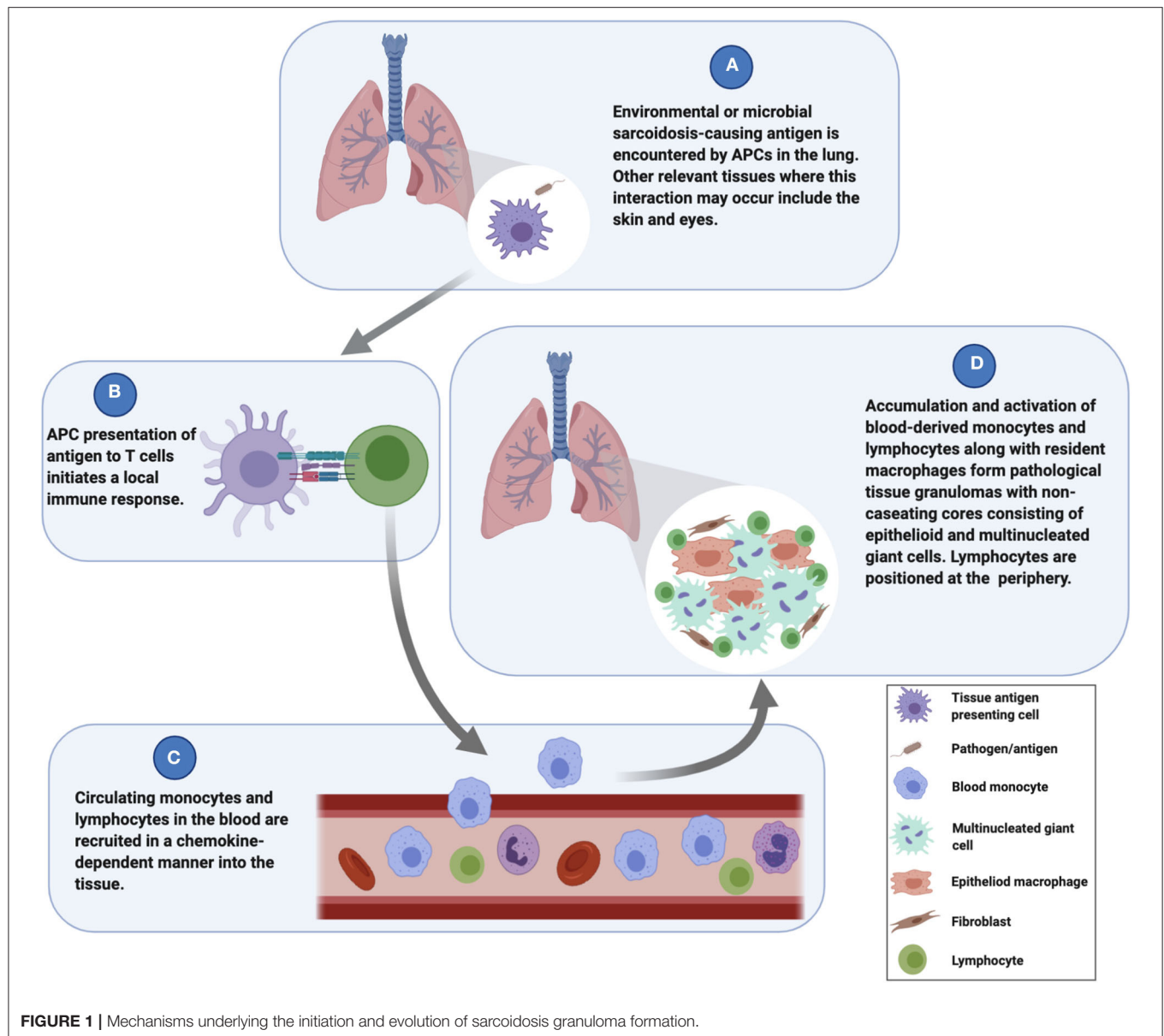
A serendipitous link to human sarcoidosis granuloma formation was recently discovered based on a murine *Tsc2* knockout model (20). The *Tsc2* gene encodes for tuberous sclerosis protein-2 (TSC2), which normally represses the activity of mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) (21). The *Tsc2* knockout mice exhibit spontaneous systemic tissue granuloma formation with features resembling those of sarcoidosis patients with active disease progression, including epithelioid-like macrophages, M2 macrophage polarization, and mTORC1 pathway activation (20). However, genome wide association studies have not identified variations of the *Tsc2* gene as a risk factor for sarcoidosis, and the upstream regulators of mTORC1 in humans with sarcoidosis are unknown. Additionally, it is not known if abnormal regulation of mTORC1 alone is sufficient to cause disease in humans. In this regard, rapamycin, an mTORC1 inhibitor, is currently under investigation as a treatment for sarcoidosis and these studies may provide a more definitive answer to this question. It is reasonable to conclude based on available evidence that the murine *Tsc2* knockout model identifies an important immunological pathway that contributes to sarcoidosis disease progression. As such, the model could be

leveraged for pre-clinical testing of new sarcoidosis therapeutics targeting mTORC1 regulation pathways.

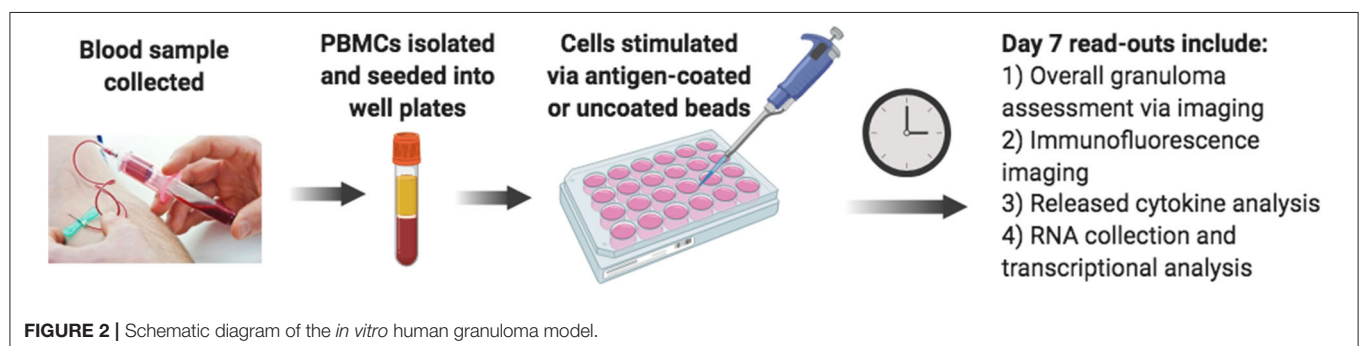
A major barrier to developing a viable sarcoidosis model is the inability to identify a specific sarcoidosis disease-causing antigen. However, pulmonary sarcoidosis is clinically and histologically very similar to berylliosis, a human disease linked to genetic variability of T cell receptors for divalent beryllium molecules (22). Given the clinical similarities, it has been proposed that sarcoidosis and berylliosis may have similar mechanistic underpinnings (23, 24). Indeed, the berylliosis animal model produces multicellular aggregates of mononuclear cells in the lung consistent with human sarcoidosis (22). However, sarcoidosis patients do not exhibit abnormal T cell-mediated responses to beryllium (25). New data, discussed below, suggest that abnormal macrophage antigen presentation, as opposed to abnormal T cell-mediated antigen recognition, plays a primary role in sarcoidosis pathogenesis.

## HUMAN CELL-BASED MODELS OF SARCOIDOSIS

Given that the polygenic nature of sarcoidosis renders it difficult to model using conventional murine knockout approaches,



**FIGURE 1 |** Mechanisms underlying the initiation and evolution of sarcoidosis granuloma formation.



**FIGURE 2 |** Schematic diagram of the *in vitro* human granuloma model.

the field continues to rely on human subjects to conduct meaningful mechanistic research to understand sarcoidosis disease pathogenesis. There have been several studies that

have examined single cell populations from BAL or blood of sarcoidosis patients, yielding new insights into the disease and potential disease trajectories. Drake et al. showed that

CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells derived from sarcoidosis BAL samples induced fibroblasts to produce increased amounts of collagen in a STAT3-IL17A dependent manner, thus clarifying signaling events upstream of fibrotic tissue changes (26). Given its ability to modify immune cell function, Yang et al. sought to identify DNA methylation changes in BAL cells from sarcoidosis patients ranging from remitting to severe phenotypes (27). While this study demonstrated an increased variability in DNA methylation in pooled sarcoidosis BAL cells, further insights into DNA methylation patterns associated with different sarcoidosis phenotypes are likely to emerge in the future from a larger patient sample size. In order to better clarify inciting antigens in sarcoidosis, Grunewald et al. used elegant molecular simulations based on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells derived from BAL to demonstrate a potential role for an autoantigen in triggering sarcoidosis (28). Other studies have similarly implicated an autoantigen in sarcoidosis. Chen et al. showed increased levels of serum amyloid A, an amyloid precursor protein, in biopsied sarcoidosis tissues, specifically showing it to be localized in macrophages and giant cells in granulomas (29). The authors postulated that this autoantigen might act to sustain granulomatous inflammation even if the inciting antigen was microbial in nature. In all, studies that have focused on single cell populations or diseased tissues have revealed factors that are likely important modifiers of disease but possess shortcomings with respect to determining the complex and multi-faceted mechanisms underlying pathogenic granuloma formation.

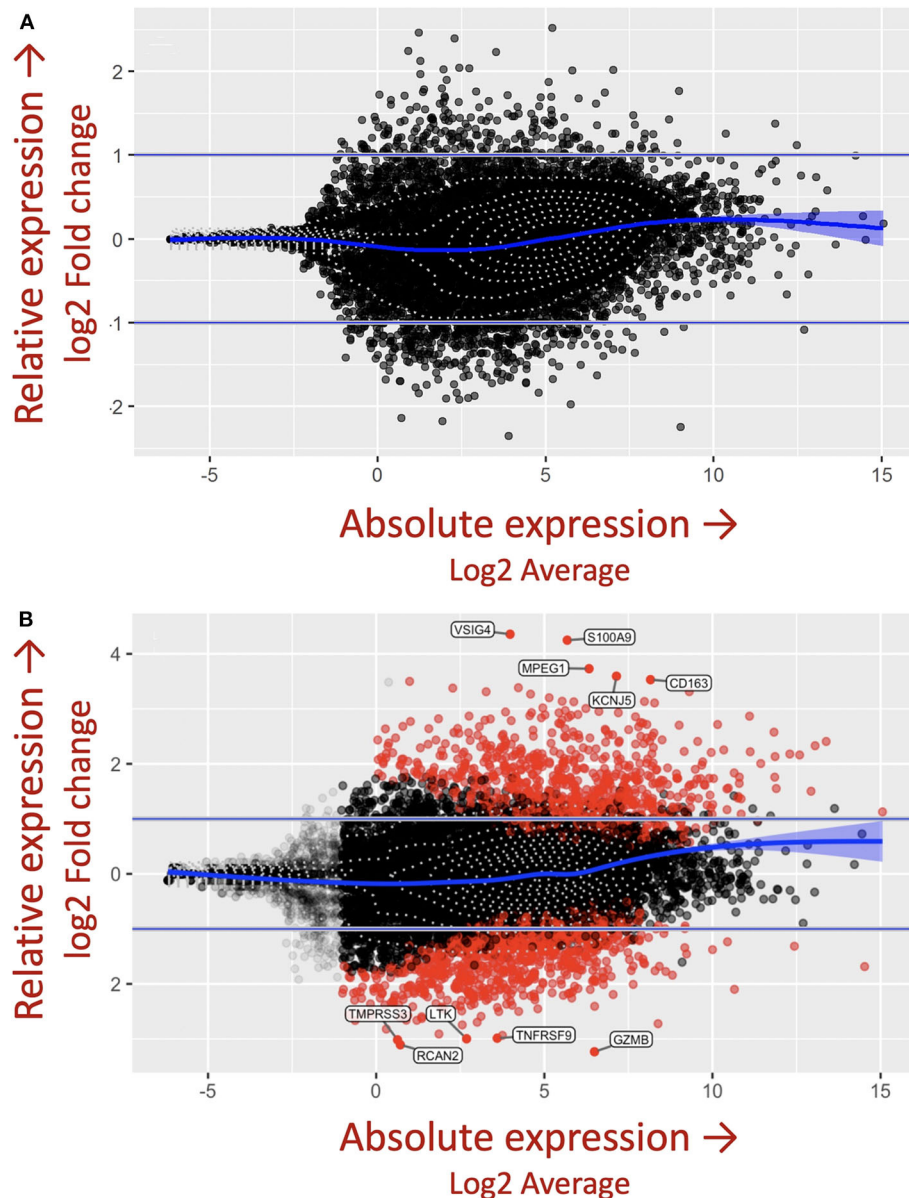
Considering the limitations of current laboratory models, we sought to develop an improved lab model of human sarcoidosis, an *in vitro* human granuloma model (Figure 2), with the purpose of gaining mechanistic insights into the molecular events specifically involved in pathological granuloma formation. We posit that there are three key criteria of a viable model to recapitulate the process of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis. First, the model must account for the complex genetics and related unique immune features of sarcoidosis patients. Second, the model must allow for antigen-immune cell interplay, capturing the currently poorly defined immune cell populations that become dysregulated and engaged in granuloma formation. Third, the model must account for the immune cell microenvironment consisting of cytokines and chemokines that promote antigen processing, presentation, and immune cell phenotype changes that occur during the evolution of granulomas. The use of a stimulating antigen is crucial as there is a wealth of evidence supporting an evolution from active granulomatous infection phase to sterile sarcoidosis granulomas (30–32) often harboring non-viable microbial remnants of infectious organisms (33, 34). Recent *in vitro* granuloma models for TB have been developed that appear to exhibit many of these features (35).

The importance of the criteria described above, including accounting for the complex genetics, immune cell cross-talk, and antigen-immune cell interplay dictating granuloma formation was demonstrated in the *in vitro* granuloma model by comparing PBMC responses between *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (*M.tb*) naïve sarcoidosis patients and healthy controls. No difference in PBMC gene expression profiles was observed between *M.tb* naïve

sarcoidosis patients and healthy controls at baseline (Figure 3A) (i.e., in the absence of antigen stimulation) in the model, but a vastly divergent response was noted in sarcoidosis PBMCs following challenge with immunogenic *M.tb* antigens (purified protein derivative, PPD) as reflected by >1,000 differentially expressed (DE) genes (Figure 3B). While the lack of DE gene expression observed in the absence of antigen likely speaks to variability of gene expression among humans, it provides confidence that the DE expression of >1,000 genes observed after antigen stimulation is not simply due to differences that were already apparent at baseline. Compared to healthy controls, *M.tb* antigen-stimulated sarcoidosis PBMCs also formed more robust granuloma-like aggregates composed of CD11b<sup>+</sup> macrophages and CD3<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes physically arranged in a manner typical of sarcoidosis granulomas (Figure 4) and produced a very different cytokine profile (10). These results challenge the relevance of studying immune cells in an unstimulated fashion and are consistent with the notion that sarcoidosis is a disease incited by exposure to infectious antigen (36).

## MODELING DIVERGENT MECHANISMS OF GRANULOMA FORMATION BETWEEN SARCOIDOSIS AND TB

Through its inherent representation of the complex genetics underpinning immune cell dysregulation, the *in vitro* granuloma model holds promise in providing detailed mechanistic insight into sarcoidosis-specific disease regulating pathways at play during early stages of granuloma formation. This was demonstrated through the common stimulation of PBMCs derived from *M.tb* naïve sarcoidosis patients and individuals with latent TB infection (LTBI) with *M.tb*-derived antigens. Both groups produced granuloma-like structures following stimulation, albeit the structures derived from LTBI individuals had a denser lymphocytic cuff. However, gene expression differences were vast between the groups revealing divergent mechanisms of granuloma formation that once again were dependent on antigen stimulation (37). Specifically, we found >5,000 unique DE genes in sarcoidosis compared to LTBI, with many of these DE genes being associated with macrophages (37). Ingenuity Pathway Analysis showed that one distinct pathway in sarcoidosis involves enhanced and prolonged antigen uptake, processing, and presentation (37). Featured in this pathway is the increased expression of vacuolar H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase (V-ATPase), a multisubunit proton pump that actively acidifies lysosomal compartments. In addition to this role, V-ATPase forms a signaling complex with mTORC1 that promotes its activation when phagolysosomes are acidified (38). This finding in the *in vitro* granuloma model links macrophage antimicrobial activities with abnormally sustained mTORC1 signaling shown to lead to unchecked granuloma formation in the *Tsc2* knockout mouse model and raises the speculation that evolution of sarcoidosis involves unchecked development of a granulomatous response as a result of enhanced microbial killing. The abnormal immune response in sarcoidosis featuring enhanced intracellular microbial killing via phagolysosomes is unlikely to be confined to



**FIGURE 3** | *M.tb* antigen stimulation induces a unique and divergent transcriptional response in sarcoidosis. Differential gene expression in PBMCs derived from patients with sarcoidosis and healthy control subjects after (A) uncoated and (B) *M.tb* antigen-coated bead stimulation shown as mva style plots. The x-axis is the log2 average of the gene expression level. All genes with an adjusted *P*-value of 0.05 and at least a log2-fold change in the magnitude of gene expression (indicated by the two horizontal blue lines) between *M.tb* antigen and uncoated beads are shaded red.

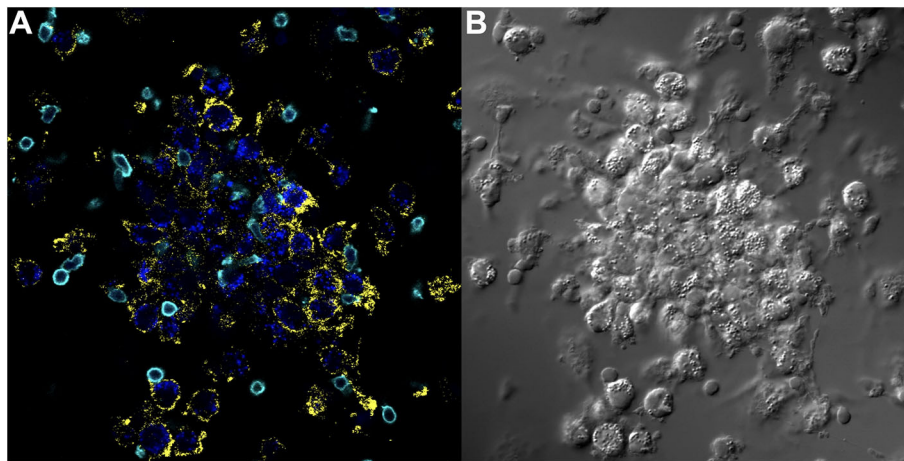
*M.tb* and its antigens produced, as other intracellular pathogens, such as *Histoplasma capsulatum* and *P. acnes* have been incriminated in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis (39).

## MODELING MACROPHAGE RESPONSES IN SARCOIDOSIS

Given that macrophages are the dominant cell type observed in sarcoidosis granulomas, there have been many different efforts

aimed at modeling the macrophage response in sarcoidosis. Macrophage polarization is thought to play a major role in inflammatory diseases including diseases infectious in nature (7), and a growing body of evidence points to a functional imbalance in sarcoidosis in favor of a Th2-biased immune response. Macrophages display enormous plasticity in their phenotypes and appear along a continuum (40). One polar subset identified early on by defined agonists is the so-called M2-type macrophage that takes on immunoregulatory and tissue maintenance and reparative properties (41). Elevated expression





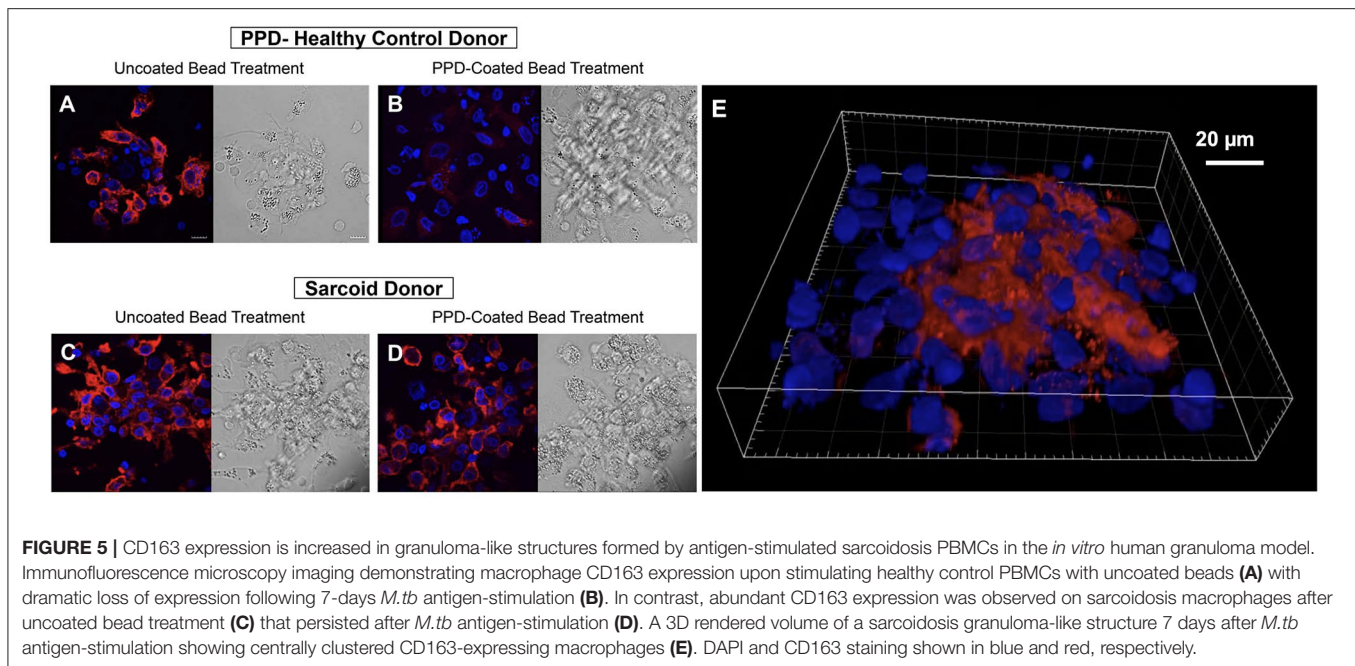
**FIGURE 4 |** Key immune cell populations are represented in the *in vitro* human granuloma model. **(A)** Immunofluorescence microscopy image showing CD11b<sup>+</sup> macrophages and CD3<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes are present in a representative granuloma-like structure formed by *M.tb.* antigen-stimulated PBMCs from a *M.tb.* naïve sarcoidosis patient. The image is a composite of 3 fluorescent channels: blue, yellow, and cyan channels represent the *M.tb.* antigen-coated beads, CD11b staining, and CD3 staining, respectively. **(B)** A differential interference contrast image of the same granuloma-like structure.

of M2 macrophage-associated markers have been noted in diseased sarcoidosis tissues, including CD206 and CD163, and their expression correlated with disease severity (42–44). Macrophage features observed in our *in vitro* human granuloma model strongly align with this theory, including a significant increase in >50 different M2-like macrophage gene transcripts and elevated expression of CD163 in sarcoidosis granulomas at the protein level (Figure 5). Pathway analysis predicted the cytokine IL-13 as being an important upstream regulator of the observed gene expression changes in sarcoidosis compared to healthy controls after antigen stimulation, and we verified this gene network to be highly overrepresented in human sarcoidosis lung and lymph node tissues (45) (Figure 6). IL-13 signaling is associated with a Th2-biased immune response and is a known promoter of alternative or M2-like macrophage activation (46, 47). Furthermore, characteristic features of sarcoidosis such as multinucleated giant cell formation (48, 49) and fibrotic tissue changes (8, 39) associated with severe disease phenotypes are signature behaviors of M2-like macrophages.

Sarcoidosis and TB appear to have similar triggers, potentially occupying extremes of a common disease spectrum. Histologically, important differences between sarcoidosis and TB granulomas have been described with a subset of TB granulomas featuring lipid-containing, necrotic macrophages leading to caseation while sarcoidosis granulomas do not present with necrosis or caseation. CD163-expressing macrophages, which were recently shown to be highly abundant in sarcoidosis pulmonary granulomas but not in TB granulomas (43), do not accumulate lipids (50) and therefore their presence in sarcoidosis may explain why sarcoidosis granulomas are “non-caseating.” Examination of TB granulomas from infected macaques similarly revealed an absence of CD163 expression in caseating central cores of these structures containing lipid-filled macrophages (51). There is undoubtedly some overlap, however, in granuloma

phenotypes between sarcoidosis and TB which is expected given the heterogeneity of these diseases. Ultimately, the connection between macrophage polarization, granuloma characteristics, and antimicrobial capacities including the restriction of *M.tb.* growth remains incompletely understood, with the classic picture of M1 macrophages associated with improved protection likely an oversimplification.

Other data from the model that point to a functional imbalance in favor of Th2-immune signaling in sarcoidosis was the relatively blunted INF- $\gamma$  production associated with sarcoidosis following *M.tb.* antigen stimulation and the significant inhibition of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis through pharmacologic signal transducer and activator of transcription 6 (STAT6) inhibition (45). IL-13-mediated activation of STAT6 is a well-established pathway for M2-like macrophage polarization (52). It has also been shown that pharmacologic inhibition of STAT3 via upstream Janus kinase (JAK) inhibition leads to complete resolution of skin lesions in sarcoidosis patients (53). Activation of STAT3 is associated with M2-like macrophage polarization (54). In the *in vitro* human granuloma model we also observed a subset of STAT1-regulated genes that were DE between sarcoidosis and LTBI following *M.tb.* antigen stimulation, suggesting a more complex signaling landscape. Indeed, the observed co-existence of both non-CD163-expressing macrophages and CD163-expressing macrophages in the granuloma-like structures (Figure 5) supports heterogeneous signaling at the level of the granuloma. Collectively, data from the model with respect to transcriptome-based network characteristics, immune signaling dysfunction, and macrophage immunohistological protein expression patterns reflective of diseased tissues indicate that antigen-stimulated PBMCs derived from patients with sarcoidosis has the ability to manifest the complex and, as yet, undefined genetic features that predispose to sarcoidosis.



## MATHEMATICAL MODELING OF SARCOIDOSIS

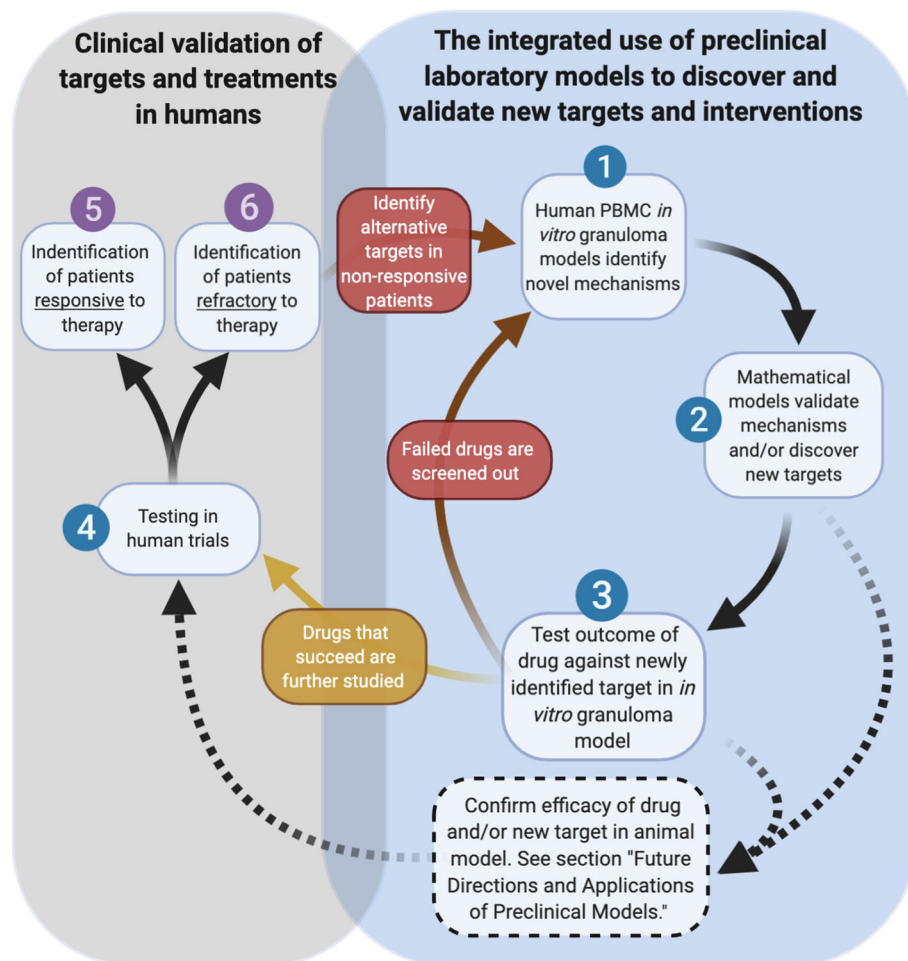
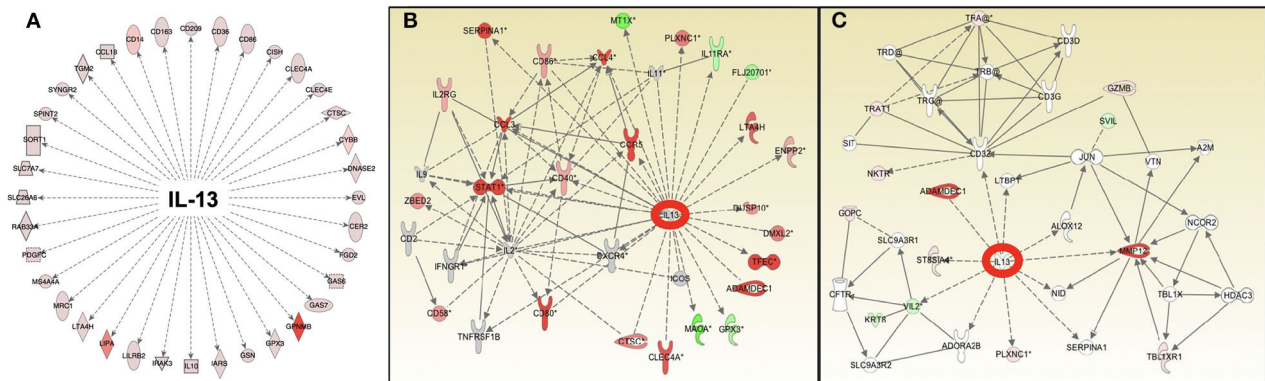
As cell-based laboratory models continue to advance, the use of mathematical models will act in concert with them to accelerate the pace of discovery (55, 56). A computational model of sarcoidosis has been established and is capable of modeling physical measurements and parameters based on input from companion *in vitro* models and human studies to model the interconnectedness of the cytokine, chemokine, and growth factor proteins contributing to granuloma formation over time (57). We envision that the mathematical model can be used to rapidly interrogate the complex interplay of cells and inflammatory mediators on the evolution of granuloma formation over time through the manipulation of a variable (cytokine for example) or combination of variables, thus informing on specific druggable targets in sarcoidosis. Targets identified in this manner can be rapidly tested in the *in vitro* model for efficacy and thus be combined in a synergistic fashion to bring new therapies (mono or in combo with another) into human trials to effectively inhibit the cycle of pathological granuloma formation (Figure 7).

## FUTURE DIRECTIONS AND APPLICATIONS OF PRECLINICAL MODELS

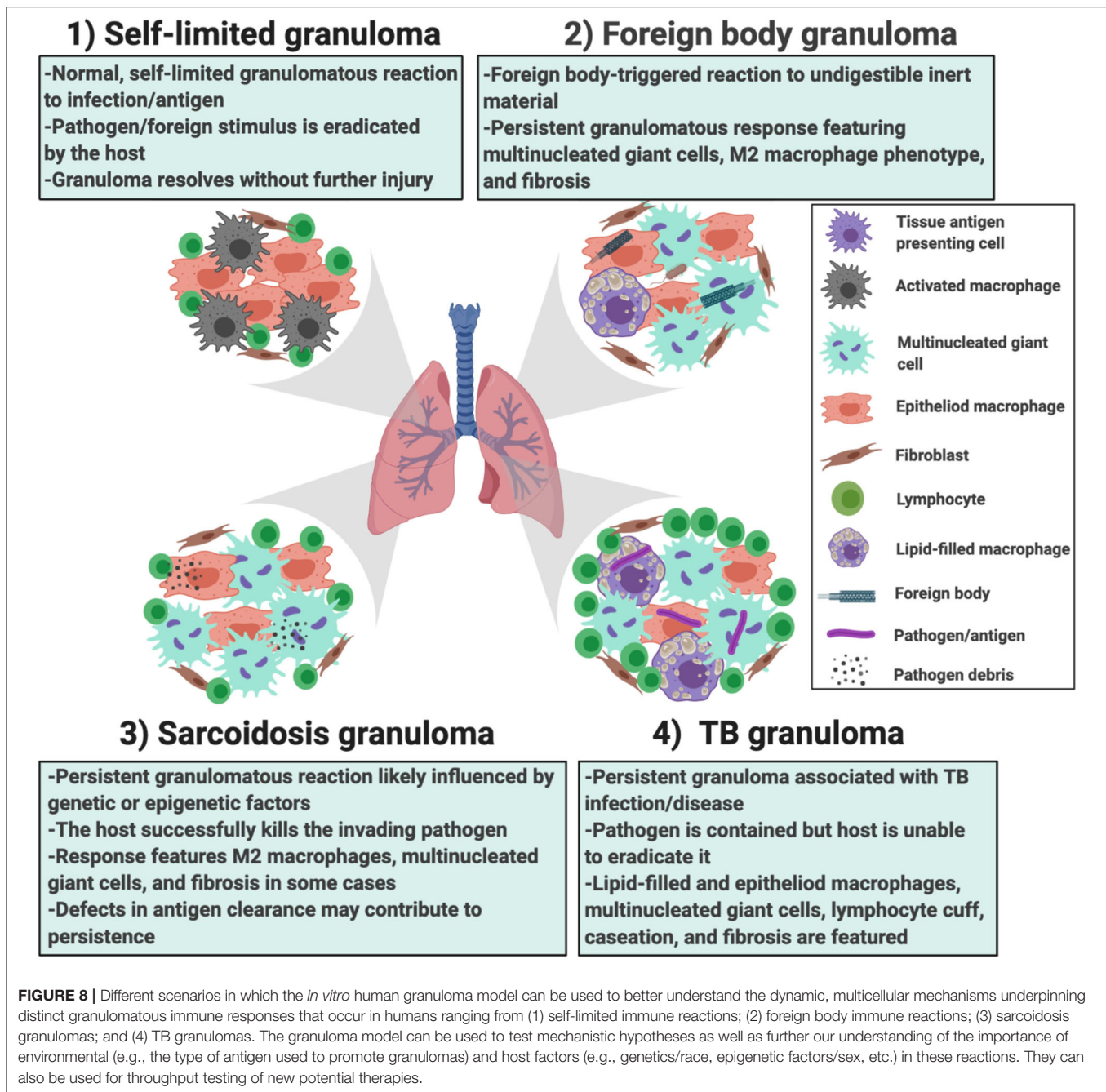
As we look toward the future of therapeutic development in sarcoidosis, the role of animal models is currently unclear. Undoubtedly animal models have proven valuable for defining new aspects of disease pathogenesis and pre-clinical testing of new therapeutics. Relevant to sarcoidosis, novel imaging techniques can be performed in mice to enable powerful visual

insights into the interplay of immune cells and tissue stroma (58). The future development of new transgenic animal models of sarcoidosis, however, will be contingent upon identifying disease-causing genetic factors in humans. An alternative approach would be to “humanize” animals, a process involving the replacement of the native bone marrow with stem cells from human sarcoidosis donors. There are inherent limitations of this approach, including impaired adaptive immunity in the humanized mice (59), which likely hinder these models from accurately modeling the full cellular and molecular determinants of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis. A humanized model of TB demonstrated pathology that closely modeled human disease, lending promise to this approach in the future (60). We envision a future role of humanized animal models of sarcoidosis that are explored in parallel with *in vitro* human granuloma models as complementary platforms for testing new therapies and evaluating pharmacokinetic and toxicity aspects ahead of human trials (Figure 7).

In addition to the providing greater insights into granuloma formation in sarcoidosis, the *in vitro* human granuloma model could be leveraged to screen novel therapies and determine the contribution of specific genes to granuloma formation using siRNA or CRISPR technology (Figure 7). Because the model accounts for the inherent genetic variables that predispose to disease, it could be used to gain insights into the ethnic/racial and gender disparities characteristic of this disease. Given that approximately one-third of patients have a progressive form of the disease (61), the model may be able to clarify the unique mechanisms driving granuloma formation in this severe phenotype. An additional strength of the *in vitro* human granuloma model is that it can be used to better understand the dynamic, multicellular mechanisms underpinning distinct







granulomatous immune responses that occur in humans and is not restricted to sarcoidosis (**Figure 8**). For example, the model can be used to explore mechanisms driving early granulomatous responses to etiologic factors other than TB antigens, including exposures to foreign bodies.

There are some caveats of current *in vitro* cell culture models to address. For example, the *in vitro* human granuloma model is likely not capturing the entire spectrum of disease due to the absence of a tissue-mimicking environment. Recent advances in organ-on-a-chip technology are beginning to provide new opportunities in *in vitro* cell culture models such as the modeling of more complex cell interactions involving extracellular matrix

components and stromal cells, although to date most of these models lack immune cells (62). Enabling the cross-talk between immune cells and matrix cells such as fibroblasts may allow for mechanisms driving fibrotic changes to be modeled in sarcoidosis, a signature feature of severe disease phenotypes (63). Organ-on-a-chip technology also allows for the continuous perfusion of cells, such as PBMCs, through a vascular-like system, thus potentially modeling cellular recruitment processes and enabling a more prolonged study of the eventual fate of granulomas (i.e., self-perpetuating vs. disaggregating). As with any modeling endeavor, it is challenging to know when a model is “good enough.” In the case of sarcoidosis, any



modeling advancement must be weighed against the added cost, throughput potential, and the burden of validation.

## CONCLUSION

The failure to effectively model sarcoidosis in the laboratory or in animals continues to hinder the discovery and translation of new, targeted treatments. Preclinical models that are capable of clarifying the significant knowledge gap surrounding the triggers and mechanisms driving granuloma formation and self-perpetuation in sarcoidosis will be key to this cause. Compared to modeling approaches that study only a single cell type, the patient-derived PBMC-based *in vitro* granuloma model allows for the interrogation of antigen-immune cell interplay and related cell-cell interactions driving the various stages of granuloma formation in sarcoidosis and underpinned by the complex and, as yet, undefined genetic features of this disease. The *in vitro* human granuloma model provides a powerful approach to addressing critical knowledge gaps in sarcoidosis, and we envision its complementary use with other pre-clinical

models will likely accelerate progress toward identifying and testing new drugs and drug combinations that can be rapidly brought to clinical trials.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

EC, LS, and LL wrote the article. EC and LL contributed to designing the figures and table for the article. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the following grants: NIH through The Ohio State University Center for Clinical and Translational Science (Clinical and Translational Science Award UL1TR001070 [EC and LS]), ATS Foundation/Mallinckrodt Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Research Fellowship, and a Sarcoidosis Disease Model Grant from the Foundation for Sarcoidosis Research.

## REFERENCES

- Baughman RP, Field S, Costabel U, Crystal RG, Culver DA, Drent M, et al. Sarcoidosis in America. Analysis based on health care use. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2016) 13:1244–52. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201511-760OC
- Gerke AK, Judson MA, Cozier YC, Culver DA, Koth LL. Disease burden and variability in sarcoidosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* (2017) 14:S421–8. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201707-564OT
- James DG. Centenary commemoration of sarcoidosis and of Jonathan Hutchinson. *Br Med J.* (1969) 2:109–10. doi: 10.1136/bmj.2.5649.109
- Chen ES, Moller DR. Etiology of sarcoidosis. *Clin Chest Med.* (2008) 29:365–77. doi: 10.1016/j.ccm.2008.03.011
- Venet A, Hance AJ, Saltini C, Robinson BW, Crystal RG. Enhanced alveolar macrophage-mediated antigen-induced T-lymphocyte proliferation in sarcoidosis. *J Clin Invest.* (1985) 75:293–301. doi: 10.1172/JCI111688
- Jakubzick C, Gautier EL, Gibbings SL, Sojka DK, Schlitzer A, Johnson TE, et al. Minimal differentiation of classical monocytes as they survey steady-state tissues and transport antigen to lymph nodes. *Immunity.* (2013) 39:599–610. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.007
- Huang Z, Luo Q, Guo Y, Chen J, Xiong G, Peng Y, et al. Mycobacterium tuberculosis-induced polarization of human macrophage orchestrates the formation and development of tuberculous granulomas *in vitro*. *PLoS ONE.* (2015) 10:e0129744. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0129744
- Guirado E, Mbawuik U, Keiser TL, Arcos J, Azad AK, Wang SH, et al. Characterization of host and microbial determinants in individuals with latent tuberculosis infection using a human granuloma model. *MBio.* (2015) 6:e02537–14. doi: 10.1128/mBio.02537-14
- Wang H, Maeda Y, Fukutomi Y, Makino M. An *in vitro* model of *Mycobacterium leprae* induced granuloma formation. *BMC Infect Dis.* (2013) 13:279. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-13-279
- Crouser ED, White P, Caceres EG, Julian MW, Papp AC, Locke LW, et al. A novel *in vitro* human granuloma model of sarcoidosis and latent tuberculosis infection. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2017) 57:487–98. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2016-0321OC
- Doherty DE, Downey GP, Worthen GS, Haslett C, Henson PM. Monocyte retention and migration in pulmonary inflammation. Requirement for neutrophils. *Lab Invest.* (1988) 59:200–13.
- Ichiyasu H, Suga M, Matsukawa A, Iyonaga K, Mizobe T, Takahashi T, et al. Functional roles of MCP-1 in Propionibacterium acnes-induced, T cell-mediated pulmonary granulomatosis in rabbits. *J Leukoc Biol.* (1999) 65:482–91. doi: 10.1002/jlb.65.4.482
- Maus UA, Wellmann S, Hampl C, Kuziel WA, Srivastava M, Mack M, et al. CCR2-positive monocytes recruited to inflamed lungs downregulate local CCL2 chemokine levels. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2005) 288:L350–8. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00061.2004
- Reijerkerk EP, Veldhuis Kroeze EJ, van Sloet Oldruitenborgh-Oosterbaan M. Equine sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2009) 26:20–3. doi: 10.2746/09577308X307815
- Hu Y, Yibrehu B, Zabini D, Kuebler WM. Animal models of sarcoidosis. *Cell Tissue Res.* (2017) 367:651–61. doi: 10.1007/s00441-016-2526-3
- Werner JL, Escolero SG, Hewlett JT, Mak TN, Williams BP, Eishi Y, et al. Induction of pulmonary granuloma formation by propionibacterium acnes is regulated by MyD88 and Nox2. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2017) 56:121–30. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2016-0035OC
- Huizar I, Malur A, Midgette YA, Kukoly C, Chen P, Ke PC, et al. Novel murine model of chronic granulomatous lung inflammation elicited by carbon nanotubes. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2011) 45:858–66. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2010-0401OC
- Pagan AJ, Ramakrishnan L. The formation and function of granulomas. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2018) 36:639–65. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-100022
- Ohtani H. Granuloma cells in chronic inflammation express CD205 (DEC205) antigen and harbor proliferating T lymphocytes: similarity to antigen-presenting cells. *Pathol Int.* (2013) 63:85–93. doi: 10.1111/pin.12036
- Linke M, Pham HT, Katholnig K, Schnoller T, Miller A, Demel F, et al. Chronic signaling via the metabolic checkpoint kinase mTORC1 induces macrophage granuloma formation and marks sarcoidosis progression. *Nat Immunol.* (2017) 18:293–302. doi: 10.1038/ni.3655
- Tee AR, Fingar DC, Manning BD, Kwiatkowski DJ, Cantley LC, Blenis J. Tuberous sclerosis complex-1 and -2 gene products function together to inhibit mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)-mediated downstream signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2002) 99:13571–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.202476899
- Fontenot AP, Faltz MT, Kappler JW, Dai S, McKee AS. Beryllium-induced hypersensitivity: genetic susceptibility and neoantigen generation. *J Immunol.* (2016) 196:22–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502011

23. Rossman MD. Chronic beryllium disease: diagnosis and management. *Environ Health Perspect.* (1996) 104(Suppl.5):945–7. doi: 10.1289/ehp.96104s5945
24. Li L, Silveira LJ, Hamzeh N, Gillespie M, Mroz PM, Mayer AS, et al. Beryllium-induced lung disease exhibits expression profiles similar to sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 47:1797–808. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01469-2015
25. Muller-Quernheim J, Gaede KI, Fireman E, Zissel G. Diagnoses of chronic beryllium disease within cohorts of sarcoidosis patients. *Eur Respir J.* (2006) 27:1190–5. doi: 10.1183/09031936.06.00112205
26. Celada LJ, Kropski JA, Herazo-Maya JD, Luo W, Creecy A, Abad AT, et al. PD-1 up-regulation on CD4(+) T cells promotes pulmonary fibrosis through STAT3-mediated IL-17A and TGF-beta1 production. *Sci Transl Med.* (2018) 10:aar8356. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aar8356
27. Yang IV, Konigsberg I, MacPhail K, Li L, Davidson EJ, Mroz PM, et al. DNA methylation changes in lung immune cells are associated with granulomatous lung disease. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2019) 60:96–105. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0177OC
28. Grunewald J, Kaiser Y, Ostadkarampour M, Rivera NV, Vezzi F, Lotstedt B, et al. T-cell receptor-HLA-DRB1 associations suggest specific antigens in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2016) 47:898–909. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01209-2015
29. Chen ES, Song Z, Willett MH, Heine S, Yung RC, Liu MC, et al. Serum amyloid A regulates granulomatous inflammation in sarcoidosis through Toll-like receptor-2. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2010) 181:360–73. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200905-0696OC
30. Freemer M, King TE Jr. The ACCESS study: characterization of sarcoidosis in the United States. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164:1754–5. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.10.210911b
31. Kuberski T, Yourison I. Coccidioidomycosis A cause of sarcoidosis. *Open Forum Infect Dis.* (2017) 4:ofw117. doi: 10.1093/ofid/ofw117
32. Wheat LJ, French ML, Wass JL. Sarcoidlike manifestations of histoplasmosis. *Arch Intern Med.* (1989) 149:2421–6. doi: 10.1001/archinte.149.11.2421
33. Yamamoto K, Uchida K, Furukawa A, Tamura T, Ishige Y, Negi M, et al. Catalase expression of propionibacterium acnes may contribute to intracellular persistence of the bacterium in sinus macrophages of lymph nodes affected by sarcoidosis. *Immunol Res.* (2019) 67:182–93. doi: 10.1007/s12026-019-09077-9
34. Song Z, Marzilli L, Greenlee BM, Chen ES, Silver RF, Askin FB, et al. Mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase is a tissue antigen and target of the adaptive immune response in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Exp Med.* (2005) 201:755–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040429
35. Elkington P, Lerm M, Kapoor N, Mahon R, Pienaar E, Huh D, et al. *In vitro* granuloma models of tuberculosis: potential and challenges. *J Infect Dis.* (2019) 219:1858–66. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiz2020
36. Celada LJ, Hawkins C, Drake WP. The etiologic role of infectious antigens in sarcoidosis pathogenesis. *Clin Chest Med.* (2015) 36:561–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ccm.2015.08.001
37. Locke L, White P, Julian M, Bicer S, Papp A, Sadee W, et al. Human sarcoidosis vs TB: all granulomas are not created equally. C31. *Transl Stud Sarcoidosis.* (2019) A4500. doi: 10.1164/ajrcm-conference.2019.199.1\_MeetingAbstracts.A4500
38. Zoncu R, Bar-Peled L, Efeyan A, Wang S, Sancak Y, Sabatini DM. mTORC1 senses lysosomal amino acids through an inside-out mechanism that requires the vacuolar H(+)-ATPase. *Science.* (2011) 334:678–83. doi: 10.1126/science.1207056
39. Bennett D, Bargagli E, Refini RM, Rottoli P. New concepts in the pathogenesis of sarcoidosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med.* (2019) 13:981–91. doi: 10.1080/17476348.2019.1655401
40. Murray PJ. Macrophage polarization. *Annu Rev Physiol.* (2017) 79:541–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-022516-034339
41. Gordon S. Alternative activation of macrophages. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2003) 3:23–35. doi: 10.1038/nri978
42. Prokop S, Heppner FL, Goebel HH, Stenzel W. M2 polarized macrophages and giant cells contribute to myofibrosis in neuromuscular sarcoidosis. *Am J Pathol.* (2011) 178:1279–86. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2010.11.065
43. Shamaei M, Mortaz E, Pourabdollah M, Garssen J, Tabarsi P, Velayati A, et al. Evidence for M2 macrophages in granulomas from pulmonary sarcoidosis: a new aspect of macrophage heterogeneity. *Hum Immunol.* (2018) 79:63–9. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2017.10.009
44. Isohisa T, Asai J, Kanemaru M, Arita T, Tsutsumi M, Kaneko Y, et al. CD163-positive macrophage infiltration predicts systemic involvement in sarcoidosis. *J Cutan Pathol.* (2020) 47:584–91. doi: 10.1111/cup.13675
45. Locke LW, Crouser ED, White P, Julian MW, Guirado Caceres E, Papp AC, et al. IL-13-regulated macrophage polarization during granuloma formation in an *in vitro* human sarcoidosis model. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2018) 60:84–95. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0053OC
46. Martinez-Nunez RT, Louafi F, Sanchez-Elsner T. The interleukin 13 (IL-13) pathway in human macrophages is modulated by microRNA-155 via direct targeting of interleukin 13 receptor alpha1 (IL13Ralpha1). *J Biol Chem.* (2011) 286:1786–94. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.169367
47. Standiford TJ. Macrophage polarization in sarcoidosis: an unexpected accomplice? *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2019) 60:9–10. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0298ED
48. van Maarsseveen TCMT, Vos W, van Diest PJ. Giant cell formation in sarcoidosis: cell fusion or proliferation with non-division? *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2009) 155:476–86. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2008.03841.x
49. Helming L, Gordon S. Macrophage fusion induced by IL-4 alternative activation is a multistage process involving multiple target molecules. *Eur J Immunol.* (2007) 37:33–42. doi: 10.1002/eji.200636788
50. Finn AV, Nakano M, Polavarapu R, Karmali V, Saeed O, Zhao X, et al. Hemoglobin directs macrophage differentiation and prevents foam cell formation in human atherosclerotic plaques. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* (2012) 59:166–77. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2011.10.852
51. Mattila JT, Ojo OO, Kepka-Lenhart D, Marino S, Kim JH, Eum SY, et al. Microenvironments in tuberculous granulomas are delineated by distinct populations of macrophage subsets and expression of nitric oxide synthase and arginase isoforms. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:773–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300113
52. Rahal OM, Wolfe AR, Mandal PK, Larson R, Tin S, Jimenez C, et al. Blocking interleukin (IL)4- and IL13-mediated phosphorylation of STAT6 (Tyr641) decreases M2 polarization of macrophages and protects against macrophage-mediated radioresistance of inflammatory breast cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* (2018) 100:1034–43. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2017.11.043
53. Damsky W, Thakral D, McGeary MK, Leventhal J, Galan A, King B. Janus kinase inhibition induces disease remission in cutaneous sarcoidosis and granuloma annulare. *J Am Acad Dermatol.* (2020) 82:612–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jaad.2019.05.098
54. Tang L, Zhang H, Wang C, Li H, Zhang Q, Bai J. M2A and M2C macrophage subsets ameliorate inflammation and fibroproliferation in acute lung injury through interleukin 10 pathway. *Shock.* (2017) 48:119–29. doi: 10.1097/SHK.0000000000000820
55. Day J, Friedman A, Schlesinger LS. Modeling the immune rheostat of macrophages in the lung in response to infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2009) 106:11246–51. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0904846106
56. Marino S, Linderman JJ, Kirschner DE. A multifaceted approach to modeling the immune response in tuberculosis. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Syst Biol Med.* (2011) 3:479–89. doi: 10.1002/wsbm.131
57. Hao W, Crouser ED, Friedman A. Mathematical model of sarcoidosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:16065–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1417789111
58. Laschke MW, Vollmar B, Menger MD. The dorsal skinfold chamber: window into the dynamic interaction of biomaterials with their surrounding host tissue. *Eur Cell Mater.* (2011) 22:147–64. doi: 10.22203/eCM.v022a12
59. Skelton JK, Ortega-Prieto AM, Dörner M. A Hitchhiker's guide to humanized mice: new pathways to studying viral infections. *Immunology.* (2018) 154:50–61. doi: 10.1111/imm.12906
60. Calderon VE, Valbuena G, Goetz Y, Judy BM, Huante MB, Sutjita P, et al. A humanized mouse model of tuberculosis. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:e63331. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0063331

61. Lockstone HE, Sanderson S, Kulakova N, Baban D, Leonard A, Kok WL, et al. Gene set analysis of lung samples provides insight into pathogenesis of progressive, fibrotic pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2010) 181:1367–75. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200912-1855OC
62. Esch EW, Bahinski A, Huh D. Organs-on-chips at the frontiers of drug discovery. *Nat Rev Drug Discov.* (2015) 14:248–60. doi: 10.1038/nrd4539
63. Pechkovsky DV, Prasse A, Kollert F, Engel KM, Dentler J, Luttmann W, et al. Alternatively activated alveolar macrophages in pulmonary fibrosis-mediator production and intracellular signal transduction. *Clin Immunol.* (2010) 137:89–101. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2010.06.017

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Locke, Schlesinger and Crouser. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Sarcoidosis Epidemiology: Race Matters

**Kerry Maryse Hena\***

*Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care, and Sleep Medicine, Department of Medicine, New York University, New York, NY, United States*

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marc A. Judson,  
Albany Medical College, United States

### Reviewed by:

Robert Campbell,  
The University of Utah, United States  
Edward S. Chen,  
The Johns Hopkins Hospital,  
United States  
Karen Patterson,  
Brighton and Sussex Medical School,  
United Kingdom

### \*Correspondence:

Kerry Maryse Hena  
kerry.hena@nyulangone.org

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 23 February 2020

**Accepted:** 17 August 2020

**Published:** 15 September 2020

### Citation:

Hena KM (2020) Sarcoidosis  
Epidemiology: Race Matters.  
Front. Immunol. 11:537382.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.537382

Rather than a single disease entity, sarcoidosis may be a constellation of “sarcoidoses” with a characteristic pattern of organ involvement and clinic course, depending upon the triggering exposure and underlying epidemiologic factors such as race. This review examines the racial disparities inherent to sarcoidosis disease course and mortality and discusses factors that may be responsible for these findings. In the United States, black patients with sarcoidosis experience more severe pulmonary disease, more multiorgan involvement, and an overall worse prognosis with higher rates of hospitalization and mortality. Beyond inherent genotype, ascertainment and access to medical care, physician implicit bias, and patient perceived discrimination likely play a role. Moving forward, epidemiologic concepts can be used to formulate strategies for control, treatment, and even prevention of disease in black Americans at risk for developing life-altering or life-threatening sarcoidosis phenotypes. Identification and rectification of modifiable risk factors such as socioeconomic status, lack of insurance, and financial barriers to care as well as the incorporation of implicit bias training for physician will likely lead to improvement in discordant outcomes.

**Keywords:** sarcoidosis, black race/ethnicity, sarcoidosis epidemiology, sarcoidosis mortality, implicit bias, health equity

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a multisystem disease characterized by granulomatous inflammation. Although its etiology remains unknown, sarcoidosis is believed to represent a genetically primed abnormal immune response to an antigenic exposure (1). Rather than a single disease entity, sarcoidosis may be a constellation of “sarcoidoses” with a characteristic phenotype, depending upon the triggering exposure and underlying genotype. As such, race plays an important role in sarcoidosis epidemiology, disease presentation, and clinical outcomes (2).

In the United States, in particular, different phenotypic expressions are found between black and white subjects, likely resulting from genetics, environment, socioeconomic, implicit or racial biases, or a combination thereof. Given the current political climate and impetus for change in the United States, it is important to shed light on discordant clinical outcomes in vulnerable patient populations. This article examines the racial disparities inherent to sarcoidosis disease course and mortality and discusses factors that may be responsible for these findings.



## INCIDENCE AND PREVALENCE

Consistently, black subjects are reported to be most affected by sarcoidosis, black females even more so. Studies reporting incidence and prevalence of sarcoidosis, broken down by race and sex if available, are presented in **Table 1**.

Dating back to the 1960's, researcher Andrew Z. Keller reported significantly different frequency distributions of sarcoidosis with black patients being more commonly diagnosed and treated than whites (12). In the 1990's, an analysis of race in patients from Detroit, Michigan suggested that the relative rates of sarcoidosis in black compared to white patients was as high as 4:1 (10.9/100,000 per year in whites and 35.5/100,000 in blacks) (10). In this study by Rybicki and colleagues, the highest annual age-specific incidence was found in black females aged 30–39 years (107/100,000) (10). A later analysis of sarcoidosis based on U.S. managed healthcare use from 2009 to 2013 showed that the incidence and prevalence of sarcoidosis was significantly higher for black (17.8 and 141.4 per 100,000) than for white individuals (8.1 and 49.8); the highest prevalence for sarcoidosis was again noted in black females (178.5) (4). Of note, additional minority populations, such as Hispanic and Asian patients, were significantly less likely to have sarcoidosis than black or white patients, consistent with what has been suggested in the past (4, 13). More recently, amongst participants in the Black Women's Health Study, incidence rates were observed as high as 71 per 100,000 per year in African American females (6).

In summary, sarcoidosis incidence and prevalence vary greatly based on race with a strong predilection for black populations in the United States, which may be the result of race-specific genetic associations and environmental socioeconomic factors.

## GENETIC PREDISPOSITION

As stated previously, sarcoidosis likely results from an environmental insult in a genetically susceptible host. The high incidence and prevalence of sarcoidosis in black subjects suggests an inherent genetic susceptibility. In fact, first-degree relatives of black sarcoidosis cases have about a 3-fold disease risk increase (14).

Multiple sarcoidosis susceptibility loci have been explored in candidate gene and genome-wide association studies. These include the highly polymorphic human leukocyte antigen (HLA) genes, residing in the class II major histocompatibility complex (MHC) on chromosome 6, as well as other genes that influence antigen processing and presentation, T-cell activation and recruitment, and granulomatous inflammation at the core of sarcoidosis immunopathogenesis. A particular HLA allele, DQB1\*0602, was shown to confer both increased susceptibility to sarcoidosis and a predilection for radiographic progression of disease in a family-based genetic association analysis of sarcoidosis in U.S. black families (15). Conversely, Butyrophilin-like 2 (BTNL2), which also resides in the class II MHC region on chromosome 6 and probably functions as a T-cell co-stimulatory molecule, has been shown to have a more modest association with sarcoidosis in black compared to white populations; this may be due to greater allelic diversity or

an antagonistic effect of HLA class II risk alleles on BTNL2-associated risk in black samples (16). Amongst black siblings enrolled into the Sarcoidosis Genetic Analysis Consortium (SAGA), a genome scan found the strongest linkage signal on chromosome 5 (17). Subsequent fine mapping studies indicated a sarcoidosis susceptibility gene on chromosome 5q11.2 and a gene protective effect on 5p15.2 (18). Further stratification of black families by genetically determined ancestry revealed linkage differences by subpopulation, with previously reported linkage signals at 1p22, 3p21-14, 11p15, and 17q21 specific to ancestral heritage (19).

In all, given the identification of multiple candidate genes and suggestive regions for linkage, it is likely that more than one gene influences sarcoidosis susceptibility and disease presentation in black populations. This is further confounded by ancestral differences in admixed black communities residing in the United States.

## DISEASE PRESENTATION

In sarcoidosis the granulomatous inflammation can affect virtually all organs and tissues. However, disease presentation, including extent and severity of disease, has been shown to vary based on demographic variables such as race. A Case-Control Etiologic Study of Sarcoidosis (ACCESS)—a prospective, multicenter study of sarcoidosis patients enrolled within 6 months of diagnosis—provided an opportunity to examine the association of demographic measures, socioeconomic status and barriers to care with severity of disease at presentation, as defined by extent of organ involvement, chest radiographic staging and basic spirometry (20, 21).

As far as organ involvement at presentation, ACCESS showed that black patients tend to experience more extrapulmonary sarcoidosis, affecting the skin (other than erythema nodosum), bone marrow, liver, extrathoracic lymph nodes and eyes (20). Calcium dysmetabolism, on the other hand, was more common in white patients (20). Only pulmonary involvement was independent of age, sex and race (20). Later ACCESS analyses demonstrated that lower income, the absence of private or Medicare health insurance, and other barriers to care were associated with sarcoidosis severity at presentation, as were black race and female sex (21). In comparison to ACCESS whites, ACCESS blacks were more likely to have more organs involved and lower FVC % predicted as well as family income of <US\$20,000 and to have other public insurance such as Medicaid (21).

Therefore, in addition to a suspected genetic predisposition for more severe pulmonary and extrapulmonary disease, the association of black race with socioeconomic status (low income, public insurance) and severity of disease at presentation suggests that black patients are more likely to have financial barriers to care and resultant delay in seeking care than their white counterparts (21). Additionally, implicit bias—any unconsciously-held set of associations about a social group—impacts the behavior of both physicians and black patients, with physicians potentially discounting symptoms of sarcoidosis in

**TABLE 1 |** Sarcoidosis incidence estimates reported in the literature.

References	Country	Sex, race/ethnicity	Time period	Incidence per 100,000	Data source
Arkema et al. (3)	Sweden	Male and female, race not reported	2003–2013	11.5	National Patient Register
Baughman et al. (4)	USA	Male and female, multiracial	2010–2013	Black: 17.8 White: 8.1 Hispanic: 4.3 Asian: 3.2	Optum Health Care Database
Coquart et al. (5)	Guadeloupe, West Indies	Male and female, Afro Caribbean	2003–2010	2.3	Hospital and laboratory databases
Cozier et al. (6)	USA	Female, black	1995–2007	71	Black Women's Health Study, self-reported sarcoidosis
Duchemann et al. (7)	France, Greater Paris	Male and female, multiracial	2012	Overall: 4.9 Afro Caribbean: 16.9 North African: 9.7 Other: 6.4 European: 2.4	Hospitals in Seine-Saint-Denise County; social security
Dumas et al. (8)	USA	Female, multiracial	1989–2011	Overall: 11 Black: 43 White: 11	Nurses' Health Study II, self-reported
Hillerdal et al. (9)	Sweden, Uppsala County	Male and female, race not reported	1966–1980	Overall: 19 Male: 16.5 Female: 21.7	General Health Screening
Rybicki et al. (10)	USA, Detroit, MI	Male and female, multiracial	1990–1994	Black: 35.5 White: 10.9	Health Alliance Plan HMO
Ungprasert et al. (11)	USA, Olmsted County, MN	Male and female, 90% white	1976–2013	Male: 10.5 Female: 11	Rochester Epidemiology Project

black patients until more severe and/or black patients delaying care out of medical mistrust or perceived discrimination (22–25).

## CLINICAL COURSE

While sarcoidosis tends to improve or remain stable in the majority of patients, longitudinal studies have shown worse outcomes are associated with black race and/or lower annual family income (26, 27). In the ACCESS 2 years follow-up study, black patients had a higher likelihood of decreasing FVC and developing new organ involvement over time (26). Similarly, clinical data from a large cohort of sarcoidosis patients followed at Medical University of South Carolina over a 12-years period, showed that black patients had more advanced radiographic stages of sarcoidosis, more organ involvement, and more frequently required anti-sarcoidosis medication compared to white patients (27).

Furthermore, black patients tend to have a higher rate of hospitalization for sarcoidosis. An analysis of the National Hospital Discharge Survey (NHDS) from 1979 to 2000 showed that mean rates of hospitalization were nine times higher for black patients (28). A retrospective study of the Nationwide Inpatient Sample supported this trend, demonstrating a near doubling of hospitalizations among sarcoidosis patients, with disproportionate rate increases in black, female, and older patients from 1998 to 2008 (29).

As such, black patients with sarcoidosis experience worse prognosis, more multiorgan involvement, and a higher rate of hospitalization. Beyond inherent genotype, ascertainment and access to preventative and primary care may also be playing a role in this disparity of outcomes for black individuals, as is implicit bias.

## MORTALITY

Many patients with sarcoidosis have a benign clinical course, but for some, it is a chronic, life-altering, and even fatal disease. While overall mortality rates from sarcoidosis have been shown to be increasing, significant differences exist based on race. Data from the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS), demonstrated a 3% average yearly increase in mortality rate for all-comers with sarcoidosis from 1988 to 2007 (30). However, the greatest absolute increase in sarcoidosis-related deaths was among black females (10 deaths per million) followed by black males (three deaths per million), in comparison to at most one death per million in white males or females (30). The most common cause of death was sarcoidosis itself; younger sarcoidosis decedents with pulmonary fibrosis were more likely to be black than white and have a cardiac involvement contribute to death. A later study using NCHS data from 1999 to 2010 with a focus on racial and sex disparities, showed a 12 times higher age-adjusted mortality rate for black patients compared with white patients

(16 vs. 1.3 per million, respectively) (31). Again, black sarcoidosis decedents died at an earlier age and more often had associated pulmonary hypertension (31). An early study by Gideon and Mannino reported a U.S. sarcoidosis mortality ratio, black: white, of 14:1 (32).

This race-specific trend of higher mortality from sarcoidosis at a younger age in black patients has multiple potential explanations, some more alarming than others. Hypotheses include increased incidence and severity of disease, a predilection for the lethal complications of pulmonary fibrosis and pulmonary hypertension, as well as long-standing systemic health and social inequities.

## RACISM

As the Covid-19 pandemic has so powerfully illustrated, race plays a significant role as a determinant of health in the United States (33). Beyond socioeconomic factors, perceived discrimination has been linked to adverse health outcomes in mental and physical health domains (23–25). In addition to implicit or racial biases, the perception of discrimination or stigma of inferiority appears to induce physiological and psychological arousal with direct deleterious health consequences (34). While this has not been elucidated specifically in sarcoidosis, the association of perceived discrimination with poorer health outcomes has been explored across a broad range of outcomes, including cardiac disease, renal insufficiency and subclinical cerebrovascular disease (23–25).

## FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Despite its nineteenth century origin and more than 100 years of inquiry, much about sarcoidosis is still unknown. Perhaps this is because of its many points of divergence—its variant epidemiology, varied triggering exposures and ultimately

variable clinical phenotypes or “sarcoidoses.” Regardless, its higher contraction and death rates in black Americans deserves further attention.

Ideally, future studies performed will improve our understating of the relationships among exposure, race and other epidemiologic factors, with current clinical phenotypes and outcomes. Such endeavors should include large, matched epidemiologic studies conducted in racially diverse populations, facilitated by large population data sets and disease registries. In addition to facilitating etiologic hypotheses of the exposure–host interaction at the core of sarcoidosis pathophysiology, epidemiologic concepts should be used to formulate strategies for control, treatment, and even prevention of disease in Black Americans who are at the greatest risk for developing life-altering or life-threatening disease. Identification and rectification of modifiable risk factors such as socioeconomic status, lack of insurance, and financial barriers to care will likely lead to improved outcomes. Making anti-racism or implicit bias training an essential professional competency would equip physicians with the tools needed to address racism and its adverse health effects (35).

Finally, these findings should influence research in the areas of health disparities and disease processes among various racial groups and between the sexes throughout the world. Achieving health equity requires valuing all individuals and populations equally, recognizing and rectifying historical injustices, and providing resources according to need. Health disparities will be eliminated *only* when health equity is achieved (36).

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KH contributed a race-centered review of sarcoidosis epidemiology, highlighting racial disparities inherent to sarcoidosis disease course and mortality and discusses factors that may be responsible for these findings. She was the sole contributing author for this section.

## REFERENCES

- Valeyre D, Prasse A, Nunes H, Uzunhan Y, Brillet P-Y, Müller-Quernheim J. Sarcoidosis. *Lancet*. (2014) 383:1155–67. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60680-7
- Westney GE, Judson MA. Racial and ethnic disparities in sarcoidosis: from genetics to socioeconomic. *Clin Chest Med*. (2006) 27:453–62. doi: 10.1016/j.ccm.2006.04.002
- Arkema EV, Grunewald J, Kullberg S, Eklund A, Askling J. Sarcoidosis incidence and prevalence: a nationwide register-based assessment in Sweden. *Eur Respiratory J*. (2016) 48:1690–9. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00477-2016
- Baughman R, Field S, Costabel U, Crystal R, Culver D, Drent M, et al. Sarcoidosis in America: analysis based on health care use. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. (2016) 13:1244–52. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201511-760OC
- Coquart N, Cadelis G, Tressières B, Cordel N. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis in Afro-Caribbean people: a 7-year retrospective study in Guadeloupe. *Int J Dermatol*. (2014) 54:188–92. doi: 10.1111/ijd.12633
- Cozier YC, Berman JS, Palmer JR, Boggs DA, Serlin DM, Rosenberg L. Sarcoidosis in black women in the United States: data from the Black Women's Health Study. *Chest*. (2011) 139:144–50. doi: 10.1378/chest.10-0413
- Duchemann B, Annesi-Maesano I, Naurois CJD, Sanyal S, Brillet P-Y, Brauner M, et al. Prevalence and incidence of interstitial lung diseases in a multi-ethnic county of Greater Paris. *Eur Respiratory J*. (2017) 50:1602419. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02419-2016
- Dumas O, Abramovitz L, Wiley AS, Cozier YC, Camargo CA. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis in a prospective cohort study of U.S. Women. *Ann Am Thoracic Soc*. (2016) 13:67–71. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201508-568BC
- Hillerdal G, Nöu E, Osterman K, Schmekel B. Sarcoidosis: epidemiology and prognosis. A 15-year European study. *Am Rev Respir Dis*. (1984) 130:29–32.
- Rybicki BA, Major M, Popovich J Jr, Maliarik MJ, Iannuzzi MC. Racial differences in sarcoidosis incidence: a 5-year study in a health maintenance organization. *Am J Epidemiol*. (1997) 145:234–41. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a009096
- Ungprasert P, Crowson CS, Matteson EL. Influence of gender on epidemiology and clinical manifestations of sarcoidosis: a population-based retrospective cohort study 1976–2013. *Lung*. (2017) 195:87–91. doi: 10.1007/s00408-016-9952-6
- Keller AZ. Hospital, age, racial, occupational, geographical, clinical and survivorship characteristics in the epidemiology of sarcoidosis. *Am J Epidemiol*. (1971) 94:222–30. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a121316
- Izumi T. Symposium: population differences in clinical features and prognosis of sarcoidosis throughout the world. *Sarcoidosis*. (1992) 9:S105–18.

14. Rybicki BA, Iannuzzi MC, Frederick MM, Thompson BW, Rossman MD, Bresnitz EA, et al. Familial aggregation of sarcoidosis. A case-control etiologic study of sarcoidosis (ACCESS). *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164:2085–91. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.11.2106001
15. Iannuzzi MC, Maliarik MJ, Poisson LM, Rybicki BA. Sarcoidosis susceptibility and resistance HLA-DQB1 alleles in African Americans. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2003) 167:1225–31. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200209-1097OC
16. Rybicki BA, Walewski JL, Maliarik MJ, Kian H, Iannuzzi MC, ACCESS Research Group. The BTNL2 gene and sarcoidosis susceptibility in African Americans and Whites. *Am J Hum Genet.* (2005) 77:491–9. doi: 10.1086/444435
17. Iannuzzi MC, Iyengar SK, Gray-McGuire C, Elston RC, Baughman RP, Donohue JE, et al. Genome-wide search for sarcoidosis susceptibility genes in African Americans. *Genes Immun.* (2005) 6:509–18. doi: 10.1038/sj.gene.6364235
18. Gray-McGuire C, Sinha R, Iyengar S, Millard C, Rybicki BA, Elston RC, et al. Genetic characterization and fine mapping of susceptibility loci for sarcoidosis in African Americans on chromosome 5. *Hum Genet.* (2006) 120:420–30. doi: 10.1007/s00439-006-0201-6
19. Thompson CL, Rybicki BA, Iannuzzi MC, Elston RC, Iyengar SK, Gray-McGuire C, et al. Reduction of sample heterogeneity through use of population substructure: an example from a population of African American families with sarcoidosis. *Am J Hum Genet.* (2006) 79:606–13. doi: 10.1086/507847
20. Baughman RP, Teirstein AS, Judson MA, Rossman MD, Yeager Jr H, Bresnitz EA, et al. Clinical characteristics of patients in a case control study of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164:1885–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.10.2104046
21. Rabin DL, Thompson B, Brown KM, Judson MA, Huang X, Lackland DT, et al. Sarcoidosis: social predictors of severity at presentation. *Eur Respir J.* (2004) 24:601–8. doi: 10.1183/09031936.04.00070503
22. Blair IV, Steiner JF, Havranek EP. Unconscious (implicit) bias and health disparities: where do we go from here? *Perm J.* (2011) 15:71–78.
23. LaVeist TA, Nickerson KJ, Bowie JV. Attitudes about racism, medical mistrust, and satisfaction with care among African American and white cardiac patients. *Med Care Res Rev.* (2000) 57(Suppl.1):146–61. doi: 10.1177/1077558700057001S07
24. Beydoun MA, Poggi-Burke A, Zonderman AB, Rostant OS, Evans MK, Crews DC. Perceived discrimination and longitudinal change in kidney function among urban adults. *Psychosom Med.* (2017) 79:824–34. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0000000000000478
25. Beatty Moody DL, Taylor AD, Leibel DK, Al-Najjar E, Katzel LI, Davatzikos C, et al. Lifetime discrimination burden, racial discrimination, and subclinical cerebrovascular disease among African Americans. *Health Psychol.* (2019) 38:63–74. doi: 10.1037/hea0000638
26. Judson MA, Baughman RP, Thompson BW, Teirstein AS, Terrin ML, Rossman MD, et al. Two year prognosis of sarcoidosis: the ACCESS experience. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2003) 20:204–11.
27. Judson MA, Boan AD, Lackland DT. The clinical course of sarcoidosis: presentation, diagnosis, and treatment in a large white and black cohort in the United States. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2012) 29:119–27.
28. Foreman MG, Mannino DM, Kamugisha L, Westney GE. Hospitalization for patients with sarcoidosis:1979–2000. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2006) 23:124–129.
29. Gerke AK, Yang M, Tang F, Cavanaugh JE, Polgreen PM. Increased hospitalizations among sarcoidosis patients from 1998 to 2008: a population-based cohort study. *BMC Pulm Med.* (2012) 12:19. doi: 10.1186/1471-2466-12-19
30. Swigris JJ, Olson AL, Huie TJ, Fernandez-Perez ER, Solomon J, Sprunger D, et al. Sarcoidosis-related mortality in the United States from 1988 to 2007. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2011) 183:1524–30. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201010-1679OC
31. Mirsaedi M, Machado RF, Schraufnagel D, Sweiss NJ, Baughman RP. Racial difference in sarcoidosis mortality in the United States. *Chest.* (2015) 147:438–49. doi: 10.1378/chest.14-1120
32. Gideon NM, Mannino DM. Sarcoidosis mortality in the United States 1979–1991: an analysis of multiple-cause mortality data. *Am J Med.* (1996) 100:423–7. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9343(97)89518-6
33. Cyrus E, Clarke R, Hadley D, Bursac Z, Trepka MJ, Devieux JG, et al. The impact of COVID-19 on African American communities in the United States. *medRxiv [Preprint].* (2020). doi: 10.1101/2020.05.15.20096552
34. Williams DR, Neighbors HW, Jackson JS. Racial/ethnic discrimination and health: findings from community studies. *Am J Public Health.* (2008) 98(9Suppl.):S29–37. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.98.Supplement\_1.S29
35. Hardeman RR, Medina EM, Boyd RW. Stolen breaths. *N Engl J Med.* (2020) 383:197–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJMp2021072
36. Jones CP. Systems of power, axes of inequity: parallels, intersections, braiding the strands. *Med Care.* (2014) 52(10Suppl.3):S71–5. doi: 10.1097/MLR.00000000000000216

**Conflict of Interest:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Hena. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Matrix Metalloproteinase-12 Is Required for Granuloma Progression

Arjun Mohan<sup>1</sup>, Nicole Neequaye<sup>1</sup>, Anagha Malur<sup>1</sup>, Eman Soliman<sup>1,2</sup>, Matthew McPeck<sup>1</sup>, Nancy Leffler<sup>1</sup>, David Ogburn<sup>1</sup>, Debra A. Tokarz<sup>3</sup>, Warren Knudson<sup>4</sup>, Sina A. Gharib<sup>5</sup>, Lynn M. Schnapp<sup>6</sup>, Barbara P. Barna<sup>1</sup> and Mary Jane Thomassen<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care and Sleep Medicine, Department of Medicine, Brody School of Medicine- East Carolina University, Greenville, NC, United States, <sup>2</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Faculty of Pharmacy, Zagazig University, Zagazig, Egypt, <sup>3</sup> Department of Population Health and Pathobiology, College of Veterinary Medicine, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC, United States, <sup>4</sup> Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Brody School of Medicine- East Carolina University, Greenville, NC, United States, <sup>5</sup> Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care and Sleep Medicine, Computational Medicine Core, Center for Lung Biology, Department of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, United States, <sup>6</sup> Allergy, Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Department of Medicine, University of Wisconsin-Madison School of Medicine and Public Health, Madison, WI, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mark Slevin,  
Manchester Metropolitan University,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Jose Roberto Lapa E. Silva,  
Federal University of Rio de Janeiro,  
Brazil  
Juerg Hamacher,  
Lindenhofspital, Switzerland

### \*Correspondence:

Mary Jane Thomassen  
thomassenm@ecu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 20 April 2020

Accepted: 14 August 2020

Published: 18 September 2020

### Citation:

Mohan A, Neequaye N, Malur A,  
Soliman E, McPeck M, Leffler N,  
Ogburn D, Tokarz DA, Knudson W,  
Gharib SA, Schnapp LM, Barna BP  
and Thomassen MJ (2020) Matrix  
Metalloproteinase-12 Is Required  
for Granuloma Progression.  
Front. Immunol. 11:553949.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.553949

**Background:** Sarcoidosis is a chronic inflammatory disease of unknown cause characterized by granuloma formation. Mechanisms for chronic persistence of granulomas are unknown. Matrix Metalloproteinase-12 (MMP12) degrades extracellular matrix elastin and enables infiltration of immune cells responsible for inflammation and granuloma formation. Previous studies report increased MMP12 in sarcoidosis patients and association between MMP12 expression and disease severity. We also observed elevated MMP12 in our multiwall carbon nanotube (MWCNT) murine model of granulomatous inflammation. Here we hypothesized that MMP12 is important to acute and late phases of granuloma pathogenesis. To test this hypothesis, we analyzed granulomatous and inflammatory responses of *Mmp12* knock-out (KO) mice at 10 (acute) and 60 days (late) after MWCNT instillation.

**Methods:** C57BL/6 (wildtype) and *Mmp12* KO mice underwent oropharyngeal instillation of MWCNT. Lungs were harvested at 3, 10, 20, and 60 days post instillation for evaluation of MMP12 expression and granulomatous changes. Bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) cells were analyzed 60 days after MWCNT instillation for expression of mediators thought to play a role in sarcoid granulomatosis: peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma (PPAR $\gamma$ ), interferon-gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ), and CCL2 (MCP-1).

**Results:** Pulmonary granuloma appearance at 10 days after MWCNT instillation showed no differences between wildtype and *Mmp12* KO mice. In contrast, by 60 days after MWCNT instillation, *Mmp12* KO mice revealed markedly attenuated granuloma formation together with elevated PPAR $\gamma$  and reduced IFN $\gamma$  expression in BAL cells compared to wildtype. Unexpectedly, *Mmp12* KO mice further demonstrated increased alveolar macrophages with increased CCL2 at 60 days.

**Conclusions:** The striking reduction of granuloma formation at day 60 in *Mmp12* KO mice suggests that MMP12 is required to maintain chronic granuloma pathophysiology. The increased PPAR $\gamma$  and decreased IFN $\gamma$  findings suggest that these mediators also

may be involved since previous studies have shown that PPAR $\gamma$  suppresses IFN $\gamma$  and PPAR $\gamma$  deficiency amplifies granuloma formation. Interestingly, a role of MMP12 in granuloma resolution is also suggested by increases in both macrophage influx and CCL2. Overall, our results strongly implicate MMP12 as a key factor in granuloma persistence and as a possible therapeutic target in chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis.

**Keywords:** sarcoidosis, MMP12, PPAR $\gamma$ , MWCNT, granuloma, inflammation

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a prototypic granulomatous inflammatory disorder which predominantly affects the lungs and thoracic lymph nodes (1). Recent studies show that average sarcoidosis-associated mortality has increased by approximately 3% per year in the United States (2, 3). Unfortunately, large gaps in our understanding of sarcoidosis pathogenesis have hindered research and development of novel therapies. Animal models may be helpful for exploring select pathways and directing research toward higher yield mechanisms. Our multiwall carbon nanotube (MWCNT) based murine model of granulomatous inflammation was first described in 2011 (4). The model replicates human disease at multiple biological levels including key mediators such as IFN- $\gamma$  and PPAR $\gamma$ . The transcription factor, PPAR $\gamma$  is a regulator of glucose and lipid metabolism but is also recognized as a negative regulator of macrophage activation (5). Alveolar macrophages from healthy individuals express constitutively high PPAR $\gamma$  levels but PPAR $\gamma$  is deficient in alveolar macrophages from sarcoid patients (6). Our previous studies with the MWCNT model indicated decreased PPAR $\gamma$  (7). Further studies with macrophage-specific *Ppar $\gamma$*  knock out (KO) mice revealed enhanced granulomatous disease as evidenced by increased granuloma size and incidence (7). Interestingly, previous studies indicated that IFN $\gamma$  represses PPAR $\gamma$  in human alveolar macrophages (8), suggesting a reciprocal relationship.

MMP12, also known as macrophage metalloelastase is a member of a family of extracellular endopeptidases (9, 10). MMPs were originally thought to be mainly responsible for turnover and degradation of extracellular matrix components. However, in recent years it has become clear that MMPs mediate many crucial functions in immunity and repair including cell migration, leukocyte activation and anti-microbial defense (9, 10). Furthermore, many of the earlier *in vitro* studies may not accurately reflect the *in vivo* situation (11). As Giannandrea and Parks note in their review, degradation studies with individual substrates show that isolated MMPs have redundancy *in vitro*, but *in vivo* functions of specific MMPs are limited and unique (11). MMP12 was first implicated as a mediator in sarcoidosis pathogenesis in 2009 (12). In those studies, lung tissues from sarcoidosis patients showed increased (>25-fold) *Mmp12* gene expression. Interestingly, MMP12 expression was highest near areas of active granulomatous inflammation, and MMP12 levels in bronchoalveolar fluid (BALF) correlated with disease severity. These findings make MMP12 biology an area of acute interest in sarcoidosis pathogenesis.

Using gene network analysis we previously demonstrated that MMP12 was one of the most highly expressed genes

in MWCNT-exposed mice as well as in sarcoidosis patients, suggesting that MMP12 is a putative driver of granulomatous disease (detailed microarray information and raw data have been deposited in Gene Expression Omnibus<sup>1</sup> [GSE 100500 and GSE75023 (13, 14)]). We therefore hypothesized that MMP12 is critical to granuloma formation. Because conclusions made from *in vitro* studies have proven to be poor predictors of *in vivo* pathogenesis, an animal model which replicates many of the features of sarcoidosis is essential. To test this hypothesis, we compared *in vivo* granuloma genesis in *Mmp12* gene KO versus wild type mice after exposure to MWCNT.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Multiwall Carbon Nanotube Model

All studies were conducted in conformity with Public Health Service (PHS) Policy on humane care and use of laboratory animals and were approved by the institutional animal care and use committee. C57BL/6J wild-type, *Mmp12* KO mice (Jackson Laboratories, Bar Harbor, ME, United States) and macrophage-specific *Ppar $\gamma$*  KO (15) received a single oropharyngeal instillation of MWCNT (100  $\mu$ g) in PBS/35% surfactant (Ony Inc, Amherst, NY, United States) (4). Briefly, mice were sedated with isoflurane and by gently pulling forward the mouse tongue the epiglottis was exposed and a 50  $\mu$ l volume was instilled using a pipette. MWCNTs (900–1201, lot-GS1802, SES Research, Houston, TX, United States) were freshly prepared and have been described previously (16). Sham controls received vehicle alone. Animals were sacrificed at 3, 10, 20, and 60 days post instillation and evaluated as previously described (4).

### Histological Analysis

Lungs were dissected and fixed in PBS-buffered 10% formalin. Paraffin embedded slides were sectioned at 7  $\mu$ m, and stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) or Gomori's trichrome stain as previously described (4, 16). A previously described semiquantitative scoring system (7, 16, 17) was used to calculate a relative comparison of the numbers and quality of granulomas formed in MWCNT-instilled mice. Trichrome stain was evaluated using modified Ashcroft method (16, 18).

### Lymph Nodes

Tracheobronchial lymph node volume, identified based on Van den Broeck et al., was determined using the formula

<sup>1</sup><https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo>



IFN $\gamma$  (PPM03121A). GAPDH (PPM02946E) was used as a housekeeping gene. Quantitative-PCR was performed on complementary DNA synthesized with the RT2 First Strand Kit and evaluated on the StepOnePlus PCR system (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, United States) in comparison to GAPDH using the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$  method (19).

### Protein Analyses of BAL Fluid

CCL2 was assayed in BALF by ELISA ([MJE00B] R&D systems Minneapolis, MN, United States), as per manufacturer's protocol.

### Immunostaining of BAL Cells and Frozen Tissue

Cytospin slides of BAL cells were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde-PBS, permeabilized with Triton X-100, blocked and stained with anti-PPAR $\gamma$  at 1:250 dilution (Sc-7196) (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Dallas, TX, United States), and Alexa 488 (1:1000) (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, United States) or anti-IFN $\gamma$  1:200 (sc-57207) (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Dallas, TX, United States) with secondary antibody Alexa Texas Red 569 (15).

Frozen lung tissue sections (7  $\mu$ m) were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde-PBS, permeabilized with Triton X-100, blocked with normal goat serum in PBS/Triton X-100 for nonspecific binding and stained with anti-MMP12 antibody (Sc-390863) (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Dallas, TX, United States), 1:250 dilution, followed by Alexa conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG 488 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, United States). Slides were counter-stained with DAPI (Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, CA, United States) to facilitate nuclear localization. Slides were imaged on Zeiss confocal LSM700.

### Statistical Analyses

Data were analyzed by Student's *t*-test or one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) using Prism 7 software (GraphPad, Inc., San Diego, CA, United States).

## RESULTS

### MWCNT Instillation Increases MMP12 Expression in BAL Cells of Wild-Type Mice

To explore MMP12 involvement in granuloma development, we examined the time course of *Mmp12* expression. C57BL/6J wildtype mice were instilled with MWCNT and BAL cells were collected after 3, 10, 20, and 60 days. Quantitative RT-PCR (qRT-PCR) of BAL cells revealed significant increases in *Mmp12* mRNA expression at 3 days (7.6-fold) with a peak at 10 days (322-fold) and sustained elevation at 60 days (33-fold) when compared to PBS-instilled mice (sham controls) (Figure 1A). Similarly, immunofluorescence showed MMP12 protein expression to be upregulated in wildtype BAL cells (Figure 1B). MMP12 appeared most prominent at 10 days post instillation and persisted to 60 days. In lung tissues from wildtype animals, expression of

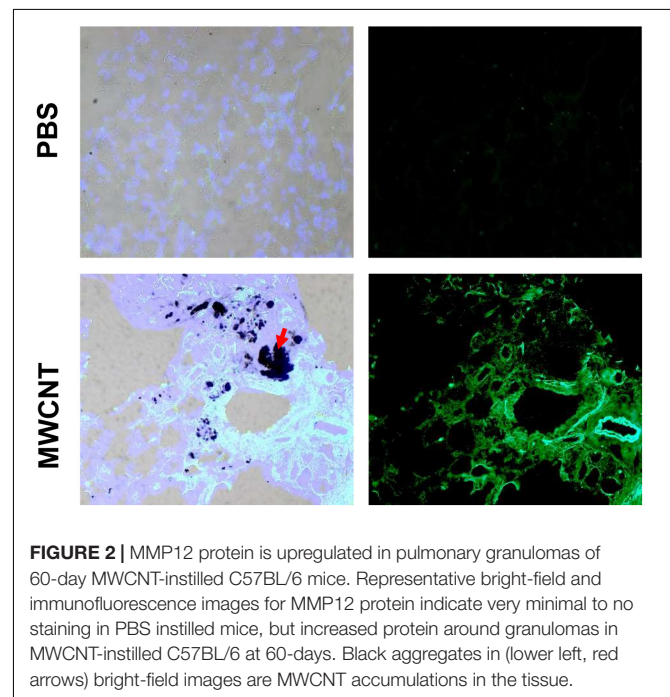
MMP12 protein was also upregulated around granulomas at 60-days after MWCNT instillation (Figure 2).

### Progression of Granuloma Formation Is Attenuated in MWCNT-Instilled *Mmp12* KO Mice

The effects of MMP12 on granuloma formation were examined in *Mmp12* KO and wildtype mice instilled with MWCNT. Pulmonary histological changes were observed in both *Mmp12* KO and wildtype mice at 3, 10, 20, and 60 days post MWCNT instillation compared to PBS controls (Figure 3A). Granulomas formed in wildtype mice were detected as early as 10 days post instillation. These early granulomas were poorly formed, but by 60 days post instillation, granulomas appeared to be well defined. Surprisingly, no histological differences in granuloma formation were noted acutely in *Mmp12* KO mice compared to wildtype at days 3 and 10. In contrast, by 20 days after MWCNT instillation, granulomas in *Mmp12* KO mice appeared to be resolving and by 60 days were smaller and less well-formed. None of the time points showed evidence of necrosis or caseation. Histological analyses at 60-days post instillation (Figure 3B) were scored based upon size and frequency of granulomas. Scores were significantly ( $p = 0.01$ ) less in *Mmp12* KO mice. Trichrome staining revealed no fibrosis in MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice (data not shown).

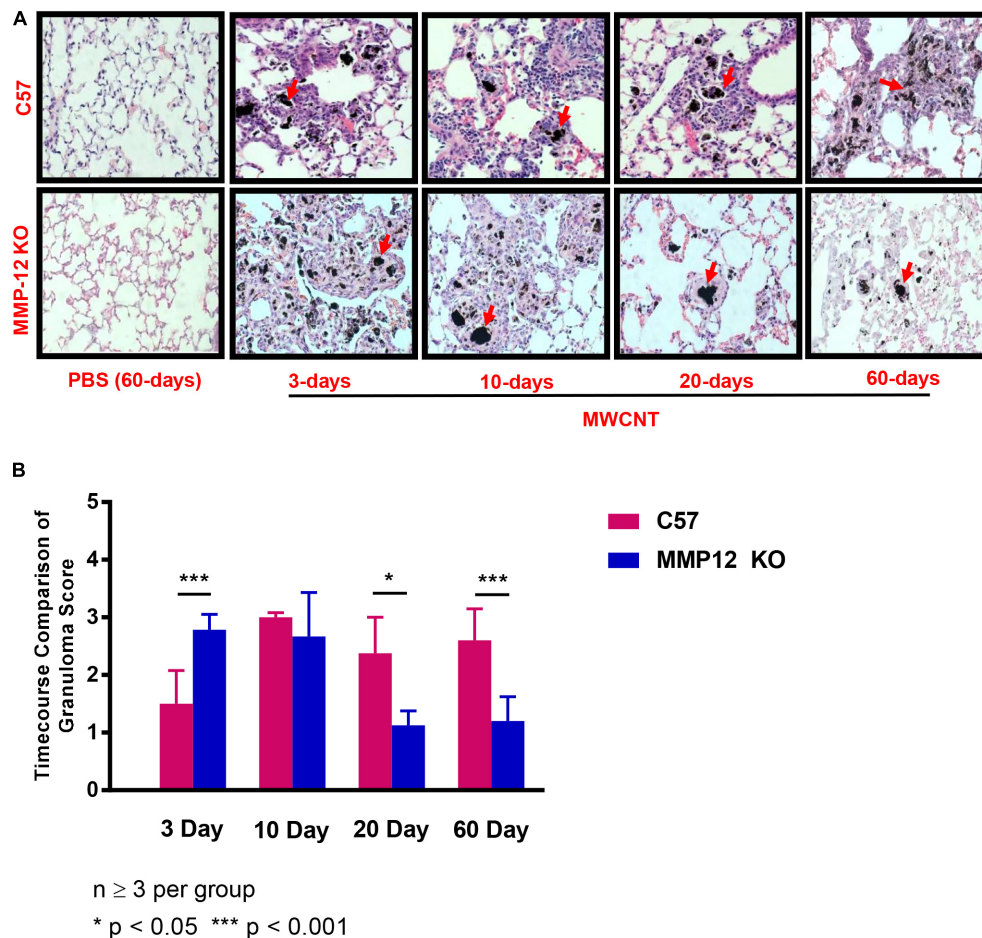
### Mediastinal Lymphadenopathy Is Attenuated in *Mmp12* KO Mice at 60 Days

MWCNT promoted an exacerbated lymphadenopathy in wildtype mice (Figure 4A). We hypothesized that as granulomas



**FIGURE 2 |** MMP12 protein is upregulated in pulmonary granulomas of 60-day MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 mice. Representative bright-field and immunofluorescence images for MMP12 protein indicate very minimal to no staining in PBS instilled mice, but increased protein around granulomas in MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 at 60-days. Black aggregates in (lower left, red arrows) bright-field images are MWCNT accumulations in the tissue.





**FIGURE 3 |** Granulomas from *Mmp12* KO mice are resolving at 60 days. **(A)** Histological examination of H&E-stained lung tissue sections from MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 and *Mmp12* KO mice indicate loosely formed granulomas as early as 3 days in *Mmp12* KO mice with resolution beginning at 20 days in contrast to C57BL/6. Representative bright field images illustrating granuloma formation in MWCNT-instilled mice at 60 days show decreased size and number of granulomas in *Mmp12* KO compared to C57BL/6 mice. Red arrows indicate deposition of MWCNT in the lung. **(B)** Granuloma scoring (mean ± SEM) of *Mmp12* KO as compared to C57BL/6. *Mmp12* KO lung scores were significantly less than those of C57BL/6 at 60 days (\*\* $p < 0.001$ ). Sections were evaluated by two independent observers from  $n = 6$  lungs for each group.

in *Mmp12* KO mice were diminished at 60 days, mediastinal lymphadenopathy would also be attenuated in these mice. As predicted, MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice exhibited reduced mediastinal lymph node sizes compared to wildtype at 60 days after instillation (**Figure 4**). It should be noted that at 10 days, there were no differences in mediastinal lymph node volume between wildtype and *Mmp12* KO mice. Granulomas were not present in the lymph nodes of either wildtype or *Mmp12* KO mice (**Figure 4B**). However, MWCNT are present in wildtype and *Mmp12* KO mice at 10 days and MWCNT deposition is increased in both at 60 days.

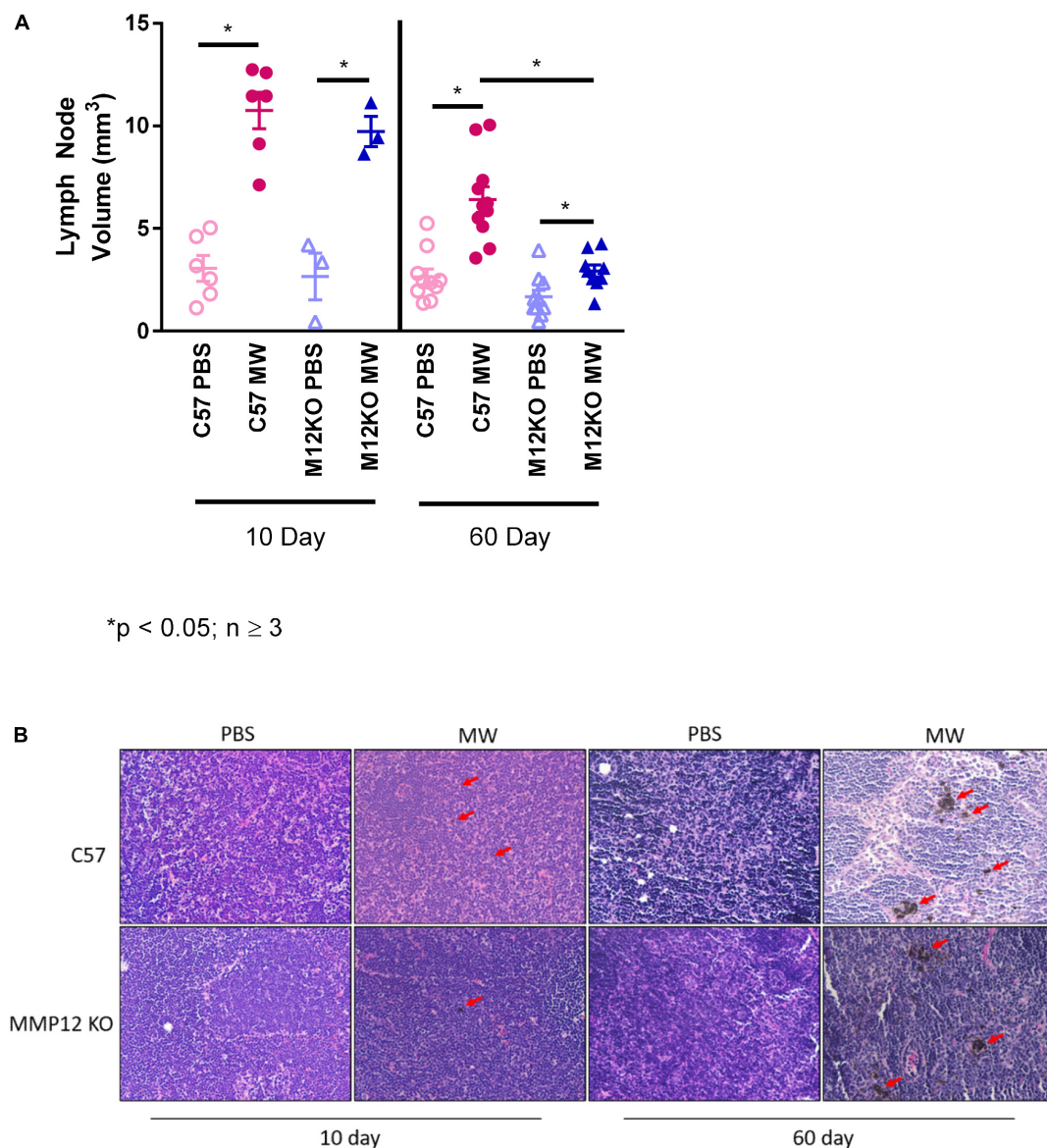
### MWCNT-Instilled *Mmp12* KO Mice at 60 Days Have Increased Macrophage Influx in BAL

Surprisingly, despite the resolution of granulomatous inflammation at 60 days, MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO

mice had significantly ( $p \leq 0.05$ ) increased numbers of macrophages in BAL fluid compared to *Mmp12* PBS controls or MWCNT-instilled wildtypes (**Table 1**). These results suggest that macrophage influx may be involved in the resolution of granulomatous inflammation.

### MMP12 Deficiency Does Not Affect CCL2 Expression in BAL Cells and Fluids

Because of the increased number of macrophages in BAL fluid of MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice at 60 days despite the granuloma resolution, we investigated the monocyte/macrophage chemokine CCL2. Unexpectedly, *Ccl2* gene expression in BAL cells was not different in MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice compared to wildtype despite the histological resolution (**Figure 5A**). In order to determine whether CCL2 was elevated in alveolar spaces, BAL fluid was analyzed. CCL2 protein was elevated in BAL fluids from



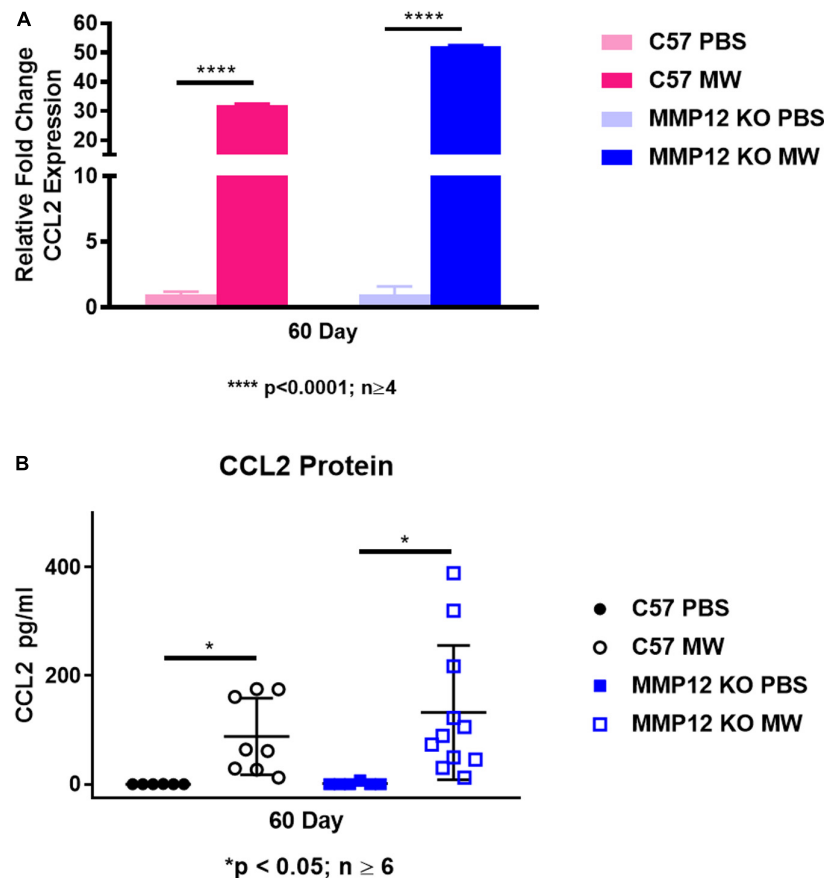
**FIGURE 4 |** Mediastinal Lymph node volume is decreased at 60-days in MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice. **(A)** At 10 days lymph node volumes were not significantly different between MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 and *Mmp12* KO mice. However, at 60 days, lymph node volumes from MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice were significantly decreased compared to C57BL/6 (\* $p \leq 0.05$ ,  $n \geq 3$ /group). **(B)** Carbon particle deposition can be seen in both C57BL/6 and *Mmp12* KO mice at 10 days (red arrows) and is more prominent at 60-day (red arrows) as compared to respective lymph nodes from PBS-instilled mice.

MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO and wildtype mice compared to PBS-instilled controls and increased levels did not differ between the two mouse strains (**Figure 5B**).

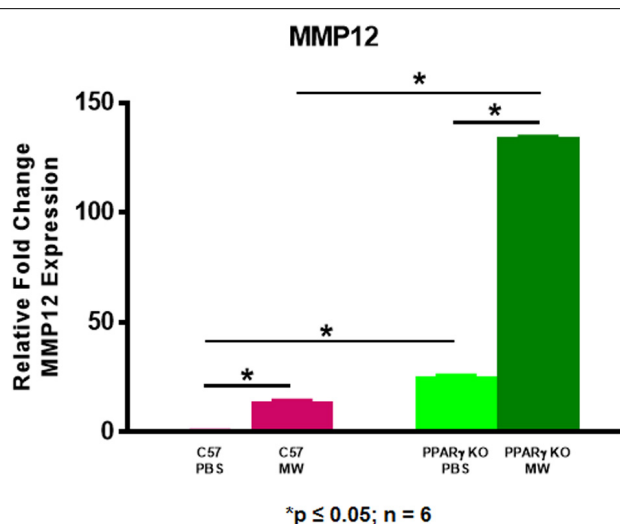
### PPAR $\gamma$ Expression Is Increased in *Mmp12* KO Mice Compared to Wild Type

We postulated that MMP12 levels might be higher in PPAR $\gamma$  KO mice. As shown in **Figure 6**, MMP12 expression was significantly elevated in BAL cells of PBS-instilled *Ppar* $\gamma$  KO mice and further increased after MWCNT instillation compared to wildtype. These findings suggested a PPAR $\gamma$

regulatory role in MMP12 expression. Based on these data, we hypothesized that PPAR $\gamma$  might be elevated in BAL cells from *Mmp12* KO mice since granuloma formation was decreased. At 60 days, *Mmp12* KO BAL cells from MWCNT-instilled mice exhibited elevated PPAR $\gamma$  expression in contrast to wild-type where PPAR $\gamma$  was decreased (**Figure 7A**). In order to confirm whether PPAR $\gamma$  was active in *Mmp12* KO mice, BAL cells were stained with anti-PPAR $\gamma$  antibody. Wildtype mice instilled with MWCNT exhibited decreased PPAR $\gamma$  protein. PBS-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice showed increased PPAR $\gamma$  protein, which further increased after MWCNT instillation (**Figure 7B**).



**FIGURE 5 |** *Ccl2* gene expression and protein are elevated in both C57BL/6 and *Mmp12* KO mice at 60 days after MWCNT instillation. **(A)** *Ccl2* gene expression is increased in BAL cells of both C57BL/6 and *Mmp12* KO MWCNT-instilled mice compared to PBS controls (\*\*\*\* $p < 0.0001$ ;  $n \geq 4$ ). **(B)** CCL2 protein from the BAL fluid is increased in both C57BL/6 and *Mmp12* KO MWCNT-instilled mice compared to PBS (\* $p \leq 0.05$ ;  $n \geq 6$ ).



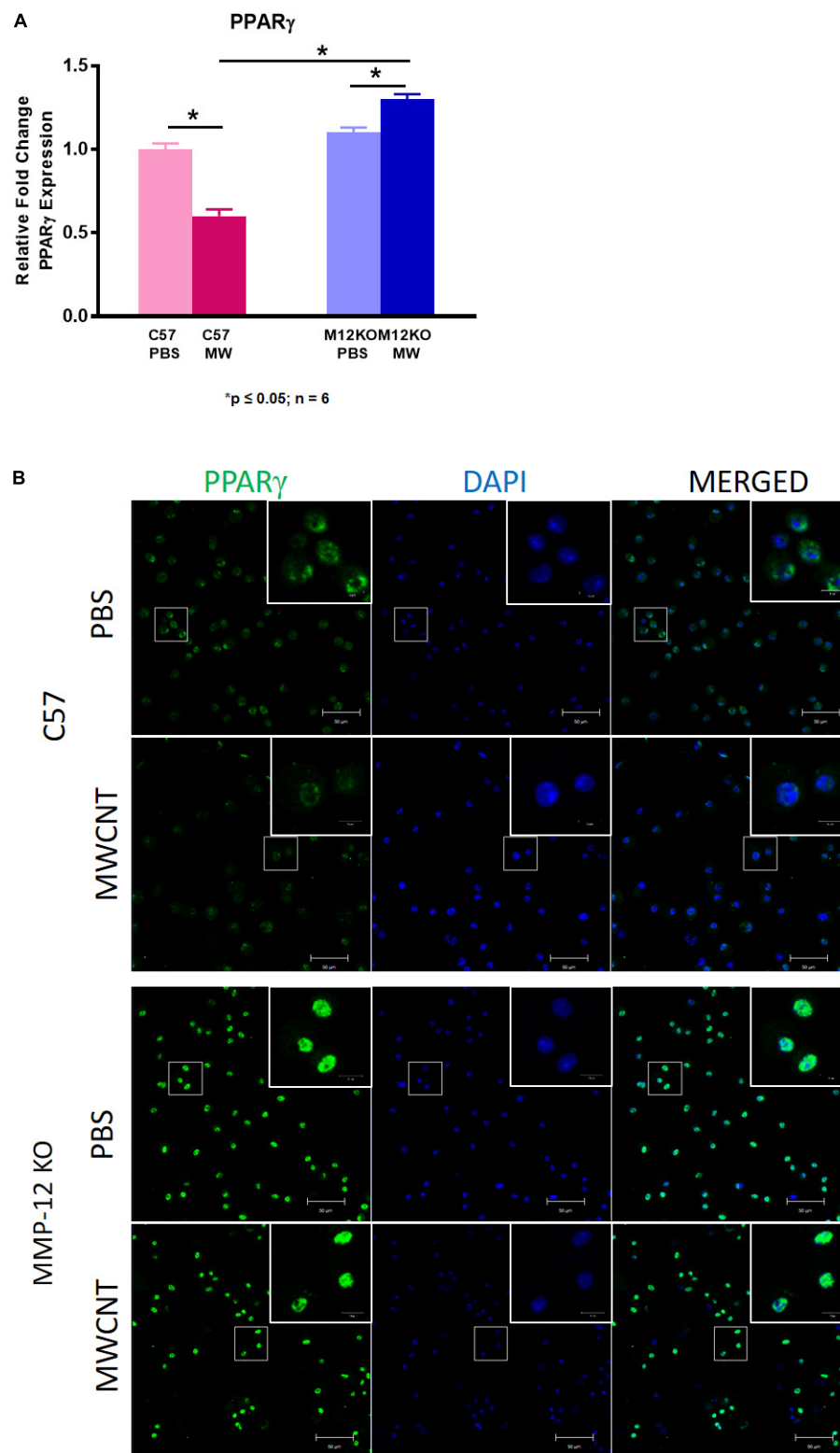
**FIGURE 6 |** MMP12 is elevated in MWCNT-instilled *Ppar $\gamma$*  KO BAL cells. *Mmp12* gene expression in *Ppar $\gamma$*  KO mice is significantly increased intrinsically, and further increased after MWCNT instillation compared to C57BL/6 (\* $p \leq 0.05$ ;  $n = 6$ /group).

## IFN- $\gamma$ Gene and Protein Expression Are Not Increased in MWCNT-Instilled *Mmp12* KO Compared to Wild Type

We investigated IFN- $\gamma$  expression in the MWCNT murine model and found that IFN- $\gamma$  gene expression was decreased in MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice compared to wild type (Figure 8A). IFN- $\gamma$  protein was evaluated by immunostaining of BAL cytopins to confirm the differences. MWCNT-instilled wildtype mice demonstrated prominent IFN- $\gamma$  protein expression. In contrast MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice exhibited almost no detectable IFN- $\gamma$  (Figure 8B).

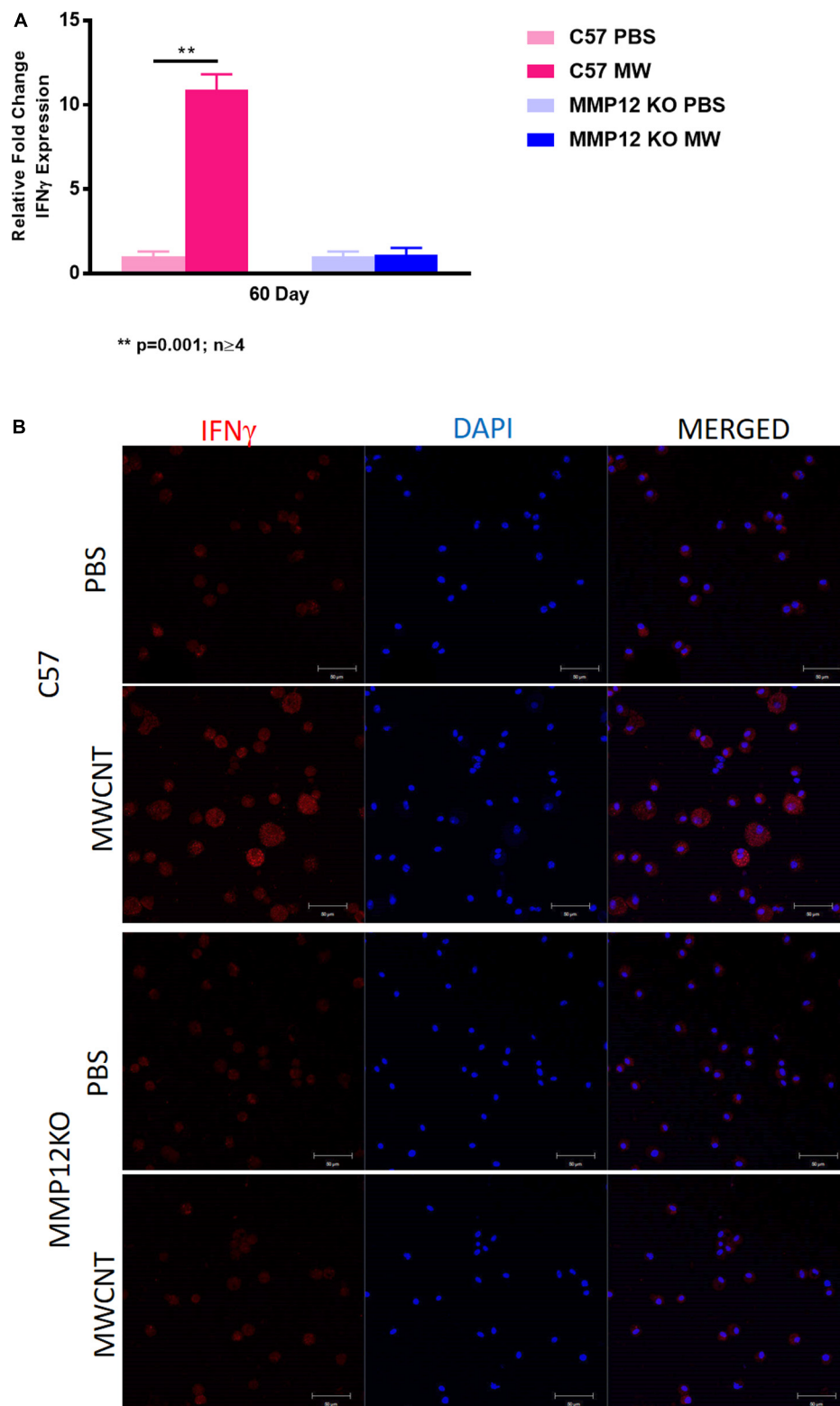
## DISCUSSION

The current findings in the murine MWCNT granuloma model highlight the importance of MMP12 in granuloma pathophysiology and complement findings in sarcoidosis. Our previous and current reports demonstrate that inflammation and granuloma formation in the MWCNT model are associated with a marked increase in MMP12 expression as early as 10 days post instillation with a significant increase persisting



**FIGURE 7** | *Ppar $\gamma$*  gene expression and protein are increased in 60-day MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice compared to C57BL/6. **(A)** *Ppar $\gamma$*  gene expression is decreased in MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 mice compared to PBS controls (\* $p \leq 0.05$ ;  $n \geq 6$  /group). **(B)** Immunofluorescent anti-PPAR $\gamma$  staining of BAL cells from PBS-instilled mice show constitutive PPAR $\gamma$  protein as indicated by green fluorescence, while MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 show decreased expression. PBS instilled *Mmp12* KO mice show intrinsically high levels of PPAR $\gamma$  protein, and with MWCNT, PPAR $\gamma$  protein remains highly expressed (representative figure of  $n = 3$ ).





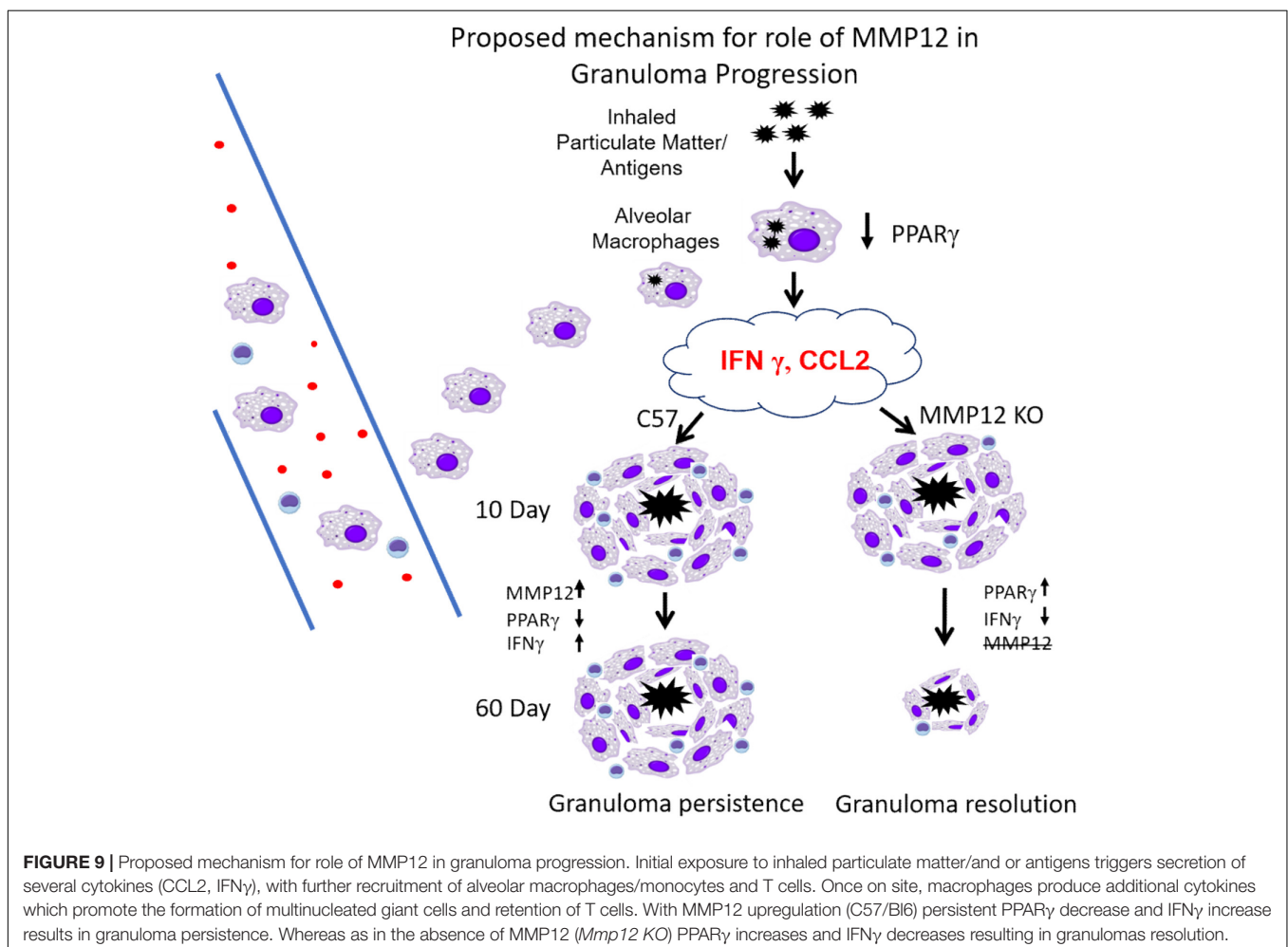
**FIGURE 8 |** IFN $\gamma$  gene expression and protein are not increased in MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO compared to C57BL/6. **(A)** *Ifn $\gamma$*  gene expression is significantly ( $**p = 0.001$ ;  $n \geq 4$ ) increased in C57BL/6 mice instilled with MWCNT compared to PBS controls. In *Mmp12* KO mice, *Ifn $\gamma$*  gene expression is not increased by MWCNT instillation compared to PBS controls. **(B)** Immunofluorescent anti-IFN $\gamma$  staining of BAL cells from PBS-instilled mice show minimal IFN $\gamma$  protein, while MWCNT-instilled C57BL/6 show marked IFN $\gamma$  protein as indicated by red fluorescence. Both PBS and MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice showed minimal staining for IFN $\gamma$  protein (representative figure of  $n = 3$ ).

to 60 days (4). These data suggest that MMP12 is required for the chronic stages of inflammation associated with granuloma formation. In sarcoidosis, MMP12 constitutes one of the most highly expressed genes in granulomatous lung tissues (12). Our previous comparative transcriptional survey of alveolar macrophages from sarcoidosis patients and MWCNT-instilled mice also revealed marked MMP12 elevation in both species (13). Numerous previous studies have also shown that MMP12, an elastase enzyme predominantly produced by macrophages, is an important mediator of both acute and chronic lung injury and directly involved in development of inflammatory responses (9, 10). MMP12 mechanisms involve degradation of the extracellular matrix protein, elastin, into fragments which can act as a chemoattractant for macrophage recruitment (20).

The monocyte/macrophage chemokine CCL2 has been linked to granuloma formation in other animal model systems (21) and transcriptional studies also indicated elevated expression in both MWCNT instilled mice and sarcoidosis patients (13, 14). Elevation of CCL2 in BAL cells was unexpected in *Mmp12* KO mice at 60 days after MWCNT instillation when granulomas had resolved. In our previous studies, CCL2, which is produced

by macrophages, was consistently elevated in parallel with MWCNT-induced granuloma formation (4, 7). Upregulation of CCL2 in BAL fluid is also characteristic of patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis (22, 23). We noted that an influx of BAL macrophages accompanied the granuloma resolution in *Mmp12* KO mice at 60 days. Whether this is driven by CCL2 is unclear. Recent studies have suggested that CCL2 functions may extend beyond its original characterization as a chemoattractant [reviewed in Gschwandtner et al. (24)]. Additional functions attributed to CCL2 have included adhesion, polarization, and effector molecule secretion, and many are context-dependent and may be synergistic with other inflammatory stimuli (24). Gene expression analyses in both MWCNT-instilled mice and sarcoidosis indicated a multitude of elevated inflammatory mediators that may modify CCL2 effects (12, 13). Additional studies will be required to define the complex role of CCL2 in MMP12 regulation.

The current findings also noted a lack of IFN- $\gamma$  upregulation in 60-day MWCNT-instilled *Mmp12* KO mice in contrast with wildtypes in which IFN- $\gamma$  was significantly increased as noted in previous MWCNT studies (7, 25). Elevated IFN- $\gamma$  in sarcoidosis patients with pulmonary disease has been well-reported in the



literature (26, 27, 28). Upregulated expression of IFN- $\gamma$  signaling pathways was also found in both MWCNT-instilled wildtype mice and sarcoidosis patients in our recent transcriptional survey of alveolar macrophages from both groups (13, 14). Thus, the current studies emphasize an association between IFN- $\gamma$  and granulomatous changes in the lung. In contrast to absence of IFN- $\gamma$ , expression of PPAR $\gamma$  was elevated in *Mmp12* KO mice at 60 days post MWCNT instillation. PPAR $\gamma$  is a nuclear receptor that regulates expression of genes involved in lipid homeostasis and inflammation in immune cells especially macrophages (29, 30). Interestingly, PPAR $\gamma$  and IFN- $\gamma$  exhibit mutually antagonistic properties (8, 31) which may explain, in part, our observations. However, further studies are needed to better elucidate the interconnected role of IFN- $\gamma$  – PPAR $\gamma$  pathways in *Mmp12* KO mice.

Our previous studies demonstrated that PPAR $\gamma$  deficiency exacerbates granuloma formation in the MWCNT murine granuloma model (7). The relationship between PPAR $\gamma$  and MMP12 in granuloma formation has not been previously described, and the current data show for the first time an inverse relationship between PPAR $\gamma$  and MMP12 in mediating pulmonary granulomatous inflammation. MMP12 expression is increased by PPAR $\gamma$  deficiency as shown by the MWCNT experiments in PPAR $\gamma$  KO mice. In *Mmp12* KO mice, both PPAR $\gamma$  expression and activity increased with MWCNT instillation, suggesting that MMP12 deficiency enhances PPAR $\gamma$ . Overall, our data suggest that PPAR $\gamma$  pathways may contribute to the reduction of granuloma formation in *Mmp12* KO mice.

Evidence from the present study and previous studies (4, 7, 16, 25) is summarized in **Figure 9**. We propose that an initial exposure to inhaled particulate matter and/or various antigens (which may include bacterial components such as mycobacterial peptides) triggers the alveolar macrophage secretion of several cytokines (CCL2, IFN $\gamma$ ) with further recruitment of alveolar macrophages/monocytes and T cells. Once on site, macrophages produce additional cytokines which promote the formation of multinucleated giant cells and retention of T cells. With MMP12 upregulation (C57/Bl6), persistent PPAR $\gamma$  decrease and IFN $\gamma$  increase results in granuloma persistence. Whereas in the absence of MMP12 (*Mmp12* KO), PPAR $\gamma$  increases and IFN $\gamma$  decreases, resulting in granuloma resolution.

Decades of research suggest that the etiology of sarcoidosis may be multifactorial and complex, as illustrated by the multiple environmental factors which have been associated with sarcoidosis disease development [reviewed by Judson (32)]. Studies of lung tissues from sarcoid patients have found silica, aluminum, and titanium as well as carbon nanotubes (33). Fibrotic granulomatous lung disease together with elevated CCL2 and MMP12 gene expression as we have described in the wildtype murine MWCNT model have been reported in a rat model of chronic silicosis (34). This model, however, lacks

some key sarcoidosis features such as elevated IFN- $\gamma$  and also does not exhibit any MMP12 protein, unlike the MWCNT model in which high levels of MMP12 protein were detected in both alveolar macrophages and lung tissues from MWCNT-instilled mice. A recent review of available animal models of sarcoidosis concluded that no single model faithfully reproduces all aspects of sarcoidosis pathology (35), but the models may help in evaluating selective sarcoidosis pathways that can be reproduced in the models.

## CONCLUSION

This study demonstrates that MMP12 deficiency reduces pulmonary granuloma progression and highlights a critical role for MMP12 in the chronicity of granulomatous inflammation. Potential mechanisms involved in granuloma resolution require further exploration, including identifying how the down-regulation of IFN- $\gamma$  results in elevated PPAR $\gamma$ , and a better understanding of how CCL2 promotes macrophage recruitment. Deciphering MMP12-orchestrated mechanisms in granuloma formation can lead to novel approaches for treating sarcoidosis.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation, to any qualified researcher.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by IACUC of East Carolina University.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NN, ES, MM, NL, DO, and DT: acquisition of data. AMo, AMa, WK, BB, SG, LS, and MJT: concept and design. BB, AMa, and MJT: analysis, interpretation, and drafting of manuscript for important intellectual content. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This article was supported by the BSOM-Internal Seed/Bridge Grant Program, ECU (AMo), NIH grant ES025191 to MJT and CHHE P30 ES025128.

## REFERENCES

1. Baughman RP, Teirstein AS, Judson MA, Rossman MD, Yeager H, Bresnitz EA, et al. Clinical characteristics of patients in a case control study of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2001) 164:1885–9.
2. Swigris JJ, Olson AL, Huie TJ, Fernandez-Perez ER, Solomon J, Sprunger D, et al. Sarcoidosis-related mortality in the United States from 1988 to 2007. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. (2011) 183:1524–30. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201010-1679oc
3. Kearney GD, Obi ON, Maddipati V, Mohan A, Malur A, Carter JC, et al. Sarcoidosis deaths in the United States:

- 1999-2016. *Respir Med.* (2019) 149:30–5. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2018.11.010
4. Huizar I, Malur A, Midgette YA, Kukoly C, Chen P, Ke PC, et al. Novel murine model of chronic granulomatous lung inflammation elicited by carbon nanotubes. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2011) 45:858–66. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2010-0401oc
5. Ricote M, Li AC, Willson TM, Kelly CJ, Glass CK. The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\gamma$  is a negative regulator of macrophage activation. *Nature.* (1998) 391:79–82. doi: 10.1038/34178
6. Culver DA, Barna BP, Raychaudhuri B, Bonfield TL, Abraham S, Malur A, et al. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma activity is deficient in alveolar macrophages in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2004) 30:1–5. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2003-0304rc
7. Huizar I, Malur A, Patel J, McPeck M, Dobbs L, Wingard C, et al. The role of PPARgamma in carbon nanotube-elicited granulomatous lung inflammation. *Respir Res.* (2013) 14:7. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-14-7
8. Barna BP, Culver DA, Abraham S, Malur A, Bonfield TL, John N, et al. Depressed peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPARgamma) is indicative of severe pulmonary sarcoidosis: possible involvement of interferon gamma (IFN-gamma). *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2006) 23:93–100.
9. Parasa VR, Muvva JR, Rose JF, Braian C, Brighenti S, Lerm M. Inhibition of tissue matrix metalloproteinases interferes with mycobacterium tuberculosis-induced granuloma formation and reduces bacterial load in a human lung tissue model. *Front Microbiol.* (2017) 8:2370. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.02370
10. Fingleton B. Matrix metalloproteinases as regulators of inflammatory processes. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res.* (2017) 1864:2036–42. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamer.2017.05.010
11. Giannandrea M, Parks WC. Diverse functions of matrix metalloproteinases during fibrosis. *Dis Model Mech.* (2014) 7:193–203. doi: 10.1242/dmm.012062
12. Crouser ED, Culver DA, Knox KS, Julian MW, Shao G, Abraham S, et al. Gene expression profiling identifies MMP-12 and ADAMDEC1 as potential pathogenic mediators of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2009) 179:929–38. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200803-490oc
13. Mohan A, Malur A, McPeck M, Barna BP, Schnapp LM, Thomassen MJ, et al. Transcriptional survey of alveolar macrophages in a murine model of chronic granulomatous inflammation reveals common themes with human sarcoidosis. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2018) 314:L617–25.
14. Gharib SA, Malur A, Huizar I, Barna BP, Kavuru MS, Schnapp LM, et al. Sarcoidosis activates diverse transcriptional programs in bronchoalveolar lavage cells. *Respir Res.* (2016) 17:93.
15. Malur A, McCoy AJ, Arce S, Barna BP, Kavuru MS, Malur AG, et al. Deletion of PPAR $\gamma$  in alveolar macrophages is associated with a Th-1 pulmonary inflammatory response. *J Immunol.* (2009) 182:5816–22. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803504
16. Malur A, Mohan A, Barrington RA, Leffler N, Malur A, Muller-Borer B, et al. PPARgamma deficiency exacerbates fibrotic response to mycobacteria peptide in murine sarcoidosis model. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2019) 61:198–208. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0346oc
17. McPeck M, Malur A, Tokarz DA, Lertpiriyapong K, Gowdy KM, Murray G, et al. Alveolar macrophage ABCG1 deficiency promotes pulmonary granulomatous inflammation. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol.* (2019) 61:332–40. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2018-0365oc
18. Hubner RH, Gitter W, El Mokhtari NE, Mathiak M, Both M, Bolte H, et al. Standardized quantification of pulmonary fibrosis in histological samples. *Biotechniques.* (2008) 44:507–11. doi: 10.2144/000112729
19. Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD. Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2<sup>(-Delta Delta C(T))</sup> method. *Methods.* (2001) 25:402–8. doi: 10.1006/meth.2001.1262
20. Houghton AM. Matrix metalloproteinases in destructive lung disease. *Matrix Biol.* (2015) 44-46:167–74. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.02.002
21. Lu B, Rutledge BJ, Gu L, Fiorillo J, Lukacs NW, Kunkel SL, et al. Abnormalities in monocyte recruitment and cytokine expression in monocyte chemoattractant protein 1-deficient mice. *J Exp Med.* (1998) 187:601–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.4.601
22. Palchevskiy V, Hashemi N, Weigt SS, Xue YY, Derhovanessian A, Keane MP, et al. Immune response CC chemokines CCL2 and CCL5 are associated with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair.* (2011) 4:10.
23. Barna BP, Huizar I, Malur A, McPeck M, Marshall I, Jacob M, et al. Carbon nanotube-induced pulmonary granulomatous disease: twist1 and alveolar macrophage m1 activation. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2013) 14:23858–71. doi: 10.3390/ijms141223858
24. Gschwandtner M, Derler R, Midwood KS. More than just attractive: how CCL2 influences myeloid cell behavior beyond chemotaxis. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:2759. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02759
25. Malur A, Barna BP, Patel J, McPeck M, Wingard CJ, Dobbs L, et al. Exposure to a mycobacterial antigen, ESAT-6, exacerbates granulomatous and fibrotic changes in a multiwall carbon nanotube model of chronic pulmonary disease. *J Nanomed Nanotechnol.* (2015) 6:340. doi: 10.4172/2157-7439.1000340
26. Robinson BW, McLemore TL, Crystal RG. Gamma interferon is spontaneously released by alveolar macrophages and lung T lymphocytes in patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *J Clin Invest.* (1985) 75:1488–95. doi: 10.1172/jci111852
27. Asano M, Minagawa T, Ohmichi M, Hiraga Y. Detection of endogenous cytokines in sera or in lymph nodes obtained from patients with sarcoidosis. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (1991) 84:92–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.1991.tb08129.x
28. Ramstein J, Broos CE, Simpson LJ, Ansel KM, Sun SA, Ho ME, et al. Interferon- $\gamma$ -producing Th17.1 cells are increased in sarcoidosis and more prevalent than Th1 cells. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2015) 193:1281–91. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201507-1499OC
29. Ohshima K, Mogi M, Horiuchi M. Role of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma in vascular inflammation. *Int J Vasc Med.* (2012) 2012:508416.
30. Tyagi S, Gupta P, Saini AS, Kaushal C, Sharma S. The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor: a family of nuclear receptors role in various diseases. *J Adv Pharm Technol Res.* (2011) 2:236–40. doi: 10.4103/2231-4040.90879
31. Cunard R, Eto Y, Muljadi JT, Glass CK, Kelly CJ, Ricote M. Repression of IFN-gamma expression by peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma. *J Immunol.* (2004) 172:7530–6.
32. Judson MA. Environmental risk factors for sarcoidosis. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:1340. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01340
33. Wu M, Gordon RE, Herbert R, Padilla M, Moline J, Mendelson D, et al. Case report: lung disease in World Trade Center responders exposed to dust and smoke: carbon nanotubes found in the lungs of World Trade Center patients and dust samples. *Environ Health Perspect.* (2010) 118:499–504. doi: 10.1289/ehp.0901159
34. Langley RJ, Mishra NC, Pena-Philippides JC, Rice BJ, Seagrave JC, Singh SP, et al. Fibrogenic and redox-related but not proinflammatory genes are upregulated in Lewis rat model of chronic silicosis. *J Toxicol Environ Health A.* (2011) 74:1261–79. doi: 10.1080/15287394.2011.595669
35. Sellares J, Strambu I, Crouser ED, Freudenberg MA, Gulati M, Hart S, et al. New advances in the development of sarcoidosis models: a synopsis of a symposium sponsored by the foundation for sarcoidosis research. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis.* (2018) 35:2–4.

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Mohan, Neequaye, Malur, Soliman, McPeck, Leffler, Ogburn, Tokarz, Knudson, Gharib, Schnapp, Barna and Thomassen. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Treatment of Sarcoidosis: A Multidisciplinary Approach

Alicia K. Gerke\*

*Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA, United States*

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mary Jane Thomassen,  
East Carolina University, United States

### Reviewed by:

Juerg Hamacher,  
Lindenhofspital, Switzerland  
Nadera J. Sweiss,  
University of Illinois at Chicago,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Alicia K. Gerke  
alicia-gerke@uiowa.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Inflammation,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 24 March 2020

**Accepted:** 22 October 2020

**Published:** 19 November 2020

### Citation:

Gerke AK (2020) Treatment of  
Sarcoidosis: A Multidisciplinary  
Approach.  
Front. Immunol. 11:545413.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.545413

Sarcoidosis is a systemic disease of unknown etiology defined by the presence of noncaseating granulomatous inflammation that can cause organ damage and diminished quality of life. Treatment is indicated to protect organ function and decrease symptomatic burden. Current treatment options focus on interruption of granuloma formation and propagation. Clinical trials guiding evidence for treatment are lacking due to the rarity of disease, heterogeneous clinical course, and lack of prognostic biomarkers, all of which contribute to difficulty in clinical trial design and implementation. In this review, a multidisciplinary treatment approach is summarized, addressing immunosuppressive drugs, managing complications of chronic granulomatous inflammation, and assessing treatment toxicity. Discovery of new therapies will depend on research into pathogenesis of antigen presentation and granulomatous inflammation. Future treatment approaches may also include personalized decisions based on pharmacogenomics and sarcoidosis phenotype, as well as patient-centered approaches to manage immunosuppression, symptom control, and treatment of comorbid conditions.

**Keywords:** therapeutics, immunosuppression, sarcoidosis, drug-related side effects and adverse reactions, treatment outcome, granuloma

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a systemic disease of unknown etiology that can cause organ dysfunction and diminished quality of life. The disease is diagnosed by a constellation of radiographic, clinical and histopathologic findings; it is most often defined by the presence of noncaseating granulomatous inflammation that occurs in the absence of infection, exposures, malignancy, or alternative immune-related disease. Lung and thoracic lymph nodes are most often involved, but any organ can be affected, with multi-system involvement having a worse prognosis. Treatment is directed at alleviating organ dysfunction, preventing irreversible scarring, and improving quality of life. Herein, we review the indications for treatment, pharmacotherapy, treatment duration, side effects, adjunct non-pharmacologic therapies, and outcomes for patients.

## BRIEF PATHOGENESIS

The sarcoidosis granuloma is formed by a distinct conglomeration of multinucleated giant cells and epithelioid macrophages surrounded by a rim of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (1). Less abundantly, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and B cells can be found in the surrounding rim. The granulomatous inflammation seen in sarcoidosis is thought to be a dysregulated antigenic response due to an unknown environmental exposure in a genetically susceptible individual. Loci that house antigen presentation genes such as HLA class II and BTNL-2 have been linked to development of sarcoidosis, as well as certain disease phenotypes (2–4). Mycobacterial antigens have been proposed based on studies showing heightened immune responses of both peripheral macrophages and bronchoalveolar (BAL) fluid of patients with sarcoidosis to mycobacterial proteins including mKatG and ESAT-6 (5, 6). Similarly, *Propionibacterium acnes* has also been proposed as an etiologic agent given the higher frequency of genetic material found in sarcoidosis granulomas compared to controls, as well as similar exaggerated immune response to *Propionibacteria* in sarcoidosis T cells compared to normals (7). It is also likely that dendritic cells play an important role in the presentation of antigen and continued immune response, although the mechanisms are not well-understood (8). More recent data would also suggest that not only is sarcoidosis a disease of heightened Th1 immune response, but also potential dysfunction of regulatory immune cells and immune ‘exhaustion’ with failure to clear an antigenic agent (9, 10). Therefore, therapeutic targets currently include suppression of inflammation, improvement of the regulatory capacity of the immune system, and modulating the antigen or antigen presenting capacity of the immune system.

The basis of treatment of sarcoidosis is regulation of the heightened immune response and suppression of granulomatous inflammation in order to prevent dangerous interference with organ function (as seen in the eye or the heart) and to prevent eventual scarring and fibrosis as seen in the lungs. Current standard of care focuses on suppressing highly activated macrophages and T cells and their production of cytokines such as TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1, IFN- $\gamma$ , and IL-6. More recent study has also suggested a possible role of anti-B cell therapy given the presence of B cells in the granuloma and increased B cell activating factor (BAFF) in sarcoidosis patients (11). Additionally, the increasing evidence of a Th17 response (as seen in autoimmune disease) in addition to a strong Th1 mediated response potentially suggests more therapeutic targets (12). Last, cytokine-specific biologics and treatment of mycobacterial infection have emerged as potential future alternatives. **Figure 1** illustrates current and investigational therapies for sarcoidosis based upon pathogenesis.

## TREATMENT APPROACH

To date, treatment of sarcoidosis is largely guided by small, uncontrolled trials and expert consensus (13–19). A few randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have been performed, but trials are limited by the rarity of disease, heterogeneity of disease

presentation and progression, and lack of standardized, responsive outcome measures (20, 21). Additionally, even past negative trials may not completely negate the efficacy of certain compounds, as study design is difficult due to the idiosyncrasy of the disease itself (21). A number of suggested treatment algorithms have been published, most of which are based upon initiation of corticosteroids in a symptomatic patient with abnormal function or imaging studies, followed by tapering of steroids over a minimum of 1 year (22, 23). Second and third-line agents can be added based on lack of response to therapy, toxic side effects, or inability to taper corticosteroids (**Table 1**). Importantly, outcomes of symptomatic response and toxicity profile can vary from patient to patient, emphasizing the need for a patient-centered approach. Objective outcomes can include imaging studies (e.g., chest X-rays, computed tomography (CT), positron emission tomography (PET) scans, MRI), pulmonary function tests, walk distance, and laboratory testing (e.g., liver function, blood counts, chemistries, calcium). Subjective assessments can include (but are not limited to) dyspnea, cough, fatigue, cardiac symptoms, neurologic symptoms, and pain. In some patients, the objective and subjective outcomes may not correlate, adding to the complexity of management decisions (24). Therefore, management of patients with sarcoidosis often requires a three-pronged approach: treatment of symptomatic granulomatous inflammation, assessment of comorbid conditions, and tempering of immunosuppressive toxicities (**Figure 2**).

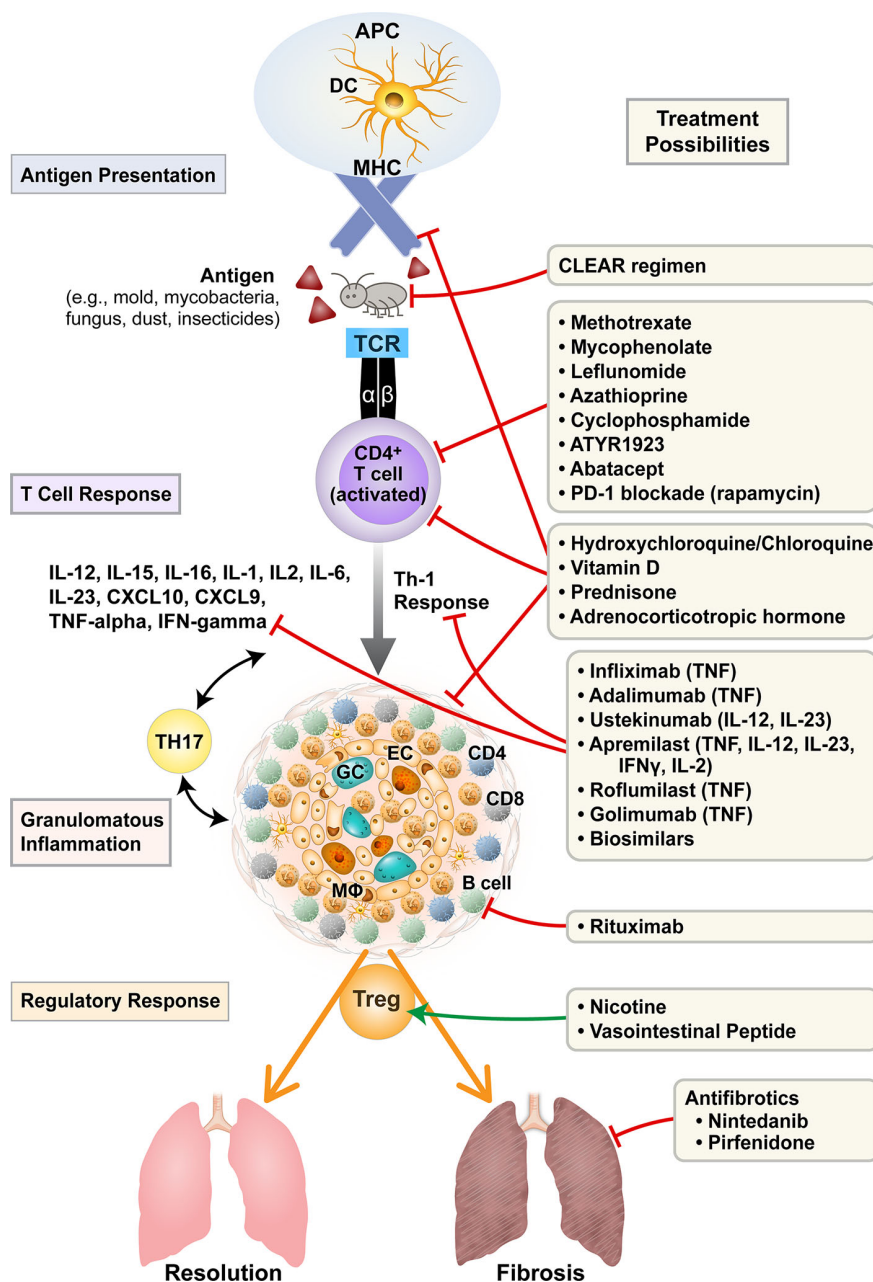
## INDICATIONS FOR TREATMENT

Over half of patients with sarcoidosis will incur spontaneous resolution or never have clinical manifestations of the disease, whereas the remaining half will experience a more chronic course, often requiring treatment. Mortality appears to be increasing over time, and burden of disease can be substantial due to complications of the disease or its treatments (25). It is unclear if treatment with corticosteroids alters the natural history of disease; therefore, treatment is recommended only for those with high symptom burden and/or evidence of organ damage (26). For those requiring treatment due to symptoms or suspicion of injury to organs, a stepwise approach to therapy is recommended, although more aggressive therapeutic management can be considered in particularly severe cases of neurologic, ophthalmic, or cardiac involvement (23). In general, there are very few large clinical trials for treatment in sarcoidosis (27). Therefore, in clinical practice, use of corticosteroids and other immunomodulatory agents is often modeled by use on other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases in which suppression of the immune system is desired.

## IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVE TREATMENT

### Corticosteroids

Corticosteroids are considered first-line treatment by consensus of sarcoidosis providers (28, 29). Multiple uncontrolled studies have shown that corticosteroids suppress production of cytokines that contribute to persistent granuloma formation including TNF- $\alpha$  and



**FIGURE 1** | Current and investigational treatments for sarcoidosis based on pathogenesis. Treatments for sarcoidosis target antigen presentation, T cell activation, cytokine/chemokine profiles, propagation of granulomatous inflammation, T-regulatory balance, and the fibrotic response. APC, antigen presenting cell; DC, dendritic cell; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; TCR, T cell receptor; GC, multinucleated giant cell; EC, epithelioid cell; Mφ, macrophage; IL, interleukin; TNF, tumor necrosis factor; IFN, interferon; PD-1, programmed cell death protein-1; CLEAR, Combined Levofloxacin; Ethambutol, Azithromycin and Rifampin.

IFN- $\gamma$  (30, 31). However, only a small number of RCTs with corticosteroids have been performed (26). Although patients have shown improvement in symptoms and biomarkers in the short-term, current evidence is yet unable to show long-term benefit, alteration of natural history or improved mortality (32). Accordingly, the ideal dosing and length of therapy are unknown. A starting dosage of 20–40 milligrams (mg) per day is generally recommended, although a few select patients with severe disease

may be initiated on much higher doses in cases of severe neurosarcoidosis, refractory arrhythmias, ophthalmic disease threatening vision loss, or other severe organ damage (29). Lower induction doses may also be reasonable, particularly in pulmonary sarcoidosis, as one early clinical trial of prednisone established improvement in pulmonary infiltrates with 15 mg per day (33). Similarly, a Finnish study from 2002 in pulmonary sarcoidosis used a protocol of 20 mg of prednisolone per day for eight weeks, 15 mg

**TABLE 1 |** Common therapeutics for treatment of sarcoidosis\*.

	Drug name	Suggested dose range	Special treatment issues/monitoring
<b>First-Line Agents</b>	Corticosteroids (Prednisone)	20–40 mg/day initial Dose, tapered to 7.5–15 mg/day	Bone density Eye exams (glaucoma and cataracts) Body Mass Index
			Concurrent need for folic acid.
<b>Second-Line Agents</b>	Methotrexate	7.5–25 mg/week orally or subcutaneously	Liver function, kidney function, CBC. Can cause hepatotoxicity, GI distress, pneumonitis, mouth ulcers, bone marrow suppression.
	Hydroxychloroquine	200–400 mg/day	Eye exams for retinopathy. Rarely associated with QT elongation (consider drug interactions).
	Leflunomide	10–20 mg/day	Liver function, kidney function, CBC. Can cause neuropathy, hepatotoxicity, GI distress, pneumonitis, bone marrow suppression.
	Azathioprine	50–200 mg/day	In cases of toxicity, can clear more urgently with cholestyramine. Liver function, kidney function, CBC. Consider TPMT level.
	Mycophenolate	500–3,000 mg/day	Can cause hepatotoxicity, GI distress, hypersensitivity reaction, bone marrow suppression. Liver function, kidney function, CBC. Associated with GI distress, bone marrow suppression.
<b>Third-Line Agents</b>	Infliximab	3–5 mg/kg intravenously at weeks 0, 2, and every 4–8 weeks thereafter	Enteric coated option available (different dose range). Tuberculosis Testing Caution in heart failure. Allergic reactions possible with injections. Associated with demyelination syndrome, malignancy, and sarcoid-like reactions.
	Adalimumab	40 mg subcutaneous every 1–2 weeks	Similar precautions and adverse reactions as infliximab.

Other therapeutic options can be considered in some cases (e.g., cyclophosphamide, rituximab, adrenocorticotrophic hormone, pentoxifylline).  
CBC, complete blood count; GI, gastrointestinal; mg, milligrams; kg, kilograms; TPMT, thiopurine methyltransferase.

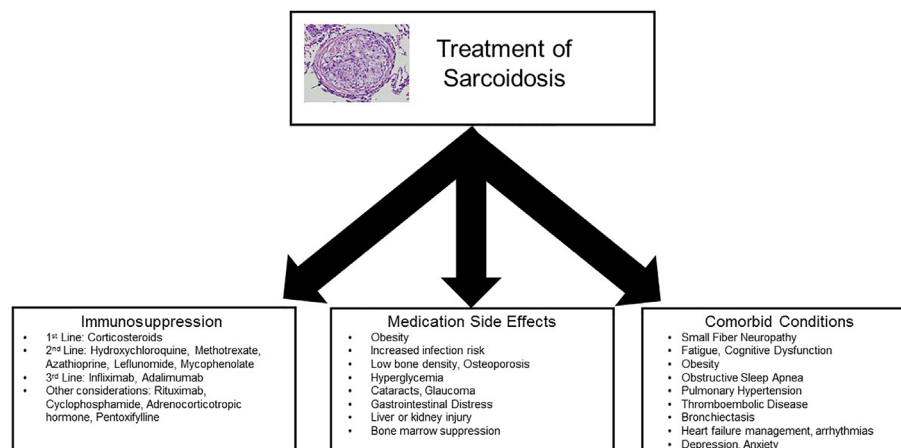
per day for 2 weeks, 10 mg per day for 2 weeks, and then inhaled budesonide for 15 months. The results showed improved pulmonary function over a five-year period in patients with Stage II-III disease (34). Long-term doses above 40 mg per day are not recommended for most cases of sarcoidosis due to high risk of corticosteroid-induced toxicity and little added physiologic benefit. For example, a study in Japan revealed increased morbidity and mortality in patients with cardiac sarcoidosis who were treated with higher doses of corticosteroids (greater than 40 mg per day) compared to lower doses (less than 30 mg per day) (35). Similarly, higher cumulative doses of prednisone in sarcoidosis have been associated with decreased quality of life and increased frequency of emergency department visits (36). Another analysis of differing starting dosages for patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis did not show a strong correlation between outcome and initial dose, indicating that lower doses may be used with similar effect. On the other hand, there was a strong correlation between starting dose and weight gain over a two-year period (37). Taken in total, these studies suggest that toxicity of higher dose corticosteroids is prominent, whereas there appears to be no discernible benefits in disease outcomes on higher doses versus lower doses, particularly for maintenance therapy.

## Corticosteroid-Sparing Medications

Although corticosteroids are most often used first-line for sarcoidosis, patients with chronic sarcoidosis requiring prolonged therapy, those with particularly severe disease, and those with significant corticosteroid toxicity may require a corticosteroid-sparing medication. A Delphi consensus of sarcoidosis experts

noted that doses of greater than 10 mg of prednisone per day were generally considered too high for long-term therapy and a steroid-sparing agent is often considered in these patients (29). Methotrexate, azathioprine, leflunomide, and mycophenolate are the most common steroid-sparing alternatives applied to treat sarcoidosis. Methotrexate is the most frequently recommended second-line therapy, based on its well-established side effect profile and efficacy in autoimmune disease such as rheumatoid arthritis and psoriasis (29). It is a folic acid antagonist that, through a series of steps, inhibits purine and pyrimidine metabolism, as well as amino acid and polyamine synthesis. The drug may also have other anti-inflammatory effects on T cells, suppressing formation of contributing cytokines by these cells *via* the adenosine a2a receptors (38). Methotrexate has been shown to be an effective steroid-sparing agent in two small clinical intervention studies (one randomized and one non-randomized), where patients showed improvement in vital capacity or symptomatic organ dysfunction while concurrently tapering down on steroids (39, 40). These data are supported by multiple case series and retrospective studies, both in pulmonary and extrapulmonary sarcoidosis (19). A dosage of 7.5 mg to 15 mg per week appears to be effective for most cases, with an overall response rate up to 55%, which may be higher if used in combination with corticosteroids and lower if used as monotherapy (19, 41). However, a significant percentage of patients both in sarcoidosis and rheumatoid arthritis do not respond or have toxicity to methotrexate, which may be reflective of certain pharmacogenomic profiles or genetic predisposition to drug efficacy and/or toxicity (42, 43). The most common adverse events seen with treatment with methotrexate include infections,





**FIGURE 2** | Concepts for treatment of sarcoidosis. Management of patients with sarcoidosis often requires a multidisciplinary approach: treatment of symptomatic granulomatous inflammation, assessment of comorbid conditions, and tempering of immunosuppressive toxicities.

hepatotoxicity, gastrointestinal distress, malaise, and leukopenia. Patients should be started on folic acid concurrently with methotrexate and regular monitoring of liver function, blood counts, and kidney function should be performed.

Similarly, leflunomide, a dihydroorotase inhibitor that inhibits dividing lymphocytes, is often used as an alternative (or even additionally, in some cases) to methotrexate in sarcoidosis. Its safety and efficacy are supported by a retrospective study of 76 patients who had progressive sarcoidosis or had failed alternative immunosuppressive medications. A small, but significant improvement was seen in forced vital capacity (FVC) for pulmonary involvement, and a partial or good response was seen in 83% of the patients with extrapulmonary sarcoidosis (44). A steroid-sparing effect was also seen. The side effect and tolerability profiles were similar to studies in other rheumatologic diseases, with diarrhea and liver enzyme elevation being the most common side effects. Respiratory infections and neuropathy were the more serious, but less frequent side effects. A smaller study of 32 patients from 2004 also supported efficacy, with 78% of the patients showing improvement, including in patients who failed to respond to methotrexate (45). Leflunomide has similar lab monitoring requirements to methotrexate. Interestingly, both drugs have been associated with pneumonitis in rheumatoid arthritis, although leflunomide is less common than methotrexate for this confounding reaction (46).

Azathioprine, an inhibitor of purine metabolism, can also be considered as a steroid-sparing agent in patients with sarcoidosis, with similar efficacy compared to methotrexate to improve FVC and diffusing capacity (DLCO), and to taper corticosteroids (47). Azathioprine acts to decrease production circulating T cells and B cells, as well as increase apoptosis of circulating lymphocytes. Toxicity of azathioprine is affected by an individual's thiopurine S-methyltransferase (TPMT) activity which plays a large role in drug metabolism. Genetic deficiency of this enzyme can increase the risk of myelosuppression and hepatotoxicity, although the role for routine testing prior to

therapy is unclear given that most people who have myelosuppression do not have deficiency of TPMT (48, 49). The main side effects of azathioprine are gastrointestinal upset, myelosuppression, infections, and potential increased risk of malignancy (47). Side effects are comparable to methotrexate for use in sarcoidosis, although azathioprine did show a higher rate of infections (34.6% vs 18.1%,  $p=0.01$ ) in one retrospective analysis (47). Doses of 2 mg per kilogram body weight per day were utilized in one study (50), whereas 100–150 mg per day in another (51).

Mycophenolate mofetil (MMF) is another second-line option that acts by inhibiting purine nucleotide synthesis specifically in lymphocytes and decreases production of autoantibodies by B cells; therefore, the drug is used commonly for immunosuppression in a variety of rheumatologic diseases and interstitial lung diseases (52). The largest series reported for use of MMF in sarcoidosis included 37 patients with primarily pulmonary sarcoidosis treated with MMF due to intolerance of an immunosuppressive regimen or treatment failure (53). A trend towards improved DLCO was seen in patients started on MMF, and a steroid-sparing effect was also noted. In a series of patients with neurosarcoidosis, 7 of 8 patients with central nervous system involvement showed remission of disease after 21 months of therapy (54). Three of four patients who had failed alternative immunosuppressive regimens appeared to respond to MMF. However, two patients with sarcoid myopathy did not appear to benefit from MMF. In all patients, no significant side effects were noted, concluding that this drug had a better tolerability profile than other immunosuppressive options and was effective for neurosarcoidosis with central involvement. Another small series of ten patients with chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis treated with MMF found similar steroid-sparing effect and little to no side effects, supporting its utility and tolerability in this patient population (55).

## Antimalarials

Chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine have been frequently used in treatment of sarcoidosis based on early randomized trials that showed

a long-term benefit with chloroquine (56). However, based on the better safety profile, hydroxychloroquine is most often preferred. The mechanisms of action for hydroxychloroquine are varied; it can interfere with antigen presentation, prevent T cell activation, inhibit toll-like receptor signaling, and reduce inflammatory cytokines by T cells and B cells (57). Hydroxychloroquine has been particularly useful in cutaneous disease, hypercalcemia, and in some cases of neurosarcoidosis (58–60). Although gastrointestinal side effects are commonly reported with use of hydroxychloroquine, they are generally mild and well-tolerated (61).

## Inhaled Therapies

Inhaled corticosteroids have not been shown to have clear benefit in patients with sarcoidosis in a RCT (62), but given their low side effect profile and plausible mechanism of decreasing airway inflammation, they may play a role in maintenance, acute airway exacerbations, or cough (63, 64). However, given the lack of data and the likely small effects, consensus of sarcoidosis experts do not recommend inhaled corticosteroids for initial treatment of sarcoidosis (29). Another inhaled therapy, vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), has shown some potential effects; a single trial in 20 patients with sarcoidosis revealed that inhaled VIP decreased TNF- $\alpha$  production by alveolar macrophages and increased regulatory T cells in the lung. Reduced cough was seen in 75% of trial subjects, indicating its possible use for symptomatic relief (65). However, subsequent studies are needed to further dictate use of these inhaled therapies in clinical practice.

## Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Antagonists and Biosimilars

TNF- $\alpha$  is a predominant cytokine, consistently elevated in active sarcoidosis as a product of macrophage activation, particularly at sites of granuloma formation (31). It is a major contributor to propagation of granulomatous inflammation. TNF- $\alpha$  is elevated in progressive or steroid-resistant disease (66), and soluble TNF- $\alpha$  receptors are higher in BAL fluid of patients with active disease, signaling a role in pathogenesis (67). For this reason, the use of TNF inhibition has been studied as a therapeutic target. The use of TNF antagonists is supported by numerous compelling case reports and series in refractory sarcoidosis. Both infliximab and adalimumab are monoclonal antibodies targeted against TNF itself, with infliximab being chimeric and adalimumab being a humanized monoclonal antibody. In one double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase II trial of 138 patients with chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis, infliximab significantly increased the percent of predicted FVC compared to baseline by 2.5%, whereas placebo did not (68). The drug was not approved based on the perceived lack of clinical significance. Interestingly, however, post-hoc analysis suggested that patients with more severe disease and those with extrapulmonary disease may have derived the greatest benefit (68, 69). In addition, there were some improvements in reticular opacities on chest x-rays and decreases in inflammatory cytokines. A later examination of the data showed that infliximab had some benefit over placebo as measured by a novel extrapulmonary severity scoring tool, but the effect was not sustained after 24 weeks of therapy (70).

However, a more recent long-term retrospective review of patients treated with infliximab for pulmonary and extrapulmonary sarcoidosis disputes this finding, as 58.5% of patients showed improvement of disease on pulmonary imaging up to 85 months of follow-up (71). Currently, infliximab is the most well-studied third-line agent and dosage recommendations are 3–5 mg/kg with maintenance therapy every 4–8 weeks after initial loading. The role of concurrent immunosuppression (e.g., methotrexate) to decrease formation of anti-drug antibodies for TNF inhibitors is unclear in sarcoidosis; its use is based on studies performed in rheumatoid arthritis and Crohn's disease (72–74).

Increasing data for adalimumab would suggest a role for this TNF- $\alpha$  antagonist in sarcoidosis (75, 76). In one double-blind RCT of 16 patients with cutaneous sarcoidosis, adalimumab was associated with improved skin lesions (77). An open-label single-center study of 11 patients with refractory pulmonary sarcoidosis treated with 40 mg weekly of adalimumab showed that four patients had at least a 5% improvement in percent-predicted FVC (seven had stable FVC) and five had an improvement of at least 50 meters in 6-min walk distance (6MWD), with a total of eight who had improvement in one or the other (76). Another prospective observational study of ten patients with sarcoidosis refractory to steroids and cytolytics, the PET avid activity seen with active inflammation was reduced in nine patients with the addition of adalimumab to the existing regimen, indicating responsive disease (78). In sarcoidosis patients with refractory posterior uveitis, adalimumab was associated with improvement in 85% of patients and stabilization in the remaining, supporting its use for ophthalmic sarcoidosis (79). Similarly, a recent series of 17 patients with refractory ocular sarcoidosis (predominately chronic relapsing panuveitis) showed efficacy of both adalimumab (40 mg subcutaneously every 2 weeks) and infliximab (5 mg per kg every 4–8 weeks) (80). The drugs were associated with an improvement in cells in the ocular anterior chamber, vitritis, macular thickness, and visual acuity, with a mean follow-up of 34 months. Corticosteroids were able to be tapered off in these cases. Adalimumab may also be effective for a proportion of patients who develop antibodies or resistance to infliximab therapy (81).

On the other hand, etanercept, a fusion protein that antagonizes the TNF receptor, has not shown clear efficacy in treatment of sarcoidosis. Therefore, this drug is not recommended for use in sarcoidosis. An open-label Phase II study in stages 2 and 3 pulmonary sarcoidosis was stopped early due to excessive treatment failures in patients treated with etanercept 25 mg subcutaneously twice weekly (82). Although five of seventeen patients appeared to respond to the drug, there were no clinical predictors of response that could be found, including TNF- $\alpha$  levels in the serum or BAL fluid. Similarly, in a double-blind randomized trial of 18 patients with refractory chronic ocular sarcoidosis, only three of the patients in the etanercept arm were able to decrease corticosteroid use, which was similar to the placebo group (83). This lack of efficacy may imply an inability for the drug to penetrate the vitreous cavity or may reflect the different mechanism of action by targeting the receptor, as compared to inhibition of the cytokine directly or lysing the cells that produce it, as infliximab does (83).

Similarly, ustekinumab and golimumab were tested in a three-arm double-blind RCT in chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis patients with a primary endpoint of FVC change (84). Golimumab is a fully human monoclonal IgG1 antibody specific for TNF- $\alpha$ , administered subcutaneously every month. Ustekinumab is an IL-12 and IL-23 inhibitor. After 16 weeks of therapy, no differences were observed between the intervention groups and placebo for lung function, although trends were seen in improvement of skin sarcoidosis. Interestingly, in this trial, the placebo group had improved lung function also, indicating that perhaps patient selection of spontaneously resolving patients could have biased results toward the null.

The advent of biosimilars has provided another, potentially less expensive, option for clinicians who desire an anti-TNF therapy. The biosimilar to infliximab has been tested in rheumatoid arthritis and found to have equivalent efficacy to its original form (PLANETRA trial) (85). A retrospective cohort study in 29 patients with sarcoidosis patients who received the infliximab biosimilar at a dose of 5 mg/kg/month showed improvement in FVC, health-related quality of life, reduction of standardized uptake value (SUV) on PET scans, and decreased sIL-2R biomarker (86). Another retrospective review of 20 neurosarcoidosis patients showed good efficacy and tolerable adverse events with infliximab biosimilar (87). Although promising, it will be important to follow patients closely who are treated with biosimilars; it is unclear if there are differences in immunogenicity that could complicate treatment dosages or switching of therapies (88).

## Anti-B Cell Therapy

Sarcoidosis has been associated with altered B cell homeostasis (89), high BAFF (11, 90), hypergammaglobulinemia, the presence of IgA-producing plasma cells near the granuloma (91), and autoimmune antibodies, suggesting that the humoral immunity may be playing a role. Consequently, it has been suggested that targeting of the B cells may influence the disease process (90). Rituximab, a chimeric monoclonal antibody against CD20+ B cells that reduce the mature circulating population, has been investigated in small studies (92–94). In one prospective phase I/II trial in ten patients with refractory pulmonary disease, five patients had a greater than 5% absolute improvement in FVC and five patients improved their 6MWD by 30 meters, with a total of seven patients having a response of one or the other (94). The results did not correlate with a patient's pre-treatment immunoglobulin levels. Interestingly, two patients died of respiratory failure (thought to be due to progressive sarcoidosis) and there was one hospitalization for infectious pneumonia during the study follow-up. Lower et al. retrospectively assessed patients with ocular sarcoidosis (n=4) who were treated with rituximab and found that the therapy was effective as a steroid-sparing agent for three of the four, and well-tolerated except for neutropenia in two patients which resolved with lower doses and *Staphylococcus aureus* skin infections in another (95). Two of the sarcoidosis patients also had concurrent lung disease and incurred symptomatic pulmonary improvement. At this time, the role of rituximab as a third or fourth-line agent in sarcoidosis remains unclear, but future elucidation of the B cell actions in sarcoidosis will likely help in clarifying the use of this drug.

## Antifibrotics

Antifibrotics, now approved for treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and progressive fibrotic interstitial lung diseases (ILDs), are also an enticing possibility for fibrotic sarcoidosis. The INBUILD trial, a positive RCT of nintadenib in various progressive fibrotic interstitial lung diseases included a few patients with fibrotic sarcoidosis (96). In the overall population of all patients, there was less decline in FVC (a difference of 107 ml) over 52 weeks as compared to placebo. The sarcoidosis patients were included in a group termed "other fibrosing ILDs" which included patients with sarcoidosis and exposure-related ILDs. This group made up approximately 12% of the study population, and therefore, the effects on purely sarcoidosis are not entirely clear. A trial of pirfenidone specifically for fibrotic sarcoidosis is also ongoing (NCT03260556). Future studies will be necessary to determine how antifibrotics may be incorporated into the management of sarcoidosis patients.

## Other Third-Line Agents

A few other immunosuppressive drugs have been reported as potential options in sarcoidosis, but lack a significant body of evidence in the form of RCTs or larger series. For example, cyclophosphamide has been reported as an effective treatment in corticosteroid-resistant disease in both neurosarcoidosis and cardiac sarcoidosis, and has been associated with a lower relapse rate for patients with neurosarcoidosis (97–99). However, with more responsive disease, the risk profile is less desirable than other steroid-sparing agents, making cyclophosphamide harder to justify for long-term treatment in milder disease. Adrenocorticotropic hormone analogue is also undergoing evaluation based on a multicenter RCT in chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis that showed improvement in lung function, imaging, and quality of life, combined with a steroid sparing effect (100). Although the drug holds historical FDA approval, there are little prior data to support its use in sarcoidosis; therefore, ongoing clinical trials will inform future use of this drug. Although less commonly used due to side effects and pill burden, pentoxifylline is an oral non-selective phosphodiesterase inhibitor that decreases cytokine production by suppression of macrophages. Its use is supported by one small RCT with 27 patients supporting a steroid-sparing effect, and one observational study in newly treated patients showing improvement or stability of disease with use of pentoxifylline (101, 102).

## ADDITIONAL THERAPIES UNDER INVESTIGATION

Additional therapies targeting a variety of pathogenic mechanisms are also undergoing further study, but do not have enough evidence yet to be incorporated into treatment recommendations. For example, nicotine acts upon NF $\kappa$ B in macrophages to decrease cytokine production and acts to decrease the Th17/T-reg ratio by its effects on CD4+ lymphocytes, leading to evaluation of this compound as a treatment for

sarcoidosis. A small RCT of 13 patients with sarcoidosis treated with transdermal nicotine versus standard treatment alone showed that those treated with nicotine had normalization of their TLR-2 and TLR-9 responsiveness and increased the T-reg response (103). Based on these preliminary data, a clinical trial is ensuing investigating the effect of nicotine on inflammatory biomarkers in patients with sarcoidosis (NCT02265874).

Another trial, entitled the CLEAR trial (Combined Levofloxacin, Ethambutol, Azithromycin and Rifampin), is targeting the hypothesis that mycobacteria are the elusive antigen in some cases of sarcoidosis. A pilot study of thirty patients with cutaneous sarcoidosis showed decrease in size of skin lesions and granulomatous burden with the CLEAR regimen (104). In a similar trial of 15 patients with chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis treated with CLEAR showed an improvement in walk distance, dyspnea (measured by St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire), and FVC, although half of patients had to stop therapy due to intolerance (105). Results from a Phase II RCT in patients with progressive pulmonary sarcoidosis are awaited (NCT02024555).

Other drugs are being repurposed for treatment of sarcoidosis and are actively being investigated. For example, roflumilast, an oral anti-TNF agent approved for asthmatics with frequent exacerbations, is being evaluated for acute exacerbations of fibrotic sarcoidosis (NCT01830959). Apremilast, a phosphodiesterase-4 inhibitor approved for psoriasis that decreases production of TNF- $\alpha$ , interferon  $\gamma$ , IL-2, IL-12, and IL-23 was recently investigated in 15 patients with cutaneous sarcoidosis. In this study, skin lesions improved significantly after 12 weeks of therapy (106). A Phase 2a trial testing abatacept, a CTLA-4-Ig fusion protein that interferes with T-cell activation (currently approved for rheumatoid arthritis), is underway to understand safety and efficacy in chronic sarcoidosis (107). Similarly, a phase I/II trial using ATYR1923 (NCT03824392), a compound that downregulates T cell responses, cytokines and inflammatory fibrosis *via* modulation of neuropilin-2, is also ongoing in pulmonary sarcoidosis (108). Results from these studies may increase options for clinicians treating sarcoidosis.

Additionally, evolving research in granuloma formation and propagation has suggested new potential therapeutic targets. For example, mTORC1 activation of macrophages has been associated with disease progression, and alveolar macrophages from sarcoidosis patients have upregulation of interleukin-1 receptor associated kinases (IRAK1 and IRAK-M) and receptor interacting protein 2 (Rip2) (109, 110). Interference with these pathways may result in decrease of granuloma formation.

The role of vitamin D in prevention or treatment of sarcoidosis has also been debated, based on the potential immunomodulatory role in Th1 inflammation. Vitamin D has been shown *in vitro* to inhibit proliferation of Th1 lymphocytes, as well as suppress antigen presentation and activation of macrophages, all of which could potentially diminish granuloma formation and propagation (111, 112). Vitamin D may also modulate dendritic cell differentiation, decreasing the antigen presenting capabilities of the immune response (113). Clinically, low serum levels of 25-hydroxyvitaminD have been associated with active disease (114). However, treatment of

sarcoidosis is complicated by the dysregulated calcium metabolism that occurs with granulomatous inflammation. The macrophage converts vitamin D to its active form, 1,25-dihydroxyvitaminD, *via* 1-alpha-hydroxylase, which is activated in sarcoidosis irregardless of the parathyroid feedback mechanisms which normally control calcium levels. Thereby, up to 10% of patients with sarcoidosis will have hypercalcemia and even a higher percentage will have hypercalciuria, making vitamin D supplementation increasingly risky if not closely monitored. A small clinical trial of 16 sarcoidosis subjects with normal serum ionized calcium levels and vitamin D deficiency showed that treatment with ergocalciferol increased the storage form of vitamin D, whereas decreased the active form (1,25-dihydroxyvitaminD) and angiotensin converting enzyme levels, suggesting an effect on granulomatous inflammation (115). Asymptomatic increases in serum calcium levels were seen in three of the patients in this trial. Larger clinical trials will be necessary for future recommendations regarding vitamin D as a treatment modality regarding both safety and efficacy.

## CHOOSING A TREATMENT OPTION

Deciding on the most appropriate treatment regimen for a patient is often a complex interplay of disease characteristics (such as immediate risk of severe organ damage), familiarity of therapies by the clinician, side effect profiles, and patient preferences. The choice can be influenced by a patient's age, alcohol intake, likelihood of pregnancy, concurrent medications, or comorbidities such as diabetes, liver or kidney dysfunction. Given the polypharmacy often involved in the patient regimen, drug interactions should be considered in medication choice. Corticosteroids are most often first line therapy for any type of sarcoidosis, but second or third-line therapies can be considered in cases where corticosteroids are risky (decompensated heart failure, uncontrolled diabetes, severe obesity, uncontrolled hypertension, glaucoma) or these drugs can be added in the more aggressive treatment of life-threatening or severe organ derangement such as can be seen in neurosarcoidosis, ophthalmic injury, or severe infiltrative heart disease. On a more chronic, outpatient regimen, steroid-sparing agents are often used when corticosteroids cannot be reduced to reasonable doses (less than 10–15 mg per day), there is corticosteroid toxicity, or the anticipated course of treatment is lengthy.

## Length of Treatment

Duration of therapy, whether with corticosteroids or other immunosuppressive treatment, is generally considered to be approximately 1 year, based on data suggesting an increased risk of relapse with shorter courses (23, 116–118). The British Thoracic Society Sarcoidosis Study found that in patients with asymptomatic, but radiographically evident pulmonary sarcoidosis, who were treated empirically with long-term therapy of 18 months versus “selective” therapy based on development of symptoms or radiographic progression, the patients who received long-term therapy had greater



improvements in symptoms, respiratory function, and radiographic appearances than those in the selectively treated group (119). At this point, there are no sensitive or specific biomarkers to predict relapse, leading to blanket generalization of longer duration (120); however, shorter tapers can be considered based on symptoms and overall response to therapy on an individual basis. This is supported by recent data from a prospective study of 21 patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis showing that most of the improvement in pulmonary function (measured by home spirometry), was seen in the first month after initiation of treatment (121). A smaller additional improvement was seen by three months, indicating that steroids may be able to be tapered within the first three months to a tolerable, long-term dose that would lessen the toxicity for patients. Additionally, this study showed that the improvement in fatigue as measured by the Fatigue Assessment Scale (FAS) and dyspnea as measured by the Medical Research Council dyspnea scale also occurred within the first month of treatment (121).

### Organ-Specific Therapy

The question of whether there are organ systems which benefit from a particular steroid sparing agent is not wholly clear, and generally, extrapulmonary sarcoidosis is treated with the same algorithms as pulmonary sarcoidosis (28). However, some extrapolations from prior study have suggested preferences for certain therapies depending on sarcoidosis phenotype. For example, hydroxychloroquine has been suggested as quite effective for cutaneous sarcoidosis, but not considered highly effective for pulmonary disease (60). Hydroxychloroquine also impairs 25(OH)D3-1- $\alpha$ -hydroxylase, and therefore, it is often chosen to treat hypercalcemia (59). Similarly, leflunomide seemed to be more effective for lung, skin, eye, and sinus disease, and less so for neurosarcoidosis and musculoskeletal disease in one retrospective study (44). In another series, MMF was quite effective for neurosarcoidosis, resulting in some favoritism of this drug for treatment of neurosarcoidosis (54). However, a more recent review of long-term (median follow-up 8 years) outcomes of a large series of 234 patients from France, found that a lower risk of neurologic relapse was seen in patients treated cyclophosphamide (HR 0.26, 95%CI 0.11–0.59), methotrexate (HR 0.47; 95%CI 0.25–0.87), and hydroxychloroquine (HR 0.37, 95% CI 0.15–0.92) (97). This effect was also seen in risk of overall relapse rate, in addition to neurologic relapse. On the other hand, mycophenolate and azathioprine were not associated with a decreased relapse rate, either overall or specifically in the neurologic system. Infliximab was associated with decreased overall relapse rate (neurologic or other organ), and a trend was seen for decrease in neurologic relapses (HR 0.16, CI 0.021–1.24,  $p=0.08$ ) Conversely, glucocorticoids alone were associated with a decrease in any organ relapse rate, but not specifically for neurologic relapse, perhaps suggesting a need for dual therapy in these cases. In current management, there are few comparative effectiveness studies that can dictate choice of agent based on organ involvement, and therefore, decisions are often made on tolerability, response, and physician experience.

### Predictors of Clinical Course and Treatment Response

Although some demographic and clinical characteristics have been associated with worse outcomes and increased disease severity in the broader sarcoidosis population, there are no patient-specific biomarkers used in clinical practice that can directly predict who will progress and necessitate treatment, nor are there clear biomarkers that will predict relapse in any one individual patient. However, increasing data shows promise for potential biomarkers. Multiple differing HLA haplotypes seem to track with both disease onset and differing presentations, implying that the genetic profile of the immune system can account for some of the varied clinical manifestations (122). For instance, the HLA-A1 and HLA-B8 have been associated with acute onset of sarcoidosis, and HLA-DR14(6) and DR15(2) are associated with chronic disease (123, 124). With further insights into abnormal T-regulatory function, recent data has shown an increased proportion of ‘exhausted’ T-reg cells is associated with chronic sarcoidosis (125). Conversely, the presence of high levels of functioning T-regs in tissues are associated with more self-limited disease (126). The presence of B cells and aberrant proportions of B cells may also signal poorer outcomes. BAFF has also correlated with multi-system disease, and low NFKB p65 protein on T cells and B cells has been associated with increased severity of disease (90, 127, 128).

For treatment response, genetic polymorphisms may account for some of the variability in treatment response by therapy. For example, a study of 111 refractory sarcoidosis patients who were started on infliximab or adalimumab showed that patients without the TNF- $\alpha$ -308A variant allele (GG genotype) had a three -fold higher response to the TNF antagonists compared to those with the allele (129). Higher soluble TNF-receptor-2 expression levels also seem to correlate with response to infliximab (130). Additionally, a small study of five patients with CD4+ lymphopenia showed both clinical improvement in and an increase in CD4+ T cell counts, suggesting that this phenotype may be particularly responsive to infliximab (131). Increasing research and understanding of the intricate mechanisms of pathophysiology may yield future personalized prognostic markers.

### TREATMENT-ASSOCIATED ISSUES

Although immunosuppression dominates the forefront of sarcoidosis therapy, in reality, holistic treatment of patients with sarcoidosis often involves addressing the comorbid conditions associated with the disease and mitigating side effects of immunosuppression. Sarcoidosis can cause a number of “danger situations”, including fibrocystic sarcoidosis, sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension (SAPH), bronchiectasis, and mycetomas (132). Additionally, “parasarcoidosis” syndromes are associated with the disease, including small fiber neuropathy, cognitive dysfunction, chronic pain, and fatigue; each of these issues can cause significant disability and burden upon patients,

and often, do not respond desirably to traditional immunosuppressive therapies (25). Last, the immunosuppressive treatments themselves contribute to predictable comorbidities, including infections, fatigue, and malaise. Corticosteroids are highly associated with obesity, malaise, decreased bone density, cataracts, hyperglycemia and edema (133, 134). Additionally, each steroid-sparing agent can be associated with organ toxicities in the liver, kidney, or bone marrow. One cross-sectional study assessing gastrointestinal (GI) side effects in patients from the United States, United Kingdom, and the Netherlands found that the most important GI side effect was weight gain related to corticosteroid use; methotrexate was associated with nausea and diarrhea. Vomiting and weight loss were most associated with azathioprine and mycophenolate (61). Last, paradoxically, some of the drugs used to treat sarcoidosis (e.g., the TNF-antagonists) have been associated with development of a sarcoid-like reaction (135).

Strategies to circumvent detrimental toxicities of both corticosteroids and alternative immunosuppression are important to incorporate into the multidisciplinary management of patients. For example, maintaining routine recommended vaccinations for infections such as influenza or pneumococcus should be considered (136, 137). Additionally, bone health should be addressed upon initiation of corticosteroids and regularly thereafter; clinical risk assessment (yearly) and intermittent bone mineral density testing can be incorporated based on duration of corticosteroid use, age, and risk scores (138). Treatment often includes bisphosphonates or other anti-fracture medications. Bone health management can be somewhat complicated given the need for calcium and vitamin D supplementation, but can be done safely with close monitoring. Similarly, patients should adhere to recommended laboratory monitoring intervals specific to their immunosuppressive medication to avoid irreversible organ injury (139). Regular eye exams can be helpful to evaluate for glaucoma or cataracts that can result from corticosteroid use.

## Cavitary Lung Disease and Bronchiectasis

Fibrotic sarcoidosis has been historically difficult to treat given lack of treatment options and resultant complications of fibrosis (140). Pulmonary cavities can occur in patients with sarcoidosis related to progressive fibrosis of the lung (141). Mycetomas, caused by *Aspergillus* within lung cavities, can cause hemoptysis or lead to invasive infection. Similarly, bronchiectasis resultant of fibrotic sarcoidosis can also complicate treatment. In these cases, use of antibiotics and pulmonary therapies including bronchodilators, mucolytics, and chest physiotherapy is often most effective (140). Immunosuppression may be counterproductive in these cases, exacerbating chronic or repeated infection.

## Pulmonary Hypertension

Pulmonary arterial hypertension can be a complication of sarcoidosis. It is associated with increased mortality, especially among those individuals awaiting lung transplantation (142, 143). Pulmonary hypertension in sarcoidosis may be due to granulomatous vasculitis, pulmonary artery compression by lymphadenopathy, left heart dysfunction due to myocardial involvement, porto-pulmonary hypertension in those with

associated liver disease, parenchymal and vascular destruction due to fibrosis, or hypoxic vasoconstriction related to parenchymal abnormalities. Additionally, the associated risk of thromboembolic disease can lead to pulmonary emboli (and subsequent pulmonary hypertension), requiring a high index of suspicion (144). Pulmonary hypertension should be suspected if there is a drop in functional status or DLCO in cases of stable pulmonary parenchymal disease. Upon CT evaluation, pulmonary artery diameter indexed to body surface area correlates with the presence of sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension (SAPH) and may raise also suspicion (145).

Because of the varied contributing pathophysiology (some of which may be overlapping), the treatment of pulmonary hypertension in sarcoidosis can be complex. Corticosteroid treatment may result in the improvement of pulmonary pressures in some, but not all cases, reflecting the differing mechanisms of pulmonary hypertension. Case series suggest benefit of prostacyclin analogues in some patients and endothelin receptor antagonists (ERAs) have conflicting data reports (146–148). Retrospective series have shown that ERAs may decrease pulmonary pressures and improve functional and exercise capacity in some individuals (149). However, a RCT of 35 patients randomized to bosentan 125 mg twice daily versus placebo failed to show a functional improvement in walk distance, although this study did show small, but statistically significant, improvement in mean pulmonary artery pressure and pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) (150). Two of the treated patients had increased need for oxygen, possibly indicating a deleterious effect on the compensatory mechanisms of hypoxic vasoconstriction seen in patients with concomitant parenchymal lung disease. Another study, an open-label proof of concept trial of 21 SAPH patients treated with ambrisentan, showed that, in the patients who completed therapy over 24 weeks, there was a non-statistical improvement in walk distance and dyspnea as measured by the St. Georges Respiratory Questionnaire (146). In this trial, drop-out rate was 52% primarily driven by intolerance of the drug. A more recent retrospective review of the French Pulmonary Hypertension Registry between 2004–2015 showed that patients on pulmonary vasodilator therapy (including phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors, prostacyclin analogues, and ERAs) appeared to have hemodynamic benefit, but lacked a functional benefit from PAH therapies, similar to results from the bosentan RCT (142). Clinical trials with selexipag (a non-prostanoid prostacyclin receptor agonist) and inhaled treprostinil in patients with SAPH is have recently been initiated (NCT03942211, NCT03814317) with the primary outcome of hemodynamic measurements, including PVR. Given the multiple potential causes of pulmonary hypertension in this population, current optimal management for SAPH is unclear. Vasodilator treatments should be used with caution and careful patient selection is advised.

## Lung Transplantation

In case of progressive organ failure, transplantation can be considered in patients with sarcoidosis. Approximately 3% of lung transplants done in the United States are due to sarcoidosis (151). Successful outcomes have been reported for lung, heart, and liver disease, comparable to transplantation for alternative

causes (151, 152). Interestingly, despite post-transplant immunosuppression, recurrence of non-necrotizing granulomas in the transplanted organ is common, and thought to be derived from the recipient (153, 154). One analysis of DNA from transbronchial biopsies of lung transplant recipients with recurrent granulomatous inflammation found increased percentage of recipient DNA in the epithelioid clusters suggesting repopulation by host macrophages (154). Granulomas can be found on routine transbronchial biopsies in follow-up and often resolve spontaneously (155). Generally, the presence of granulomatous inflammation does not seem to affect overall survival in most patients (151, 156).

## Small Fiber Neuropathy, Cognitive Dysfunction, and Fatigue

Small Fiber Neuropathy in sarcoidosis causes chronic pain, autonomic dysfunction, and altered sensation (157). Treatment for small-fiber neuropathy has been notoriously difficult, with failure to respond to most traditional therapies such as corticosteroids, MTX, AZA, MMF, and therefore, symptomatic treatment for neuropathic pain is usually considered (158). Additionally, the anti-TNF agents, both infliximab and adalimumab, have some suggestion of improving sarcoidosis-related fatigue and cognitive difficulties, as compared to other immunosuppressive agents (159). Intravenous immunoglobulin has also been suggested and has shown efficacy in a proportion of patients (160). ARA 290, a peptide that targets the innate repair receptor to decrease cytokine production and tissue inflammation, is also currently under study given supporting preliminary data in a small RCT of 22 patients showing a reduction in small fiber neuropathy symptoms (including pain) when treated with 28 days of ARA 290 (161).

Fatigue in sarcoidosis is extremely common. Its presence is an interplay of inflammation, musculoskeletal disease, mental health, treatment side effects, and sleep issues (162, 163). Given the association of sarcoidosis and sleep apnea, sleep evaluation is recommended in the workup of fatigue in this population (164). Both armodafinil and dexamethylphenidate have shown some benefit for sarcoid-related fatigue in very small studies of 15 patients or less when added to their immunosuppressive regimen (165, 166). Given the above potential benefits seen with the TNF antagonists, further study with these drugs should include fatigue as an endpoint. Treatment of depression and anxiety, both common confounding ailments, should also be evaluated and considered (167).

## Physical Training/Pulmonary Rehabilitation

Physical training studies in sarcoidosis have suggested that a structured physical activity program can improve exercise

capacity, muscle strength, and fatigue in sarcoidosis (168, 169). Additionally, physical training regimens appear to improve overall physical and psychological well-being, suggesting a role in the treatment of sarcoidosis. Pulmonary rehabilitation and training have been incorporated into expert consensus recommendations (170).

## CONCLUSIONS

Treatment of sarcoidosis is complex and non-standardized for clinicians and patients. Further research is necessary to inform clinical guidelines and provide higher quality evidence for treatment regimens. Drug development is challenging due to the lack of animal model and rudimentary understanding of pathogenesis. Additionally, research should involve clinical trial design and prognostic biomarkers to appropriately select and evaluate those patients who will require therapy. Advancing the knowledge regarding etiology and pathophysiology may one day lead to prevention or cure. Future treatments will likely involve prevention of exposure, treatment of an antigen, mitigation of granulomatous inflammation, and interrupting fibrotic pathways. Management decisions should evolve to include personalized medicine based on pharmacogenomics and sarcoidosis phenotype, as well as patient-centered approaches to incorporate immunosuppression, symptom control, and treatment of comorbid conditions.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and has approved it for publication.

## FUNDING

AG is funded, in part, by the Federal Drug Administration Grant#FD-R-0005993 to study the natural history of sarcoidosis.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to acknowledge Dr. Nabeel Hamzeh for his thoughtful edits and suggestions on the final draft.

## REFERENCES

1. Crouser ED, Maier LA, Wilson KC, Bonham CA, Morgenthau AS, Patterson KC, et al. Diagnosis and Detection of Sarcoidosis. An Official American Thoracic Society Clinical Practice Guideline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2020) 201(8):e26–51. doi: 10.1164/rccm.202002-0251ST
2. Adrianto I, Lin CP, Hale JJ, Levin AM, Datta I, Parker R, et al. Genome-wide association study of African and European Americans implicates multiple shared and ethnic specific loci in sarcoidosis susceptibility. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(8):e43907. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043907
3. Rossman MD, Thompson B, Frederick M, Maliarik M, Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA, et al. HLA-DRB1\*1101: a significant risk factor for sarcoidosis in blacks and whites. *Am J Hum Genet* (2003) 73(4):720–35. doi: 10.1086/378097
4. Grunewald J, Eklund A, Lofgren's syndrome: human leukocyte antigen strongly influences the disease course. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2009) 179(4):307–12. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200807-1082OC



5. Richmond BW, Ploetze K, Isom J, Chambers-Harris I, Braun NA, Taylor T, et al. Sarcoidosis Th17 cells are ESAT-6 antigen specific but demonstrate reduced IFN-gamma expression. *J Clin Immunol* (2013) 33(2):446–55. doi: 10.1007/s10875-012-9817-6
6. Song Z, Marzilli L, Greenlee BM, Chen ES, Silver RF, Askin FB, et al. Mycobacterial catalase-peroxidase is a tissue antigen and target of the adaptive immune response in systemic sarcoidosis. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201(5):755–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040429
7. Eishi Y. Etiologic link between sarcoidosis and *Propionibacterium acnes*. *Respir Invest* (2013) 51(2):56–68. doi: 10.1016/j.resinv.2013.01.001
8. Ten Berge B, Kleinjan A, Muskens F, Hammad H, Hoogsteden HC, Hendriks RW, et al. Evidence for local dendritic cell activation in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Respir Res* (2012) 13:33. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-13-33
9. Braun NA, Celada LJ, Herazo-Maya JD, Abraham S, Shaginuova G, Sevin CM, et al. Blockade of the programmed death-1 pathway restores sarcoidosis CD4(+) T-cell proliferative capacity. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2014) 190(5):560–71. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201401-0188OC
10. Snyder-Cappione JE, Nixon DF, Chi JC, Nguyen ML, Kirby CK, Milush JM, et al. Invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cell exhaustion in sarcoidosis. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43(8):2194–205. doi: 10.1002/eji.201243185
11. Ando M, Goto A, Takeno Y, Yamasue M, Komiya K, Umeki K, et al. Significant elevation of the levels of B-cell activating factor (BAFF) in patients with sarcoidosis. *Clin Rheumatol* (2018) 37(10):2833–8. doi: 10.1007/s10067-018-4183-2
12. Chen ES. Reassessing Th1 versus Th17.1 in sarcoidosis: new tricks for old dogma. *Eur Respir J* (2018) 51(3). doi: 10.1183/13993003.00010-2018
13. Drent M, Cremers JP, Jansen TL. Pulmonology meets rheumatology in sarcoidosis: a review on the therapeutic approach. *Curr Opin Rheumatol* (2014) 26(3):276–84. doi: 10.1097/BOR.0000000000000052
14. Drent M, Cremers JP, Jansen TL, Baughman RP. Practical eminence and experience-based recommendations for use of TNF-alpha inhibitors in sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2014) 31(2):91–107.
15. Baughman RP. Treatment of sarcoidosis. *Panminerva Med* (2013) 55(2):175–89.
16. Baughman RP, Nunes H, Sweiss NJ, Lower EE. Established and experimental medical therapy of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2013) 41(6):1424–38. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00060612
17. Cremers JP, Drent M, Bast A, Shigemitsu H, Baughman RP, Valeyre D, et al. Multinational evidence-based World Association of Sarcoidosis and Other Granulomatous Disorders recommendations for the use of methotrexate in sarcoidosis: integrating systematic literature research and expert opinion of sarcoidologists worldwide. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* (2013) 19(5):545–61. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0b013e3283642a7a
18. Bradley B, Branley HM, Egan JJ, Greaves MS, Hansell DM, Harrison NK, et al. Interstitial lung disease guideline: the British Thoracic Society in collaboration with the Thoracic Society of Australia and New Zealand and the Irish Thoracic Society. *Thorax* (2008) 63(Suppl 5):v1–58. doi: 10.1136/thx.2008.101691
19. Brito-Zeron P, Perez-Alvarez R, Pallares L, Retamozo S, Baughman RP, Ramos-Casals M, et al. Sarcoidosis: an update on current pharmacotherapy options and future directions. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* (2016) 17(18):2431–48. doi: 10.1080/14656566.2016.1258061
20. Kampstra NA, Grutters JC, van Beek FT, Culver DA, Baughman RP, Renzoni EA, et al. First patient-centred set of outcomes for pulmonary sarcoidosis: a multicentre initiative. *BMJ Open Respir Res* (2019) 6(1):e000394. doi: 10.1136/bmjresp-2018-000394
21. Moller DR. Negative clinical trials in sarcoidosis: failed therapies or flawed study design? *Eur Respir J* (2014) 44(5):1123–6. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00156314
22. Llabres M, Brito-Zeron P, Ramos-Casals M, Sellares J. Synthetic pharmacotherapy for pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* (2019) 20(11):1397–404. doi: 10.1080/14656566.2019.1615054
23. Judson MA. An approach to the treatment of pulmonary sarcoidosis with corticosteroids: the six phases of treatment. *Chest* (1999) 115(4):1158–65. doi: 10.1378/chest.115.4.1158
24. Cox CE, Donohue JF, Brown CD, Kataria YP, Judson MA. Health-related quality of life of persons with sarcoidosis. *Chest* (2004) 125(3):997–1004. doi: 10.1378/chest.125.3.997
25. Gerke AK, Judson MA, Cozier YC, Culver DA, Koth LL. Disease Burden and Variability in Sarcoidosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* (2017) 14(Supplement\_6):S421–S8. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201707-564OT
26. Paramothayan NS, Lasserson TJ, Jones PW. Corticosteroids for pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2005) 2:CD001114. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD001114.pub2
27. Paramothayan S, Lasserson TJ, Walters EH. Immunosuppressive and cytotoxic therapy for pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2006) 3:CD003536. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD003536.pub2
28. Hamzeh NY, Wamboldt FS, Weinberger HD. Management of cardiac sarcoidosis in the United States: a Delphi study. *Chest* (2012) 141(1):154–62. doi: 10.1378/chest.11-0263
29. Schutt AC, Bullington WM, Judson MA. Pharmacotherapy for pulmonary sarcoidosis: a Delphi consensus study. *Respir Med* (2010) 104(5):717–23. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2009.12.009
30. Grutters JC, van den Bosch JM. Corticosteroid treatment in sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2006) 28(3):627–36. doi: 10.1183/09031936.06.00105805
31. Gerke AK, Hunninghake G. The immunology of sarcoidosis. *Clin Chest Med* (2008) 29(3):379–90, vii. doi: 10.1016/j.ccm.2008.03.014
32. Paramothayan S, Jones PW. Corticosteroid therapy in pulmonary sarcoidosis: a systematic review. *JAMA* (2002) 287(10):1301–7. doi: 10.1001/jama.287.10.1301
33. Israel HL, Fouts DW, Beggs RA. A controlled trial of prednisone treatment of sarcoidosis. *Am Rev Respir Dis* (1973) 107(4):609–14. doi: 10.1164/arrd.1973.107.4.609
34. Pietinalho A, Tukiainen P, Hahtela T, Persson T, Selroos O Finnish Pulmonary Sarcoidosis Study G. Early treatment of stage II sarcoidosis improves 5-year pulmonary function. *Chest* (2002) 121(1):24–31. doi: 10.1378/chest.121.1.24
35. Yazaki Y, Isobe M, Hiroe M, Morimoto S, Hiramitsu S, Nakano T, et al. Prognostic determinants of long-term survival in Japanese patients with cardiac sarcoidosis treated with prednisone. *Am J Cardiol* (2001) 88(9):1006–10. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9149(01)01978-6
36. Judson MA, Chaudhry H, Louis A, Lee K, Yucel R. The effect of corticosteroids on quality of life in a sarcoidosis clinic: the results of a propensity analysis. *Respir Med* (2015) 109(4):526–31. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2015.01.019
37. Broos CE, Poell LHC, Looman CWN, In 't Veen J, Grootenboers M, Heller R, et al. No evidence found for an association between prednisone dose and FVC change in newly-treated pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Respir Med* (2018) 138S:S31–S7. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2017.10.022
38. Gerards AH, de Lathouder S, de Groot ER, Dijkmans BA, Aarden LA. Inhibition of cytokine production by methotrexate. Studies in healthy volunteers and patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatol (Oxford)* (2003) 42(10):1189–96. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/keg323
39. Baughman RP, Winget DB, Lower EE. Methotrexate is steroid sparing in acute sarcoidosis: results of a double blind, randomized trial. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2000) 17(1):60–6.
40. Lower EE, Baughman RP. Prolonged use of methotrexate for sarcoidosis. *Arch Intern Med* (1995) 155(8):846–51. doi: 10.1001/archinte.155.8.846
41. Goljan-Geremek A, Bednarek M, Franczuk M, Puscinska E, Nowinski A, Czystowska M, et al. Methotrexate as a single agent for treating pulmonary sarcoidosis: a single centre real-life prospective study. *Pneumonol Alergol Pol* (2014) 82(6):518–33. doi: 10.5603/PiAP.2014.0069
42. Qiu Q, Huang J, Lin Y, Shu X, Fan H, Tu Z, et al. Polymorphisms and pharmacogenomics for the toxicity of methotrexate monotherapy in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Med (Baltimore)* (2017) 96(11):e6337. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000006337
43. Qiu Q, Huang J, Shu X, Fan H, Zhou Y, Xiao C. Polymorphisms and Pharmacogenomics for the Clinical Efficacy of Methotrexate in Patients with Rheumatoid Arthritis: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:44015. doi: 10.1038/srep44015
44. Sahoo DH, Bandyopadhyay D, Xu M, Pearson K, Parambil JG, Lazar CA, et al. Effectiveness and safety of leflunomide for pulmonary and extrapulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2011) 38(5):1145–50. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00195010
45. Baughman RP, Lower EE. Leflunomide for chronic sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2004) 21(1):43–8. doi: 10.1007/s1083-004-5178-y



46. Conway R, Low C, Coughlan RJ, O'Donnell MJ, Carey JJ. Leflunomide Use and Risk of Lung Disease in Rheumatoid Arthritis: A Systematic Literature Review and Metaanalysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *J Rheumatol* (2016) 43(5):855–60. doi: 10.3899/jrheum.150674
47. Vorselaars ADM, Wuyts WA, Vorselaars VMM, Zanen P, Deneer VHM, Veltkamp M, et al. Methotrexate vs azathioprine in second-line therapy of sarcoidosis. *Chest* (2013) 144(3):805–12. doi: 10.1378/chest.12-1728
48. Booth RA, Ansari MT, Loit E, Tricco AC, Weeks L, Doucette S, et al. Assessment of thiopurine S-methyltransferase activity in patients prescribed thiopurines: a systematic review. *Ann Intern Med* (2011) 154(12):814–23, W-295-8. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-154-12-201106210-00009
49. Payne K, Newman W, Fargher E, Tricker K, Bruce IN, Ollier WE. TPMT testing in rheumatology: any better than routine monitoring? *Rheumatol (Oxford)* (2007) 46(5):727–9. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kel427
50. Muller-Quernheim J, Kienast K, Held M, Pfeifer S, Costabel U. Treatment of chronic sarcoidosis with an azathioprine/prednisolone regimen. *Eur Respir J* (1999) 14(5):1117–22. doi: 10.1183/09031936.99.14511179
51. Lewis SJ, Ainslie GM, Bateman ED. Efficacy of azathioprine as second-line treatment in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (1999) 16(1):87–92.
52. Meyer KC. Diagnosis and management of interstitial lung disease. *Transl Respir Med* (2014) 2:4. doi: 10.1186/2213-0802-2-4
53. Hamzeh N, Voelker A, Forssen A, Gottschall EB, Rose C, Mroz P, et al. Efficacy of mycophenolate mofetil in sarcoidosis. *Respir Med* (2014) 108(11):1663–9. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2014.09.013
54. Androdias G, Maillet D, Marignier R, Pinede L, Confavreux C, Broussolle C, et al. Mycophenolate mofetil may be effective in CNS sarcoidosis but not in sarcoid myopathy. *Neurology* (2011) 76(13):1168–72. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e318212aaab
55. Brill AK, Ott SR, Geiser T. Effect and safety of mycophenolate mofetil in chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis: a retrospective study. *Respiration* (2013) 86(5):376–83. doi: 10.1159/000345596
56. Morse SI, Cohn ZA, Hirsch JG, Schaefer RW. The treatment of sarcoidosis with chloroquine. *Am J Med* (1961) 30:779–84. doi: 10.1016/0002-9343(61)90213-3
57. Schrezenmeier E, Dörner T. Mechanisms of action of hydroxychloroquine and chloroquine: implications for rheumatology. *Nat Rev Rheumatol* (2020) 16(3):155–66. doi: 10.1038/s41584-020-0372-x
58. Sharma OP. Effectiveness of chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine in treating selected patients with sarcoidosis with neurological involvement. *Arch Neurol* (1998) 55(9):1248–54. doi: 10.1001/archneur.55.9.1248
59. Baughman RP, Janovick J, Ray M, Sweiss N, Lower EE. Calcium and vitamin D metabolism in sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2013) 30(2):113–20.
60. Baughman RP, Lower EE. Evidence-based therapy for cutaneous sarcoidosis. *Clin Dermatol* (2007) 25(3):334–40. doi: 10.1016/j.clindermatol.2007.03.011
61. Drent M, Proesmans VJ, Elfferich MDP, Jessurun NT, de Jong SMG, Ebner NM, et al. Ranking Self-reported Gastrointestinal Side Effects of Pharmacotherapy in Sarcoidosis. *Lung* (2020) 198(2):395–403. doi: 10.1007/s00408-020-00323-8
62. Milman N, Graudal N, Grode G, Munch E. No effect of high-dose inhaled steroids in pulmonary sarcoidosis: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Intern Med* (1994) 236(3):285–90. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2796.1994.tb00798.x
63. Selroos O, Lofroos AB, Pietinalho A, Niemisto M, Riska H. Inhaled budesonide for maintenance treatment of pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis* (1994) 11(2):126–31.
64. Baughman RP, Iannuzzi MC, Lower EE, Moller DR, Balkissoon RC, Winget DB, et al. Use of fluticasone in acute symptomatic pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2002) 19(3):198–204.
65. Prasse A, Zissel G, Lutzen N, Schupp J, Schmiedlin R, Gonzalez-Rey E, et al. Inhaled vasoactive intestinal peptide exerts immunoregulatory effects in sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2010) 182(4):540–8. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200909-1451OC
66. Loza MJ, Brodmerkel C, Du Bois RM, Judson MA, Costabel U, Drent M, et al. Inflammatory profile and response to anti-tumor necrosis factor therapy in patients with chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* (2011) 18(6):931–9. doi: 10.1128/0014-8171.112.6.931-9
67. Dai H, Guzman J, Chen B, Costabel U. Production of soluble tumor necrosis factor receptors and tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  by alveolar macrophages in sarcoidosis and extrinsic allergic alveolitis. *Chest* (2005) 127(1):251–6. doi: 10.1378/chest.127.1.251
68. Baughman RP, Drent M, Kavuru M, Judson MA, Costabel U, du Bois R, et al. Infliximab therapy in patients with chronic sarcoidosis and pulmonary involvement. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2006) 174(7):795–802. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200603-402OC
69. Baughman RP, Judson MA, Lower EE, Drent M, Costabel U, Flavin S, et al. Infliximab for chronic cutaneous sarcoidosis: a subset analysis from a double-blind randomized clinical trial. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2016) 32(4):289–95.
70. Judson MA, Baughman RP, Costabel U, Flavin S, Lo KH, Kavuru MS, et al. Efficacy of infliximab in extrapulmonary sarcoidosis: results from a randomised trial. *Eur Respir J* (2008) 31(6):1189–96. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00051907
71. Russell E, Luk F, Manocha S, Ho T, O'Connor C, Hussain H. Long term follow-up of infliximab efficacy in pulmonary and extra-pulmonary sarcoidosis refractory to conventional therapy. *Semin Arthritis Rheumatol* (2013) 43(1):119–24. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2012.10.008
72. Strand V, Balsa A, Al-Saleh J, Barile-Fabris L, Horiuchi T, Takeuchi T, et al. Immunogenicity of Biologics in Chronic Inflammatory Diseases: A Systematic Review. *BioDrugs* (2017) 31(4):299–316. doi: 10.1007/s40259-017-0231-8
73. Radstake TR, Svenson M, Eijssbouts AM, van den Hoogen FH, Enevold C, van Riel PL, et al. Formation of antibodies against infliximab and adalimumab strongly correlates with functional drug levels and clinical responses in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2009) 68(11):1739–45. doi: 10.1136/ard.2008.092833
74. Baert F, Noman M, Vermeire S, Van Assche G, DH G, Carbonez A, et al. Influence of immunogenicity on the long-term efficacy of infliximab in Crohn's disease. *N Engl J Med* (2003) 348(7):601–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa020888
75. Kamphuis LS, Lam-Tse WK, Dik WA, van Daele PL, van Biezen P, Kwekkeboom DJ, et al. Efficacy of adalimumab in chronically active and symptomatic patients with sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2011) 184(10):1214–6. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.184.10.1214
76. Sweiss NJ, Noth I, Mirsaeidi M, Zhang W, Naureckas ET, Hogarth DK, et al. Efficacy Results of a 52-week Trial of Adalimumab in the Treatment of Refractory Sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2014) 31(1):46–54.
77. Pariser RJ, Paul J, Hirano S, Torosky C, Smith M. A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of adalimumab in the treatment of cutaneous sarcoidosis. *J Am Acad Dermatol* (2013) 68(5):765–73. doi: 10.1016/j.jaad.2012.10.056
78. Milman N, Graudal N, Loft A, Mortensen J, Larsen J, Baslund B. Effect of the TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitor adalimumab in patients with recalcitrant sarcoidosis: a prospective observational study using FDG-PET. *Clin Respir J* (2012) 6(4):238–47. doi: 10.1111/j.1752-699X.2011.00276.x
79. Erckens RJ, Mostard RL, Wijnen PA, Schouten JS, Drent M. Adalimumab successful in sarcoidosis patients with refractory chronic non-infectious uveitis. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* (2012) 250(5):713–20. doi: 10.1007/s00417-011-1844-0
80. Riancho-Zarrabeitia L, Calvo-Rio V, Blanco R, Mesquida M, Adan AM, Herreras JM, et al. Anti-TNF- $\alpha$  therapy in refractory uveitis associated with sarcoidosis: Multicenter study of 17 patients. *Semin Arthritis Rheum* (2015) 45(3):361–8. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2015.05.010
81. Crommelin HA, van der Burg LM, Vorselaars AD, Drent M, van Moersel CH, Rijkers GT, et al. Efficacy of adalimumab in sarcoidosis patients who developed intolerance to infliximab. *Respir Med* (2016) 115:72–7. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2016.04.011
82. Utz JP, Limper AH, Kalra S, Specks U, Scott JP, Vuk-Pavlovic Z, et al. Etanercept for the treatment of stage II and III progressive pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Chest* (2003) 124(1):177–85. doi: 10.1378/chest.124.1.177
83. Baughman RP, Lower EE, Bradley DA, Raymond LA, Kaufman A. Etanercept for refractory ocular sarcoidosis: results of a double-blind randomized trial. *Chest* (2005) 128(2):1062–47. doi: 10.1016/S0012-3692(15)50471-6

84. Judson MA, Baughman RP, Costabel U, Drent M, Gibson KF, Raghu G, et al. Safety and efficacy of ustekinumab or golimumab in patients with chronic sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2014) 44(5):1296–307. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00000914
85. Yoo DH, Hrycaj P, Miranda P, Ramittere E, Piotrowski M, Shevchuk S, et al. A randomised, double-blind, parallel-group study to demonstrate equivalence in efficacy and safety of CT-P13 compared with innovator infliximab when coadministered with methotrexate in patients with active rheumatoid arthritis: the PLANETRA study. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2013) 72(10):1613–20. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2012-203090
86. Schimmelpennink MC, Vorselaars ADM, van Beek FT, Crommelin HA, Deneer VHM, Keijsers RGM, et al. Efficacy and safety of infliximab biosimilar Inflectra((R)) in severe sarcoidosis. *Respir Med* (2018) 138S:S7–S13. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2018.02.009
87. Riller Q, Cotteret C, Junot H, Benameur N, Haroche J, Mathian A, et al. Infliximab biosimilar for treating neurosarcoidosis: tolerance and efficacy in a retrospective study including switch from the originator and initiation of treatment. *J Neurol* (2019) 266(5):1073–8. doi: 10.1007/s00415-019-09234-y
88. Veltkamp M, Drent M, Baughman RP. Infliximab or biosimilars in sarcoidosis; to switch or not to switch? *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2016) 32(4):280–3.
89. Lee NS, Barber L, Akula SM, Sigounas G, Kataria YP, Arce S. Disturbed homeostasis and multiple signaling defects in the peripheral blood B-cell compartment of patients with severe chronic sarcoidosis. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* (2011) 18(8):1306–16. doi: 10.1128/01118-11
90. Ueda-Hayakawa I, Tanimura H, Osawa M, Iwasaka H, Ohe S, Yamazaki F, et al. Elevated serum BAFF levels in patients with sarcoidosis: association with disease activity. *Rheumatol (Oxford)* (2013) 52(9):1658–66. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kt186
91. Kamphuis LS, van Zelm MC, Lam KH, Rimmelzwaan GF, Baarsma GS, Dik WA, et al. Perigranuloma localization and abnormal maturation of B cells: emerging key players in sarcoidosis? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2013) 187(4):406–16. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201206-1024OC
92. Belkhou A, Younsi R, El Bouchti I, El Hassani S. Rituximab as a treatment alternative in sarcoidosis. *Joint Bone Spine* (2008) 75(4):511–2. doi: 10.1016/j.jbspin.2008.01.025
93. Bompreszi R, Pati S, Chansakul C, Vollmer T. A case of neurosarcoidosis successfully treated with rituximab. *Neurology* (2010) 75(6):568–70. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3181ec7ff9
94. Sweiss NJ, Lower EE, Mirsaeidi M, Dudek S, Garcia JG, Perkins D, et al. Rituximab in the treatment of refractory pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2014) 43(5):1525–8. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00224513
95. Lower EE, Baughman RP, Kaufman AH. Rituximab for refractory granulomatous eye disease. *Clin Ophthalmol* (2012) 6:1613–8. doi: 10.2147/OPHTH.S35521
96. Flaherty KR, Wells AU, Cottin V, Devaraj A, Walsh SLF, Inoue Y, et al. Nintedanib in Progressive Fibrosing Interstitial Lung Diseases. *N Engl J Med* (2019) 381(18):1718–27. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1908681
97. Joubert B, Chapelon-Abrie C, Biard L, Saadoun D, Demeret S, Dormont D, et al. Association of Prognostic Factors and Immunosuppressive Treatment With Long-term Outcomes in Neurosarcoidosis. *JAMA Neurol* (2017) 74(11):1336–44. doi: 10.1001/jamaneurol.2017.2492
98. Demeter SL. Myocardial sarcoidosis unresponsive to steroids. Treatment with cyclophosphamide. *Chest* (1988) 94(1):202–3. doi: 10.1378/chest.94.1.202
99. Lower EE, Broderick JP, Brott TG, Baughman RP. Diagnosis and management of neurological sarcoidosis. *Arch Intern Med* (1997) 157(16):1864–8. doi: 10.1001/archinte.157.16.1864
100. Baughman RP, Sweiss N, Keijsers R, Birring SS, Shipley R, Saketkoo LA, et al. Repository corticotropin for Chronic Pulmonary Sarcoidosis. *Lung* (2017) 195(3):313–22. doi: 10.1007/s00408-017-9994-4
101. Zabel P, Entzian P, Dalhoff K, Schlaak M. Pentoxifylline in treatment of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (1997) 155(5):1665–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.155.5.9154873
102. Park MK, Fontana, Babaali H, Gilbert-McClain LI, Stylianou M, Joo J, et al. Steroid-sparing effects of pentoxifylline in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2009) 26(2):121–31.
103. Julian MW, Shao G, Schlesinger LS, Huang Q, Cosmar DG, Bhatt NY, et al. Nicotine treatment improves Toll-like receptor 2 and Toll-like receptor 9 responsiveness in active pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Chest* (2013) 143(2):461–70. doi: 10.1378/chest.12-0383
104. Drake WP, Oswald-Richter K, Richmond BW, Isom J, Burke VE, Algood H, et al. Oral antimycobacterial therapy in chronic cutaneous sarcoidosis: a randomized, single-masked, placebo-controlled study. *JAMA Dermatol* (2013) 149(9):1040–9. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2013.4646
105. Drake WP, Richmond BW, Oswald-Richter K, Yu C, Isom JM, Worrell JA, et al. Effects of broad-spectrum antimycobacterial therapy on chronic pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2013) 30(3):201–11.
106. Baughman RP, Judson MA, Ingledue R, Craft NL, Lower EE. Efficacy and safety of apremilast in chronic cutaneous sarcoidosis. *Arch Dermatol* (2012) 148(2):262–4. doi: 10.1001/archdermatol.2011.301
107. Frye BC, Rump IC, Uhlmann A, Schubach F, Ihorst G, Grimbacher B, et al. Safety and efficacy of abatacept in patients with treatment-resistant SARCoidosis (ABASARC) - protocol for a multi-center, single-arm phase IIa trial. *Contemp Clin Trials Commun* (2020) 19:100575. doi: 10.1016/j.conctc.2020.100575
108. Paz S CD, Ferrer M, Crampton S, Burkart C, Ampudia J, Nangle L, et al. Neuropilin-2, the Specific Binding Partner to ATYR1923, Is Expressed in Sarcoid Granulomas and Key Immune Cells. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2020). doi: 10.1164/ajrccm-conference.2020.201.1\_MeetingAbstracts.A3099
109. Talreja J, Talwar H, Ahmad N, Rastogi R, Samavati L. Dual Inhibition of Rip2 and IRAK1/4 Regulates IL-1beta and IL-6 in Sarcoidosis Alveolar Macrophages and Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(4):1368–78. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600258
110. Linke M, Pham HT, Katholnig K, Schnoller T, Miller A, Demel F, et al. Chronic signaling via the metabolic checkpoint kinase mTORC1 induces macrophage granuloma formation and marks sarcoidosis progression. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18(3):293–302. doi: 10.1038/ni.3655
111. Boonstra A, Barrat FJ, Crain C, Heath VL, Savelkoul HF, O'Garra A. 1alpha,25-Dihydroxyvitamin d3 has a direct effect on naive CD4(+) T cells to enhance the development of Th2 cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(9):4974–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.9.4974
112. Helming L, Bose J, Ehrchen J, Schiebe S, Frahm T, Geffers R, et al. 1alpha,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 is a potent suppressor of interferon gamma-mediated macrophage activation. *Blood* (2005) 106(13):4351–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-03-1029
113. Piemonti L, Monti P, Sironi M, Fraticelli P, Leone BE, Dal Cin E, et al. Vitamin D3 affects differentiation, maturation, and function of human monocyte-derived dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2000) 164(9):4443–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.9.4443
114. Kamphuis LS, Bonte-Mineur F, van Laar JA, van Hagen PM, van Daele PL. Calcium and vitamin D in sarcoidosis: is supplementation safe? *J Bone Miner Res* (2014) 29(11):2498–503. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2262
115. Capolongo G, Xu LH, Accardo M, Sanduzzi A, Stanzola AA, Colao A, et al. Vitamin-D status and mineral metabolism in two ethnic populations with sarcoidosis. *J Invest Med* (2016) 64(5):1025–34. doi: 10.1136/jim-2016-000101
116. Gottlieb JE, Israel HL, Steiner RM, Triolo J, Patrick H. Outcome in sarcoidosis. The relationship of relapse to corticosteroid therapy. *Chest* (1997) 111(3):623–31. doi: 10.1378/chest.111.3.623
117. Baughman RP, Judson MA. Relapses of sarcoidosis: what are they and can we predict who will get them? *Eur Respir J* (2014) 43(2):337–9. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00138913
118. Hunninghake GW, Costabel U, Ando M, Baughman R, Cordier JF, du Bois R, et al. ATS/ERS/WASOG statement on sarcoidosis. American Thoracic Society/ European Respiratory Society/World Association of Sarcoidosis and other Granulomatous Disorders. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (1999) 16(2):149–73.
119. Gibson GJ, Prescott RJ, Muers MF, Middleton WG, Mitchell DN, Connolly CK, et al. British Thoracic Society Sarcoidosis study: effects of long term corticosteroid treatment. *Thorax* (1996) 51(3):238–47. doi: 10.1136/thx.51.3.238
120. Baughman RP, Judson MA, Teirstein A, Yeager H, Rossman M, Knatterud GL, et al. Presenting characteristics as predictors of duration of treatment in sarcoidosis. *QJM* (2006) 99(5):307–15. doi: 10.1093/qjmed/hcl038

121. Broos CE, Wapenaar M, Looman CWN, In 't Veen J, van den Toorn LM, Overbeek MJ, et al. Daily home spirometry to detect early steroid treatment effects in newly treated pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2018) 51(1). doi: 10.1183/13993003.02089-2017
122. Martinetti M, Tinelli C, Kolek V, Cuccia M, Salvaneschi L, Pasturenzi L, et al. The sarcoidosis map": a joint survey of clinical and immunogenetic findings in two European countries. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (1995) 152(2):557–64. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.152.2.7633707
123. Berlin M, Fogdell-Hahn A, Olerup O, Eklund A, Grunewald J. HLA-DR predicts the prognosis in Scandinavian patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (1997) 156(5):1601–5. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.156.5.9704069
124. Judson MA. A sarcoidosis clinician's perspective of MHC functional elements outside the antigen binding site. *Hum Immunol* (2019) 80(1):85–9. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2018.05.007
125. Tafliu C, Miyara M, Nochy D, Valeyre D, Naccache JM, Altare F, et al. FoxP3 + regulatory T cells suppress early stages of granuloma formation but have little impact on sarcoidosis lesions. *Am J Pathol* (2009) 174(2):497–508. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2009.080580
126. Miyara M, Amoura Z, Parizot C, Badoual C, Dorgham K, Trad S, et al. The immune paradox of sarcoidosis and regulatory T cells. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(2):359–70. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050648
127. Lee NS, Barber L, Kanchwala A, Childs CJ, Kataria YP, Judson MA, et al. Low levels of NF-kappaB/p65 mark anergic CD4+ T cells and correlate with disease severity in sarcoidosis. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* (2011) 18(2):223–34. doi: 10.1128/CVI.00469-10
128. Tarasidis A, Arce S. Immune response biomarkers as indicators of sarcoidosis presence, prognosis, and possible treatment: An Immunopathogenic perspective. *Autoimmun Rev* (2020) 19(3):102462. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2020.102462
129. Wijnen PA, Cremers JP, Nelemans PJ, Erckens RJ, Hoitsma E, Jansen TL, et al. Association of the TNF-alpha G-308A polymorphism with TNF-inhibitor response in sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2014) 43(6):1730–9. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00169413
130. Verwoerd A, Hijdra D, Vorselaars AD, Crommelin HA, van Moorsel CH, Grutters JC, et al. Infliximab therapy balances regulatory T cells, tumour necrosis factor receptor 2 (TNFR2) expression and soluble TNFR2 in sarcoidosis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2016) 185(2):263–70. doi: 10.1111/cei.12808
131. Crouser ED, Lozanski G, Fox CC, Hauswirth DW, Raveendran R, Julian MW. The CD4+ lymphopenic sarcoidosis phenotype is highly responsive to anti-tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  therapy. *Chest* (2010) 137(6):1432–5. doi: 10.1378/chest.09-2576
132. Judson MA. Developing better drugs for pulmonary sarcoidosis: determining indications for treatment and endpoints to assess therapy based on patient and clinician concerns. *F1000Res* (2019) 8:2149. doi: 10.12688/f1000research.20696.1
133. Swiss NJ, Lower EE, Korsten P, Niewold TB, Favus MJ, Baughman RP. Bone health issues in sarcoidosis. *Curr Rheumatol Rep* (2011) 13(3):265–72. doi: 10.1007/s11926-011-0170-1
134. Khan NA, Donatelli CV, Tonelli AR, Wiesen J, Ribeiro Neto ML, Sahoo D, et al. Toxicity risk from glucocorticoids in sarcoidosis patients. *Respir Med* (2017) 132:9–14. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2017.09.003
135. Chopra A, Nautiyal A, Kalkanis A, Judson MA. Drug-Induced Sarcoidosis-Like Reactions. *Chest* (2018) 154(3):664–77. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2018.03.056
136. Tavana S, Argani H, Gholamin S, Razavi SM, Keshkar-Jahromi M, Talebian AS, et al. Influenza vaccination in patients with pulmonary sarcoidosis: efficacy and safety. *Influenza Other Respir Viruses* (2012) 6(2):136–41. doi: 10.1111/j.1750-2659.2011.00290.x
137. Mirsaeidi M, Ebrahimi G, Allen MB, Aliberti S. Pneumococcal vaccine and patients with pulmonary diseases. *Am J Med* (2014) 127(9):886 e1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2014.05.010
138. Buckley L, Guyatt G, Fink HA, Cannon M, Grossman J, Hansen KE, et al. 2017 American College of Rheumatology Guideline for the Prevention and Treatment of Glucocorticoid-Induced Osteoporosis. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2017) 69(8):1521–37. doi: 10.1002/art.40137
139. Singh JA, Saag KG, Bridges SL Jr., Akl EA, Bannuru RR, Sullivan MC, et al. 2015 American College of Rheumatology Guideline for the Treatment of Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)* (2016) 68(1):1–25. doi: 10.1002/acr.22783
140. Bonham CA, Strek ME, Patterson KC. From granuloma to fibrosis: sarcoidosis associated pulmonary fibrosis. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* (2016) 22(5):484–91. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0000000000000301
141. Hours S, Nunes H, Kambouchner M, Uzunhan Y, Brauner MW, Valeyre D, et al. Pulmonary cavitary sarcoidosis: clinico-radiologic characteristics and natural history of a rare form of sarcoidosis. *Med (Baltimore)* (2008) 87(3):142–51. doi: 10.1097/MD.0b013e3181775a73
142. Boucly A, Cottin V, Nunes H, Jais X, Tazi A, Prevot G, et al. Management and long-term outcomes of sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension. *Eur Respir J* (2017) 50(4). doi: 10.1183/13993003.00465-2017
143. Shlobin OA, Nathan SD. Management of end-stage sarcoidosis: pulmonary hypertension and lung transplantation. *Eur Respir J* (2012) 39(6):1520–33. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00175511
144. Ungprasert P, Crowson CS, Matteson EL. Association of Sarcoidosis With Increased Risk of VTE: A Population-Based Study, 1976 to 2013. *Chest* (2017) 151(2):425–30. doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2016.09.009
145. Huitema MP, Spee M, Vorselaars VM, Boerman S, Snijder RJ, van Es HW, et al. Pulmonary artery diameter to predict pulmonary hypertension in pulmonary sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J* (2016) 47(2):673–6. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01319-2015
146. Judson MA, Highland KB, Kwon S, Donohue JF, Aris R, Craft N, et al. Ambrisentan for sarcoidosis associated pulmonary hypertension. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2011) 28(2):139–45.
147. Fisher KA, Serlin DM, Wilson KC, Walter RE, Berman JS, Farber HW. Sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension: outcome with long-term epoprostenol treatment. *Chest* (2006) 130(5):1481–8. doi: 10.1378/chest.130.5.1481
148. Foley RJ, Metersky ML. Successful treatment of sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension with bosentan. *Respiration* (2008) 75(2):211–4. doi: 10.1159/000089815
149. Barnett CF, Bonura EJ, Nathan SD, Ahmad S, Shlobin OA, Osei K, et al. Treatment of sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension. A two-center experience. *Chest* (2009) 135(6):1455–61. doi: 10.1378/chest.08-1881
150. Baughman RP, Culver DA, Cordova FC, Padilla M, Gibson KF, Lower EE, et al. Bosentan for sarcoidosis-associated pulmonary hypertension: a double-blind placebo controlled randomized trial. *Chest* (2014) 145(4):810–7. doi: 10.1378/chest.13-1766
151. Taimeh Z, Hertz MI, Shumway S, Pritzker M. Lung transplantation for pulmonary sarcoidosis. Twenty-five years of experience in the USA. *Thorax* (2016) 71(4):378–9. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-207497
152. Zaidi AR, Zaidi A, Vaitkus PT. Outcome of heart transplantation in patients with sarcoid cardiomyopathy. *J Heart Lung Transplant* (2007) 26(7):714–7. doi: 10.1016/j.healun.2007.05.006
153. Collins J, Hartman MJ, Warner TF, Muller NL, Kazerooni EA, McAdams HP, et al. Frequency and CT findings of recurrent disease after lung transplantation. *Radiology* (2001) 219(2):503–9. doi: 10.1148/radiology.219.2.r01ma12503
154. Ionescu DN, Hunt JL, Lomago D, Yousem SA. Recurrent sarcoidosis in lung transplant allografts: granulomas are of recipient origin. *Diagn Mol Pathol* (2005) 14(3):140–5. doi: 10.1097/01.pas.0000176765.26047.6f
155. Meyer KC. Lung Transplantation for Sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2019) 36(2):92–107. doi: 10.36141/svdl.v36i2.7163
156. Schultz HH, Andersen CB, Steinbruchel D, Perch M, Carlsen J, Iversen M. Recurrence of sarcoid granulomas in lung transplant recipients is common and does not affect overall survival. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2014) 31(2):149–53.
157. Hoitsma E, Marziniak M, Faber CG, Reulen JP, Sommer C, De Baets M, et al. Small fibre neuropathy in sarcoidosis. *Lancet* (2002) 359(9323):2085–6. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(02)08912-2
158. Heijl L, Dahan A, Hoitsma E. Sarcoidosis and pain caused by small-fiber neuropathy. *Pain Res Treat* (2012) 2012:256024. doi: 10.1155/2012/256024
159. Elfferich MD, Nelemans PJ, Ponds RW, De Vries J, Wijnen PA, Drent M. Everyday cognitive failure in sarcoidosis: the prevalence and the effect of anti-TNF-alpha treatment. *Respiration* (2010) 80(3):212–9. doi: 10.1159/000314225

160. Parambil JG, Tavee JO, Zhou L, Pearson KS, Culver DA. Efficacy of intravenous immunoglobulin for small fiber neuropathy associated with sarcoidosis. *Respir Med* (2011) 105(1):101–5. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2010.09.015
161. Dahan A, Dunne A, Swartjes M, Proto PL, Heij L, Vogels O, et al. ARA 290 improves symptoms in patients with sarcoidosis-associated small nerve fiber loss and increases corneal nerve fiber density. *Mol Med* (2013) 19:334–45. doi: 10.2119/molmed.2013.00122
162. Eklund A, du Bois RM. Approaches to the treatment of some of the troublesome manifestations of sarcoidosis. *J Intern Med* (2014) 275(4):335–49. doi: 10.1111/joim.12198
163. de Kleijn WP, De Vries J, Lower EE, Elfferich MD, Baughman RP, Drent M. Fatigue in sarcoidosis: a systematic review. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* (2009) 15(5):499–506. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0b013e32832d0403
164. Turner GA, Lower EE, Corser BC, Gunther KL, Baughman RP. Sleep apnea in sarcoidosis. *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (1997) 14(1):61–4.
165. Lower EE, Malhotra A, Surdulescu V, Baughman RP. Armodafinil for sarcoidosis-associated fatigue: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover trial. *J Pain Symptom Manage* (2013) 45(2):159–69. doi: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2012.02.016
166. Lower EE, Harman S, Baughman RP. Double-blind, randomized trial of dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride for the treatment of sarcoidosis-associated fatigue. *Chest* (2008) 133(5):1189–95. doi: 10.1378/chest.07-2952
167. Bosse-Henck A, Koch R, Wirtz H, Hinz A. Fatigue and Excessive Daytime Sleepiness in Sarcoidosis: Prevalence, Predictors, and Relationships between the Two Symptoms. *Respiration* (2017) 94(2):186–97. doi: 10.1159/000477352
168. Marcellis R, Van der Veeke M, Mesters I, Drent M, De Bie R, De Vries G, et al. Does physical training reduce fatigue in sarcoidosis? *Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis* (2015) 32(1):53–62.
169. Strookappe B, Swigris J, De Vries J, Elfferich M, Knevel T, Drent M. Benefits of Physical Training in Sarcoidosis. *Lung* (2015) 193(5):701–8. doi: 10.1007/s00408-015-9784-9
170. Strookappe B, Saketkoo LA, Elfferich M, Holland A, De Vries J, Knevel T, et al. Physical activity and training in sarcoidosis: review and experience-based recommendations. *Expert Rev Respir Med* (2016) 10(10):1057–68. doi: 10.1080/17476348.2016.1227244

**Conflict of Interest:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Gerke. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



## OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership



## FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days from submission to decision



## HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review



## TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

## Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: [www.frontiersin.org](http://www.frontiersin.org)

Contact us: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](http://frontiersin.org/about/contact)



## REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility



## DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed for optimal readership across devices



## FOLLOW US

@frontiersin



## IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media



## EXTENSIVE PROMOTION

Marketing and promotion of impactful research



## LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network increases your article's readership